



# NEW GEOGRAPHICAL WORKS

BY

ALEX. KEITH JOHNSTON,

F.R.S.E., F.R.G.S., F.G.S.

Geographer in Ordinary to Her Majesty for Scotland, Author of the "Physical Atlas," &c.

---

*SCHOOL ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY*, illustrating, in a Series of Original Designs, the Elementary Facts of GEOLOGY, HYDROLOGY, METEOROLOGY, and NATURAL HISTORY, and in which the subject is treated in a more simple and elementary manner than in the previous works of the Author. 18 Maps, Imperial 4to, half-bound in 8vo, 12s. 6d.

*SCHOOL ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY*, comprising, in 20 Plates, Maps and Plans of all the important Countries and Localities referred to by Classical Authors, constructed from the best Materials, and embodying the Results of the most Recent Investigations. Printed in Colours, uniform with the Author's General and Physical School Atlases, and accompanied by a complete INDEX OF PLACES, in which the proper quantities of the Syllables are marked, by T. HARVEY, M.A., Oxon., one of the Classical Masters in the Edinburgh Academy. Imperial 4to, half-bound in 8vo, 12s. 6d.

*SCHOOL ATLAS OF GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY*, exhibiting the actual and comparative extent of all the Countries in the World, with their present Political Divisions, and a carefully compiled Index. 22 Maps, Imperial 4to, half-bound in 8vo, 12s. 6d.

*SCHOOL ATLAS OF ASTRONOMY*, by A. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E., &c. Edited by J. R. HIND, F.R.S. [In the press.]

*ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ATLAS OF GENERAL & DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY*, for the Use of Junior Classes. 20 Maps, including a Map of Canaan and Palestine, and a General Index. In demy 4to, half-bound, 7s. 6d.

*EIGHT GEOGRAPHICAL PROJECTIONS*, to accompany KEITH JOHNSTON'S Atlases of Physical and General School Geography, comprising THE WORLD (on Mercator's Projection)—EUROPE—ASIA—AFRICA—NORTH AMERICA—SOUTH AMERICA—THE BRITISH ISLES. With a Blank Page for Laying down the Meridians and Parallels of any Map by the more advanced Pupils. In a Portfolio, 2s. 6d.

---

*These Atlases lay claim to a degree of accuracy and an amount of information not hitherto attempted in Educational Works. The Maps have been constructed with a special view to the purposes of sound instruction, and are not copied from any existing Atlas; hence they will be found free from the common faults of overcrowding and confusion with which so many School Atlases are justly chargeable. By means of a new process of production, the Maps combine the accuracy and neatness of the highest style of engraving with a mechanical application of Colours, the effect of which is to secure a clearness, correctness, and elegance, unapproached by former methods.*



10  
O P I N I O N S  
OF THE  
*SCHOOL PHYSICAL, AND GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE,*  
*ATLASES.*

**Mrs Somerville.**

I sincerely thank you for the two school-books of Geography which you have had the kindness to send me. They are so admirably executed, that I consider the publication of them an important improvement in the study of Geography. The "*Atlas of Physical Geography*," as an illustration of what I have described, is invaluable.

GENOA, Oct. 29, 1852.

**Professor Pillans.**

I have taught Geography more or less in the High School and University of Edinburgh for the last forty years, and I have no hesitation in saying, that I look upon the publication of Mr Keith Johnston's *General and Physical School Atlases* as the greatest boon that has been conferred, in my time, on a branch of knowledge and of public instruction which is becoming every day more important and more popular.

**The Rector and Masters of the High School, Edinburgh.**

The Rector and my other colleagues unite with me in hereby tendering to you our best thanks for your handsome present. We desire also to assure you that we, after a careful examination of the two publications, have no hesitation in pronouncing them, in point of beauty, accuracy, and cheapness, superior to any other thing of the kind which we have yet seen; and we conceive that teachers owe you a heavy debt of gratitude for this admirable contribution to the means at present in use for facilitating, in their hands, the acquisition to their pupils of two highly important branches of knowledge—"General" and "Physical" Geography.

(Signed) JNO. MACMILLAN, *Librarian.*

**Spectator.**

These two publications are important contributions to educational literature—distinguished for new matter as well as for a better mode of presenting the old to the eye, and for facilitating reference, which in maps is all in all.

**Athenæum.**

Mr Johnston, whose labours in this department of science have won him great renown, has by the publication before us (the *School Physical Atlas*) done much to facilitate and encourage the study of physical geography. . . . Nothing could be better calculated to illustrate the various elementary treatises on physical geography which have lately appeared.

The Maps composing this *School Atlas* (of *General and Descriptive Geography*) are distinguished by several points of superiority over those generally used in schools. . . . The whole work is adapted to the present state of geographical knowledge.

**Journal of Education.**

Decidedly the best *School Atlases* we have ever seen.

**Journal of the Royal Geographical Society.**

Forming a most valuable addition to the imperfect means hitherto possessed by the teacher for imparting to our younger fellow-countrymen a good knowledge of geography.

**Educational Times.**

They are as superior to all *School Atlases* within our knowledge, as were the larger works of the same author in advance of those that preceded them. The plates in the *Physical Atlas* excite our warmest admiration for the clearness of the engraving and the beauty of the colouring. . . . A more complete work for educational purposes never came under our observation.

**Scotsman.**

The plan of these *Atlases* is admirable, and the excellence of the plan is rivalled by the beauty of the execution. . . . The best security for the accuracy and substantial value of a *School Atlas* is to have it from the hands of a man like our author, who has perfected his skill by the execution of much larger works, and gained a character which he will be careful not to jeopardise, by attaching his name to anything that is crude, slovenly, or superficial.

**John Bull.**

The works now lying before us—executed with admirable clearness and accuracy—will enable the youthful student to make himself master of all the facts of physical geography, of geology, geographical botany, and zoology, and of ethnology, which the industry of travellers in all parts of the world has collected together; and the study of geography will thus assume, in our schools and seminaries, that higher and deeply interesting character which has been imparted to it by the researches of modern science.

Victorian  
910.938  
P644e  
1854

Joseph Earl and  
Genevieve Thornton  
Arrington

Collection of 19th  
Century Americana  
Brigham Young University Library

BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY



3 1197 22902 6460



ELEMENTS  
OF  
PHYSICAL AND CLASSICAL  
GEOGRAPHY

BY  
JAMES PILLANS,

PROFESSOR OF HUMANITY IN THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH.

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS,  
EDINBURGH AND LONDON.

MDCCCLIV.





## PREFACE TO THE INTRODUCTION.

---

THE principal object aimed at in this Volume is, to communicate, to those who have been engaged for some time in a course of liberal study, such information as shall not only facilitate the acquisition and cultivation of ancient learning, but connect the writings of the Classics with impressions and associations that will add to the profit and pleasure of perusing them.

But before entering upon those physical descriptions and geographical details of the ‘*orbis veteribus notus*,’ by which it is proposed to accomplish this object, there are certain views to be presented, and certain principles to be laid down, which, at the time of life and stage of progress contemplated in the composition of the book, will, it is hoped, be found no inappropriate introduction to a minuter acquaintance with the world we live in.

Recollecting the exhibition of a Planetarium in the Rector’s Class-room of the High School and Dr. Adam’s exposition of its uses and movements, as the occasion on which my mind was first awa-

kened to a conception, however inadequate, of the thing signified, I thought it a duty no less than I found it a pleasure, when I became myself the instructor of others in the same class-room, to introduce the subject of Ancient Geography with similar explanations. I am aware that much has been done, in the course of the present century (for the occasion I allude to goes back into the last), to simplify the apprehension of celestial phenomena. Innumerable treatises have been published, professing to make these matters intelligible to the tenderest age and the meanest capacity. Artificial globes and solar systems have been multiplied to infinity, and so reduced in size and price, and at the same time so neatly executed, that they find their way among other toys and playthings into the nursery.

It is no doubt easy enough, and very much the fashion in the present day, to burden the memories of young people with the names of all the Planets and all the Constellations, and with many particulars concerning both. But this is a premature and unprofitable employment of the young intellect. Taking the average of human minds, it is not till a certain period of mental development,—ranging from fourteen to sixteen or seventeen years of age, and coinciding generally in this country with the last days of a boy's school life and the first of his college course,—that he begins to look abroad into nature, and to realize in conception the ideas, of which he now finds that

he had scarcely yet learned any thing beyond the names and visible representations. It is at this period of life, and not till then, that

— animo majora capaci

Concipit, et quae sit rerum natura requirit.<sup>1</sup>

Such enlarged views, when they first break in upon the youthful mind in all their freshness and grandeur, have an elevating and ennobling effect: and it is well worth the attention of an intelligent teacher, to watch the time when the impression can be made most deeply and lastingly. Supposing that the previous drill and discipline of school have equipped the student with the necessary implements, and given him the habit of using them adroitly, this is the fit moment, in the campaigning service of human life, for breaking ground in different directions, that it may be seen to which of them his genius inclines; so that, while he pushes his advanced posts a certain length in them all, he may concentrate his efforts in that line of operation where he feels they are most likely to be crowned with success.

The process described is tentative and experimental, having for its aim, not the accumulation of facts or the mastery of minute details, but the expanding of the mind to general views in more than one branch of human knowledge; and it is a process not less improving than it is delightful to incipient manhood.

<sup>1</sup> Ovid. *Metam.* B. xv. l. 4.



Influenced by these considerations, I have endeavoured, in the following Introduction, to open up glimpses, as it were, into one or two subjects which are very much akin to the main purpose of the work.

The first of these *aperçus* refers to the globe which we inhabit, considered in its relations, both to the other members of the system it belongs to, and to the universe at large, of which that system itself is but a portion. In this part of the Introduction nothing more is aimed at than a lucid, intelligible statement of acknowledged facts and elementary truths:—such a statement as, to those to whom the subject is not new, may be no unpleasing reminiscence, while to the uninitiated it can hardly fail, on such a theme, to be both interesting and instructive.

To this elementary exposition I have the pleasure of being able to append a series of Tabular Formulæ, which will furnish information and materials for thinking to the most advanced student of Astronomy. For these the reader is indebted to my esteemed colleague Professor Piazzzi Smyth. They have the advantage of containing the latest intelligence from the remote regions of infinite space, and an account of celestial phenomena, and of the various relations which the heavenly bodies stand in to one another, so full and so minutely particular, that ordinary readers, who are not aware of the resources of science, will be apt to feel their astonishment not unmixed with incredulity. And it cannot but give a

high value to these Tables to know, that they are not copied from former works on the subject, but are mostly the results of original calculations instituted for this Work.

My own brief account of the heavens is followed by an exposition of the principles on which I conceive that all geographical knowledge ought to be both acquired and communicated, and in accordance with which the descriptive details in the body of the work have been arranged and classified.

Attached to the Introduction will also be found a contribution from the pen of my valued friend Mr Charles Maclaren. It gives a popular, and every reader will agree with me in thinking, a clear and masterly outline of the truths recently unfolded by the science of Geology respecting the physical structure of the globe, the revolutions it has undergone, and the extinct races of animals that dwelt upon it before it was rendered fit for the habitation of man.

These different aspects of creation, whether as it exists above us, or around us, or beneath our feet, cannot be regarded as foreign to the ends proposed in a liberal education. They ought all, on the contrary, to be more or less familiar to every one who has a wish to raise himself above the mere drudgery of mechanical manipulation, or to escape the cramping influences of official routine.

AS MR KEITH JOHNSTON and THE PUBLISHERS have done me the honour to announce this volume as an accompaniment to their CLASSICAL ATLAS, I think it right to state, that I can claim no share of the research and labour required in the preparation of that Work : and I feel myself therefore at liberty to express the high opinion I entertain of the skill, judgment, and taste, displayed in the construction of the Maps, in the artistic beauty of the execution, and in the copiousness and accuracy of the general Index.

J. P.

COLLEGE OF EDINBURGH,

*November 1853.*



## INTRODUCTION.

---

Non aliud quis aut magnificentius quaesierit, aut didicerit utilius,  
quam de stellarum siderumque naturâ.

SENEC. *Natur. Quæst.* VII. 1.

---

THE Earth we inhabit is a body nearly globular, resembling in shape an orange, or a bias-bowl. It is one of a number of bodies, similar to it in form, called Planets, which revolve at various distances round the sun, all moving in the same direction, from West to East, in paths or orbits the planes of which differ but little from the *plane* of the Earth's orbit.<sup>1</sup>

But besides this progressive movement in space, which carries them with very different degrees of velocity round the Sun as their common centre, the

<sup>1</sup> The word *plane*, and the fact stated above, may be rendered intelligible to the young student, by placing before him a couple of hoops, one somewhat smaller than the other, and connecting them by a pin or strong wire, on which as on a pivot they are easily moveable. Each hoop will represent the orbit of a planet, and the space it encloses the *plane* of that orbit. Suppose the two hoops to be both adjusted to the horizontal level, it will be necessary, in order to assist the learner in comprehending the planetary movements, to raise or depress one of them, so as to make an angle more or less acute where it crosses the other at the wire.

planets have also a rotatory motion, each on its own axis—like the double motion of the bias-bowl as it rolls along the green.

The Sun which dispenses light and heat to all these bodies is itself a spherical body, and has a motion like them on its axis. That it has, moreover, a progressive movement in infinite space, with all the Planets in its train, towards, or round, some point in the Universe, is now regarded by astronomers as a demonstrated truth.

Of the Planets, which, with the central luminary, constitute what is called the solar or planetary system, five besides the Earth were known to the ancients, and received from them the names which they have ever since retained,—Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn. These being the only planets which are visible to the naked eye, we need not be surprised that no addition was made to their number before the invention of the telescope. By the improvements which Sir William Herschel made on that instrument, he was enabled in 1781 to discover, far beyond the orbit of Saturn, that body which has long been received into the number of the planets under the name of Urānus.

In 1846, another planet was added to the list, under circumstances not a little remarkable. Not only was it ascertained that the body, since called Neptune, existed, and at nearly double the distance of Uranus from the Sun, but its exact place in the

heavens was determined, and many of its properties and peculiarities described, before it had been seen by human eye: for the discovery was made, not by accident or improved instruments, but by one of the rarest combinations of observation and science that ever did honour to the human intellect. And it adds to the interest of this discovery, that the investigations which led to it were simultaneously and successfully prosecuted, and quite independently of each other, by a French *savant* in Paris, and an English mathematician at Cambridge.<sup>1</sup>

We have now therefore eight Planets; and several of them, as will be seen in the Tabular Series, are attended by Satellites or secondary planets, which, while they accompany their primary in its revolutions round the Sun, have also a motion peculiar to themselves, each round its own primary.

Our Moon is a body of this description, 2160 miles in diameter. Like all the other Planets primary and secondary, it is opaque, but capable, like them, of reflecting a portion of the Sun's light. The Moon revolves round the Earth in one month at the *mean* distance of 237,000 miles.<sup>2</sup> If the plane of the

<sup>1</sup> Leverrier and Adams. See Appendix, Note A. at the end of the Introduction.

<sup>2</sup> Learners are apt to boggle at the astronomical use of the adjective *mean*. It is derived immediately from the French "moyen," and remotely from the Latin *medium*, "middle," which is the real signification of the term. If a body moved, round a fixed point, in a *circle*, there would be no need, in describing its motions, to use the



Moon's orbit coincided with the plane of the Earth's, there would be a total eclipse of the moon every month at the full, and either a total or annular<sup>1</sup> eclipse of the sun just before new moon. The lunar eclipse would take place when the Earth, being interposed between the Moon and the Sun, projected a cone of darkness which the moon would require two hours to travel through. The solar eclipse would occur when the Moon was directly between the Earth and Sun. But such monthly eclipses do not take place, because the orbit of the Moon is inclined to that of the Earth at an angle of  $5^{\circ} 9''$ ; <sup>2</sup> and this is enough to raise her above or depress her below the cone of the Earth's shadow at all times, except when she happens to be full or new at the time of her *nodes*, that is, when the orbits of the two bodies intersect each other, and the centres of all the three bodies, sun, moon, and earth, are in the same straight line. That eclipses of the Sun are more rarely seen than those of the Moon is owing to the fact, that a body so comparatively small as the Moon, whose diameter is only  $\frac{1}{4}$  that of the Earth's, can never intercept

term *mean* distance, because its distance would be always the same—the radius, to wit, of the circle. But if it moves in an oval or *ellipse*, as all the planets do, its distance from the fixed point is constantly changing; and the *mean* distance is the middle term between the greatest and the least.

<sup>1</sup> Total, when the moon was nearest to the earth, and annular, when she was farthest.

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix. Note B.

the Sun's light by her projected shadow from more than a small portion of the Earth's surface, and that only for a short space of time.

But besides the eight Planets named, reckoning the Earth as one of them, there are certain other bodies moving between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter, which fulfil the condition of planetary existence, by revolving round the Sun in independent elliptical orbits of their own; but which are at the same time, comparatively so small,—the largest of them being greatly inferior in bulk to our Moon,<sup>1</sup>—that they ought not to be classed with the great Planets of the system, the *Dî majorum gentium*, but arranged under a separate head with the title of 'Planetoids.' It is a prevailing notion among astronomers, that they are the fragments of a burst planet, which, before the catastrophe, revolved in the space between Mars and Jupiter,—where indeed such a body had been long desiderated, to preserve the law of proportionate distance of the Planets from each other.

To the Planets, primary and secondary, and the Planetoids, all revolving round the Sun as their common centre, there must be added, in order to complete our conception of the Solar System, a very considerable number, not less than many hundreds, of Comets; concerning whose nature, uses, and courses, we are

<sup>1</sup> At railway speed one might make the circuit of the globe Ceres, which is the largest of them, in a few hours.

still very much in the dark. They move in long or very eccentric ellipses. The comet which Sir Isaac Newton observed in 1680 approached the Sun so closely in its *perihelion* as to be greatly within the orbit of Mercury, and in its remotest point or *aphelion*, was calculated to be 150 times farther from the sun than the earth is.<sup>1</sup> A Comet appeared two years after, which Halley identified by careful observation and happy conjecture with the comet of 1531 and 1607; and accordingly he foretold its re-appearance after a period of 76 or 77 years:—a prediction which was verified in 1759; and again in 1835. This is the only comet of which many successive returns have been accurately observed, and the nature of whose orbit is well understood, with the exception of three small telescopic comets, which are called ‘planetary’ because their orbits are included within that of Jupiter. They are known by the names of their discoverers, Encke’s, Biela’s, and Faye’s.

All these bodies, then, taken together,—the Sun, Planets, Planetoids, Moons, and Comets—constitute the system of which our little world is a part. Their movements in space are all produced by an impulse originally communicated to each, which is controlled and regulated by the continual action of a centripetal force, exerted by, and directed to, the Sun. The original impulse, acting *alone*, would have carried the

<sup>1</sup> That is, 150 times 95,000,000 of miles,—a distance which it baffles imagination to conceive.



planets straight forward into infinite space, in the line of their first projection; it being an axiom in physics, that any body to which motion is communicated will continue to move on for ever, uniformly and constantly, in the direction given, unless it be affected by some disturbing cause. The centripetal force, again, supposing *it* acted alone on the planets at rest, would make them fall into the body of the Sun with a continually accelerated motion; just as a stone let fall descends to the earth. And the descent of the planet, like the fall of the stone, would be merely an instance of the great truth established by Sir Isaac Newton, that all bodies whatever mutually attract each other, with a force directly proportional to their quantity of matter as measured by weight, and inversely to the square of the distance. Hence it follows that the sun tends or *gravitates* to the planets, as well as the planets to the sun; and both sun and planets revolve round a common central point within the system; a point, however, which, owing to the prodigiously greater mass of matter in the sun, is within his body, and never distant from his centre so much as one-fourth of the solar diameter. “If we tie two stones together by a string, and fling them aloft, we see them circulate about a point between them, which is their common centre of gravity; but if one of them be greatly more ponderous than the other, this common centre will be proportionally nearer to that one, and even within

its surface ; so that the smaller one will circulate, in fact, about the larger, which will be comparatively but little disturbed from its place.”<sup>1</sup> As the two causes of motion we have spoken of, the centrifugal and centripetal force, do not act singly, nor *per saltum*, but conjointly and unceasingly, their combined effect is to compel the planets to describe a curvilinear path, concave to the Sun. This effect may be more easily comprehended by adverting to the familiar fact, that the rower of a boat, in making directly for the nearest point on the opposite side of a rapid stream, is compelled to land considerably below the point he aimed at. If there were no current, the plying of the oars would convey him to the point right opposite ; if he ceased to ply in the current, the boat would go down the stream ; the two forces acting together carry him in the diagonal, and land him at a lower point on the opposite bank.

The curve into which the planets are turned aside from a rectilinear path by the force of solar attraction, is an ellipse, more or less eccentric, but seldom differing much from a circle. The sun is not in the centre of circular orbits, but in one of the *foci* of an ellipse,<sup>2</sup> and every planet has therefore an *aphelion* or point in its orbit where it is farthest from, and a *perihelion*, where it is nearest to the Sun. The difference between the greatest and the smallest distance in the

<sup>1</sup> Sir John Herschel's *Astronomy*, p. 193.

<sup>2</sup> See Appendix. Note C.

case of the Earth is 3,290,100 miles, or  $\frac{1}{30}$ th part of its mean distance. The points in the orbit corresponding to the aphelion and perihelion are termed the *apsides*, and have a slow angular motion in the heavens, in consequence of which they mutually change their positions, after an interval of about 10,470 years. At the present epoch, the Earth is in her aphelion about the beginning of July, and in her perihelion about the beginning of January. And yet, in our northern hemisphere, it is coldest when the Earth is nearest the Sun, and *vice versâ*; a result which is due to the shorter duration of the day, and the greater obliquity of the solar rays as they fall on the earth's surface.

The luminous points which *twinkle* in the firmament (for the planets shine with a steady light) are called *fixed* stars, because they never change their relative positions, that is, their apparent angular distances from one another. It is thus they are distinguished from the planets, (*πλανηται*, *wanderers*, from *πλαναομαι*, *erro*,) whose motions among the heavenly bodies appear to the observer on this earth to be altogether irregular and anomalous. Such apparent irregularity is a necessary result, when two bodies, the one observed and the other observed from, are both in motion, with different velocities and in different directions. To the ancients, such seemingly capricious movements were perplexing and inexplicable, unless they had followed out the



idea started by Pythagoras, that the Sun was the centre of the universe,—an idea which, strange to say, seems to have found no favour among the later philosophers of antiquity.<sup>1</sup>

Vast as the distances are found to be among the bodies composing the solar system, they are as nothing when compared with the distance of the fixed stars from our earth. Of its immensity some idea may be formed from the fact, that a star observed in the zenith (*i.e.* directly overhead) through a long narrow tube, will still be seen in the zenith, if the observation be repeated six months after; and yet the observer is then on the opposite side of the earth's orbit, at the distance across of 190,000,000 of miles. In other words, if that diameter of the

<sup>1</sup> It is creditable to Cicero that, though unable to explain or account for these seeming anomalies, he never allows them to shake his faith in the perfect order and regularity of the celestial movements, or in the existence of a divine intelligence from which they proceed. So firm are his convictions, that even when recording and describing these unaccountable phenomena, he denies the propriety of the epithet *πλανηται*, in the words that follow :—

“Maxime vero admirabiles sunt motus earum quinque stellarum, quæ falso vocantur *errantes*; nihil enim errat quod in omni æternitate conservat progressus et regressus, reliquosque motus constantes et ratos. Quod eo est admirabilius in his stellis quas dicimus, quia tum occultantur, tum rursus aperiuntur; tum abeunt, tum recedunt; tum antecedunt, tum subsequuntur: tum celerius moventur, tum tardius; tum omnino ne moventur quidem, sed ad quoddam tempus insistent.”—CIC. DE NAT. DEOR. II., 20.

These puzzling appearances do not prevent Cicero from concluding thus in the next chapter, “Cœlestem ergo admirabilem ordinem incredibilemque constantiam, ex qua conservatio et salus omnium omnis oritur, qui vacare mente putat, is ipse mentis experts habendus est.”—Ib., 21.

earth's orbit be taken as the base of a triangle whose sides are the rectilinear distances of the star from the earth at the opposite points of her orbit, the *sides* are so immeasurably longer than the *base*, that the latter seems to shrink into an imperceptible point, and the two former to coincide into one straight line. The angle at the apex is so small—so exceedingly acute—as not to admit of measurement, or to affect in any perceptible degree the observed place of the star.<sup>1</sup>

It is reasonable to believe, that bodies transmitting their rays from such a distance are suns like our own, and that they dispense light and heat to systems inhabited like ours by sentient and intelligent beings: nor is it possible for the imagination to assign a limit in any direction to the number and extent of such systems. It is thus the human mind raises itself to the contemplation of a Universe, not unworthy of having for its architect an almighty and all-wise Creator.

The earth, though but an atom in this immensity of creation, naturally claims the chief attention of the being whose residence it is. To the Earth therefore we return.

It has been already said that our Globe, besides its annual course round the Sun, revolves also on one of its own diameters, which, on that account, is called its *axis*; and the extremities of this axis are

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix, Note D.

the *poles* of the Earth. The straight line joining the Poles always points the same way, which is equivalent to saying, that the axis of the Earth is parallel to itself in every part of its orbital revolution. If the axis made a right angle with the plane of the orbit, the Sun's apparent path in the heavens would be always in the plane of the Equator, that is, directly over a circle going round the Earth equidistant from each pole; and there would be no variation of seasons, no difference in the length of the day and night. These vicissitudes arise from the Earth's axis being inclined to the plane of her orbit at an angle of  $66^{\circ}$  and a half; the consequence of which inclination is, that the Sun's apparent path declines to the extent of  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees on each side of the Equator, and he is directly overhead or *vertical* at noon twice a year, to all the points successively of the Earth's surface which are comprehended within a belt or *zone* of 47 degrees in breadth.

As to the rotundity of the Earth, it has long been demonstrated by circumnavigation; but it might always have been inferred with certainty from various facts and appearances: such as,—1. The projection of the Earth's shadow on the disc of the Moon, particularly in a lunar eclipse that is not total. The line which then separates the illumined from the darkened portion of the Moon's face, is always a curve, though the Earth is all the while turning on its axis, and therefore continually presenting a new



portion of its surface : 2. The appearance of homeward and outward bound vessels at sea, in which the highest parts are the first seen, and the last lost sight of, on the horizon : 3. The level necessary to be observed in making a long canal, which must be taken in the arc, not on the tangent, of a circle : 4. The increasing altitude of the polar star to the eye of a person travelling north, and its nearer approach to the horizon as one goes south. The inequalities of mountain and valley are as nothing on the surface of a globe of 25,000 miles in circumference,—not proportionally as great as those on the rind of an orange. The Earth, however, even with this allowance, is not a perfect sphere. Its axis or Polar diameter is a 299th part shorter than its Equatorial, that is, than the diameter which crosses the Polar at right angles. The Earth, therefore, is a little flattened at the poles, and bulges out in the regions equidistant from them, where the diurnal rotation is most rapid. The difference in the length of the two diameters is only 26 miles : and therefore it is, that the Earth's shadow projected on the Moon's disc does not sensibly differ from an arc of a circle.

If the preceding observations have conveyed a tolerably correct idea of the general appearance of our globe, and of its movements as they are actually performed in space, particularly of that movement which keeps the earth's axis parallel to itself,—it should not be difficult to comprehend the meaning

and use of certain *circles* and *signs*, which, though they have no existence in nature, it is found convenient to represent on artificial globes, both Terrestrial and Celestial.

The *Equator*, or Equinoctial Line, is an imaginary circle on the earth's surface equidistant from each pole, and dividing the globe equally into the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. It is continued in the same plane to the firmament.

The *Ecliptic* is a circle in the heavens, which crosses the Equinoctial obliquely at two opposite points. It represents the *apparent* course of the Sun in the heavens, or, which is the same thing, the *real* path of the earth among the fixed stars as it would be seen from the Sun. A corresponding circle is marked also on the Terrestrial Globe, for the convenience of solving problems.

As the Sun is never vertical at noon to any spot farther north or south of the Equator than  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ , the circles that bound this distance on the two sides are called *tropics* (from  $\tauρεπω$ , *verto*,) because the Sun seems then to *turn* back from his greatest northern declination at the tropic of Cancer, and from his greatest southern declination at the tropic of Capricorn. Accordingly, the period of these *turns* viz. the 21st June and 21st December, are respectively called the summer and winter *Solstice* (*sol* and *sisto*.) The whole belt between,  $47^{\circ}$  broad, marks on the terrestrial globe the extent of the Torrid zone:

and on the celestial, it includes the path of the Sun among the twelve *signs of the Zodiac*,—a term which denotes certain longitudinal compartments of  $30^{\circ}$  each, through one of which the Sun appears to travel every month. The Sun crosses the Equator about the 21st March and 21st September, on which days his diurnal course is represented by the Equator. The precise times when the Sun crosses the Equator are called the *equinoxes*, because the days and nights are then equal, consisting of 12 hours each, all over the globe: and the points where the sun's path intersects the equator are called the *equinoctial points*.

As the Sun can never illuminate more than one-half of the globe at a time, it is plain that when he is vertical at the tropic of Capricorn, he will not be seen at the North Pole, nor at any place less than  $23\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  removed from it. As he advances from that tropic, the circle within which he is invisible will contract continually till he arrive at the Equator, when it will disappear altogether, and be replaced, as the Sun advances northward, by a constantly widening circle within which he never sets, till he arrive at the tropic of Cancer, after which the same processes take place in the reverse order. The extreme circumferences are the Arctic and Antarctic Circles, and the spaces between them and the Poles, the Frigid Zones. The intermediate spaces between these Circles and the Tropics, comprising  $43^{\circ}$  each, are called the Temperate Zones. Thus,



the  $47^{\circ}$  of the Torrid, the  $47^{\circ}$  made up of the two Frigid, and the  $86^{\circ}$  made up of the two Temperate Zones, complete the  $180^{\circ}$  from pole to pole.

*Latitude* is distance north or south from a fixed circle, reckoned in degrees, each of which measures  $69\frac{1}{2}$  English miles. The fixed circle is the Equator, from which latitude is reckoned to the poles; and it can never, of course, exceed  $90^{\circ}$ , that being the fourth part of  $360^{\circ}$ . These degrees are marked, in an artificial globe, on the brazen meridian; in a map, on the sides: and circles or lines called Parallels of Latitude are drawn every fifth or every tenth degree, for determining more readily the places which have the same latitude.

*Longitude* is distance reckoned east and west: and there being no fixed point to reckon it from, as in the case of latitude, geographers have generally made the capital of their own country the first meridian, counting thence  $180^{\circ}$  west, and as many east. A degree of longitude, however, is not, like a degree of latitude, of uniform length. It is greatest at the Equator, and diminishes gradually as the *meridional* lines converge to the poles, where they all meet. The degrees of longitude are marked, in artificial globes, on the Equator: in maps, along the top and bottom.

We now proceed to the subject of geography properly so called, and to a statement of the principles and methods according to which it ought to be studied and taught.

GEOGRAPHY, (from  $\gamma\epsilon\alpha$ , *terra*, and  $\gamma\rho\alpha\varphi\omega$ , *scribo* v. *pingo*,) is, strictly speaking, that science which makes us acquainted with the surface of this *terraqueous* globe and its various allotments, subdivisions, and distinctions, whether they be the work of nature, or the appointment of man. The natural appearances of the surface are the subject of Physical Geography, which considers the earth as composed of *land* and *water*, and points out the distribution of both,—of the land into Continents, Peninsulas, and Islands, with their Mountains, Plains, and Valleys, their Capes, Promontories, and Isthmuses; of the water into Oceans, Seas, Gulfs, Bays, Creeks, Inlets, Straits, Firths or Estuaries, Lakes, and Rivers. To these may be added Cities, Fortresses, Sea-ports, Towns, and Villages, which, though works of man, have nevertheless a real existence and permanent locality. The other appointments of man are fluctuating and ideal, though not the less necessary to be learned, on account of their connection with the history and fortunes of our race. They belong to Civil Geography, which describes the parceling out of the *land* into Quarters, Empires, Kingdoms, Monarchies, States, Republics, Duchies, Principalities, with the minor subdivisions into Circles, Provinces, Departments, Shires or Counties, Ridings, Hundreds, and Parishes.

The proportion of land to water is not much more than a third of the whole surface of the globe, being

in round numbers, 50,000,000 square miles, while the water covers 145,000,000. Of these fifty millions of square miles but a small portion was known to the ancients: and with that portion only we have to do in an outline of geography intended for the illustration of the ancient writers, and for the use of the classical student.

Almost every thing important in this point of view is comprehended within the countries, states, and empires which border on the Mediterranean, or touch, in some point, either that body of water, or the gulfs and minor seas connected with it.<sup>1</sup>

Proposing to ourselves, then, a tour of the Mediterranean and its cognate waters, let us start from *Calpe* (the Rock of Gibraltar) which the ancients called *one* of the Pillars of Hercules, and travel round all the indentations of the coast, with our right shoulder to the sea, till we arrive at *Abŷla*, the *other* pillar, on the African side of the *fretum Herculeum*. If we describe, in this imaginary progress, every country on the shore of which we set foot, through all its extent, dependencies, and peculiarities during the classical ages,—we shall have performed much of what is required for throwing light on the Classics.

<sup>1</sup> “The great object of travelling,” says Dr Samuel Johnson, “is to see the shores of the Mediterranean. On those shores were the four great empires of the world:—the Assyrian, the Persian, the Grecian, and the Roman. All our religion, almost all our laws, almost all our arts, almost all that sets us above savages, has come to us from the shores of the Mediterranean.”



In this circuit, we shall find ourselves successively, —in the Spanish Peninsula;—in Gaul, having the Alps, and the river Rhine from source to mouth, for its eastern boundary;—in Germany, as forming part of the great Basin of the Rhine;—in Italy, bounded by the Alps and the sea;—in Illyricum, Dalmatia, and Epirus;—in Peloponnesus, Greece Proper, Thessaly, Macedonia, Thrace, and Moesia: then, ascending the Danube to its source, we shall find ourselves, as we follow the current downward, successively in Rhaetia, Vindelicia, Noricum, Pannonia, and Dacia. Once more skirting the Euxine, we shall pass the Crimea, Sarmatia, Colehis, Armenia, Asia (Minor); then traverse Syria, Palestine, Arabia, and Egypt; and proceed along the northern coast of Africa, through the territory of Cyrène, Carthage, Numidia, and Mauritania, till we are once more on the Meridian from which we started.

Thus, by making the Tour of the Mediterranean and its tributary seas, and describing all the countries we touch upon, not forgetting the Islands connected with each, we shall have *almost* exhausted the subject of Classical Geography, as far at least as it ought to be carried in schools or colleges. I say *almost*; for, after having completed the circuit of what the Romans called *mare nostrum*, with all its dependencies, it may be well to make two digressions; one to the Asiatic conquests of Alexander the Great; and the other to the ancient

geography of our own island. Beyond these, little is required for the classical student to know.

---

In arranging the particular description and details of the several countries that come within the scope of these Elements, I shall proceed in conformity with the following views and principles.

1. In studying the geography of any country, the first thing to be done, after settling its boundaries, its length and breadth, and its latitude and longitude, is to acquire a knowledge, not of its civil divisions, which are conventional and fluctuating, but of its physical characters. Of these characters, which are permanent and impressed on the globe by the hand of nature, the most striking are the following :—1. The line of coast where the country is maritime,—2. The mountains, either single, in groups, or in long ranges,—3. The rivers, with their complement of tributary streams,—and 4. the slopes and lower grounds, level or undulating, which are bounded on either side by the mountain ranges, and are at once watered and drained by the main river and its tributaries. These tracts of country, which are valleys upon a large scale, we call Basins, distinguishing them individually by the name of the main river that belongs to them, as when we speak of the Basin of the Po, of the Duèro, of the Rhine.<sup>1</sup>

To be made acquainted with the physical features

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix. Note E.

above enumerated, their names, numbers, and relative positions, is as necessary to the young geographer, as a knowledge of the bones and great blood-vessels of the human frame is to the young anatomist. It is, in both cases, the foundation on which subsequent acquirements ought to be reared.

It is not meant to be affirmed, that the enumeration just given of the natural subdivisions of the Earth's surface furnishes a principle of universal application, or that it will form the basis of a geographical arrangement for every part of the world. The vast sandy desert that occupies so much of the broadest part of Africa, the Karroos that stretch northward almost interminably from the Cape of Good Hope, the Llanos and Pampas of South, and the Prairies and Savannahs of North America, and the great belt of tableland which forms the central region of Asia,—all these are large constituent portions of the surface of the globe, in which it would be useless to attempt such distribution of the land into *basins*, or river-systems. But to the countries in the circuit of the Mediterranean the principle will be found applicable in practice, and to an extent that will greatly simplify and facilitate the acquisition of geographical knowledge.

2. When the learner has been thus made acquainted with the physical aspect of the country, with the principal chains of mountains,—with the names and courses of the main rivers and of the



principal tributaries which fall into them on both sides,—and with the tracts of country which they permeate in all directions,—the next step is to follow each of the main rivers from the source downwards, observing, as we go along, what cities or towns of importance are either divided by it, or close upon it, or at a moderate distance from either bank. If the same process be adopted with the principal tributary streams, and if, in addition, the Towns and Ports on the sea-coast, where the country is maritime, be noted and named in their order, it will be found that very few places of consequence have been omitted. Their positions will be thus advantageously fixed in the memory when they are associated with the rivers, and seas, and basins, to which they belong. This knowledge will be still better secured, and the picture of the country in the learner's mind be made more vivid, if the first lines of geography be taught, not by presenting to the eye the confounding intricacy of an engraved and lettered map, but by means of a board, on which nothing but the great natural features and palpable realities shall be delineated; and where no river, or tributary stream, or town shall be inserted, except those which are to form the ground-work of the instruction. The representation of the country on the board being thus freed from all distracting details and the names omitted, the eye and the mind of the learner are no longer perplexed by a multiplicity of objects. Let

a board of a jet-black unreflecting surface be employed, and our skeleton-map drawn upon it, with chalks of a colour appropriate to the object delineated,—green for the hills, light blue for the rivers, pink or any distinct colour for the towns,—and a red cross for the scenes of battles and sieges,—and it will be found greatly to delight the imagination and assist the memory. With a board thus prepared, presenting nothing to the eye that does not represent realities in nature,—and even among them a selection only of those most worthy to be known,—let us invite the student to accompany us in an imaginary voyage down the blue river which he sees winding its way between the ranges of green hills on either side and, as it advances from fountain head to embouchure, swelling in breadth and depth by the tribute of numerous streams from the adjoining heights. In this progress, we fall in with the towns whose site has been determined by the convenience of the river and the alluvial soil of its vicinity, and inform ourselves of their names and what is remarkable about them; or, coming upon the points of junction of tributary streams, we ascend them in search of memorable localities to which they may guide us. If we go through the same process in regard to all the great rivers and their feeders, we shall find ourselves possessed in an easy and agreeable way of a better general idea and more interesting knowledge of the country whose geography we are

studying, than if we had painfully committed to memory whole columns of cities and towns and counties, and other conventionalities. The information conveyed in the manner now described, being communicated to the ear of the pupil at the same moment that his eye is fixed on the subject of it, will have a double chance of being deeply impressed and long remembered.<sup>1</sup>

3. It is not till we have completed this outline of what has a substantive existence, that the attention of the pupil ought to be called to the partition of the territory into provinces, circles, principalities, and shires, which are purely arbitrary, and have no natural character, no physical reality or assured permanence. With the contents and limits of these civil divisions, which time and conquest are constantly altering, it is no doubt important to be well acquainted, on account of their connection both with the history of past times and the concerns of the present; but even these conventional divisions are most readily acquired and most firmly retained, when the physical geography of the country has been previously mastered.

4. In teaching geography as a branch of general knowledge, it is a mistake to aim at great minuteness of detail. The subject ought not to be exhausted. It can only be made attractive and profitable to young minds, by limiting the enumeration

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix. Note F.



to those particulars, concerning which information of an interesting kind can be imparted. The compiler of a school-book should neither be ambitious of shewing the extent of his own knowledge, nor afraid of incurring the imputation of ignorance. His desire should be, to select judiciously what is fit to be taught, taking Pliny's rule for his guide,—*non omnia dicam, sed maxime insignia*. If the pupil shall never go beyond this elementary stage, he will at least not readily forget what he has so acquired; and, should he be tempted to proceed farther, he will start with eminent advantage from the simple and well-defined outline of his previous acquisitions.

5. As, on the one hand, the memory should not be overloaded with a multitude of mere names, so on the other, as many interesting associations as possible should be connected with the details which *are* given. In the case of towns, for example, the striking peculiarities, both in their natural, civil, political, and commercial history,—all that can serve to paint them to the imagination, and distinguish them from one another by something more than the name,—should find a place, either in the text-book itself, or in the prelections and demonstrations of the teacher.

6. With the same view of multiplying the associations which give interest and permanence to the information conveyed, it will be useful, even in a

treatise of geography strictly ancient, to introduce illustrations from what properly belongs to modern times. For example, a great number of modern names of places are corrupted forms of the ancient appellations; and they are sometimes so altered that the affiliation is not at once apparent. Instances of this process are not wanting in our own island, in the -cester, -chester, and -caster (*castra*), in -vic, -wick, -wich (*vicus*), which form the terminations of so many names of towns, and in Street, Straiton, &c. (*strata viarum*); but the most remarkable are in the modern nomenclature of localities in France. The reader will find in Appendix, Note G, a selection of ancient Gallic names and their modern descendants which is worth studying, not merely as forming a link between ancient and modern times, but as affording, in a philological point of view, curious examples of the manner in which the French deal with foreign and imported words, docking and paring them down to suit the genius of their language.<sup>1</sup>

Sometimes also it is possible to trace back the modern names, through various changes, to some peculiarity in the natural or civil history of the place. Thus, the towns of Coblentz in Rhenish Prussia, of Cofrentes in Spain, of Conflans in France and Conflans in Savoy, have all got their names from the circumstance of being built at the meeting of two rivers and called by the Romans

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix, Note G.

*ad Confluentes*. Tuy in Spanish Galicia is traceable to the Aetolian *Tyde*; and is thus coupled in the memory with the name of Tydeus, or rather of his son Diomedes (*Tydidēs*); and Lisbon (*Olysippo*) is associated with the wanderings of Ulysses. Ampurias is the name of a small town in the N.E. of Spain, and the adjoining district is called Ampurdano; names springing, the one from the ancient *Emporiae*, of old a place of resort to merchants (*εμποροι*); the other from the *Sinus Emporitanus*.

7. Finally, it will give additional interest and impressiveness to geographical instruction, as well as serve to improve the taste and store the mind with rich imagery and pleasing associations, if a selection of appropriate passages from the poets of antiquity be brought under the eye of the learner, and his mind made so familiar with them by explanation and comment, that they shall recur to it along with the names, and even the words be retained in the memory.<sup>1</sup>

It is upon the principles stated above that the following summary of Classical Geography has been framed.

I am not aware of any good reason for departing from the practice, sanctioned by D'Anville and the older geographers, of printing the ancient names of localities in the Italic character. I have accordingly

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix, Note H.



adhered to it, at least in the first mention of any ancient place.

Still less am I a convert to the late unhappy innovation which substitutes the Greek names of the heathen gods for the Latin, and presents them in the letters of the English alphabet. The Roman titles of these poetical personages are woven into the very tissue of British literature, and could not be discarded without doing violence to many of our earliest and most agreeable associations. To say nothing of what the poets of Rome would lose, without those of Greece gaining, by the change, let us think how it would affect our own. The whole body of English poetry is interspersed with such descriptions and allusions as the following:—

Hence had the huntress *Dian* her dread bow,  
Fair silver-shafted queen for ever chaste !  
Wherewith she tam'd the brinded lioness  
And spotted mountain-pard, but set at nought  
The frivolous bolt of *Cupid*.

*Bacchus*, that first from out the purple grape  
Crush'd the sweet poison of misusèd wine.

The noble sister of Publicola,  
The moon of Rome ; chaste as the icicle  
That's curded by the frost from purest snow,  
And hangs on *Dian's* temple.

Hyperion's curls—the front of *Jove* himself,  
An eye like *Mars* to threaten and command,  
A station like the herald *Mercury*  
Just lighted on a heaven-kissing hill.

Fly from the earth like feathered *Mercury* !

He (*Coriolanus*) would not flatter *Neptune* for his trident.

—— As when a field  
Of *Ceres*, ripe for harvest, waving bends  
Her bearded grove of ears, which way the wind  
Sways them.

How should we be able to imbue our youth with the love and admiration of such passages as these, if the gods just named were only known to the next generation as *Artemis*, *Eros*, *Dionysus*, *Zeus*, *Hermes*, *Poseidon*, and *Demeter* ? or how preserve the measure and melody of the lines, and the charm of being associated with the names of *Shakspeare* and *Milton*,

Those starry lights of genius that transmit  
Thro' Time's dark void the radiance of their wit ?

## NOTES TO INTRODUCTION.

---

### NOTE A.—LEVERRIER AND ADAMS.—Page xi.

“ Theory, in M. Leverrier’s hands, has for once outstripped observation. It enabled him to exercise a power, which may be fitly compared to divination, not only to point out the spot in the heavens where a Planet hitherto unknown would be found,—but to weigh its mass, number the years of its revolution round the Sun, and tell the dimensions of its orbit, before the eye even of the astronomer had singled it out from the thousands of stars that twinkle in the firmament. All who have dipped into the elements of astronomy know, that the planets disturb each other’s motions by their mutual attractions. Jupiter and Saturn afford the best example of the *perturbations* arising from this sort of action and reaction, which produces a cycle of small changes in their orbits, only completed in 850 years. The forces exerted by the one planet on the other, may accelerate its motion, or may retard it; may lengthen the major axis, or may shorten it; and in other respects slightly alter the form or the position of its orbit. No permanent derangement of the system, however, results from this cause; for in 850 years the changes in the one direction compensate those in the other. During half that period, for instance, the forces tend to increase the major axis of Jupiter’s



orbit, and diminish that of Saturn's; and during the other half they tend to increase the major axis of Saturn's orbit, and diminish that of Jupiter's. In the one period the planet's angular motion is less than its average rate; in the other it is greater. These inequalities are, indeed, extremely minute, but modern astronomy can appreciate and measure them. *Given*, the position, mass, and periodic times of two planets, the astronomer is able (though it is no easy task) to calculate the perturbation which either will produce on the other. But the problem which is the counterpart of this—*given*, the perturbations, to find the position, mass, and periodic time, of an unknown disturbing body—is one of such infinite difficulty, that certainly few astronomers believed it to admit of a satisfactory solution. It must be kept in mind, that the inequalities of motion which are the effect of the disturbing force are always exceedingly small, and that in the case of Uranus the recorded observations are less numerous and less ancient than for the other planets. Now, this was the problem which M. Leverrier undertook to resolve and did resolve with triumphant success. It is a discovery which has nearly doubled the bounds of the solar system.

Mr Adams, a young Cambridge mathematician, had been engaged at the same time in similar investigations, and had arrived at conclusions nearly coinciding with those of Leverrier."—*Extracted from a Paper of Mr C. Maclaren written in October 1846.*

#### NOTE B.—Page xii.

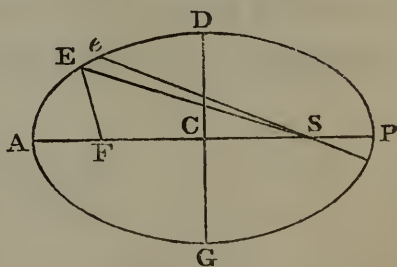
This inclination of the moon's orbit ( $5^{\circ} 9'$ ) is a 70th part nearly of the whole circumference of the heavens: for every circle, whether great or small, is sup-

posed to be divided into 360 equal parts called *degrees* ; half of the circumference being of course  $180^\circ$ , and the fourth part or quadrant of the circle being  $90^\circ$ . The apparent diameter of the Sun is little more than half of one of these degrees, varying according as it is measured at the aphelion or perihelion of the Earth; that of the Moon varying also according as she is in *apogee* or *périgee*, *i. e.* farthest from, or nearest to the earth.

It is a remarkable fact, that the Moon is much longer than any of the Planets in revolving on her own axis, the time of one rotation coinciding exactly with the period of her monthly revolution round her primary.<sup>1</sup> This fact, resulting no doubt from the original formation, physical constitution, and mutual relations of the two bodies, is the cause that the disk or hemisphere of the Moon presented to the inhabitants of our globe is always the same. An eye placed on the other hemisphere of the moon could never be made aware by observation that such a body as our earth existed, while to an eye on the side which alone we see, it would appear at all times a large luminary.

#### NOTE C.—Page xvi.

Imagine the ends of a thread to be fastened at F and S, two points in any plane surface, and the length of the thread to be greater than the distance between the points: And let the point of a pencil be put in the doubling or bight of the thread at E, so that its parts between the pencil and the



<sup>1</sup> Sir John Herschel thinks that the same thing holds true of the Satellites of Jupiter. It is probably the case with all the secondaries.

points to which its ends are fastened may be stretched into the straight lines ES, and EF. Suppose now the point of the pencil to be moved along the plane, while it keeps the thread thus extended,—it will trace a curve line AEDPG, which is called an *ellipse*.

Each of the points F and S to which the ends of the thread are fastened, is called a *focus* of the ellipse; and C, the middle of the straight line FS, which joins the *foci*, is called its *centre*. The distance between either focus and the centre, is called the *eccentricity* of the ellipse.

The straight line AP which passes through the foci and centre, and is terminated by the ellipse, is called the *transverse* or *greater axis*, and the straight line DG, which, passing through the centre, is perpendicular to the greater axis and terminated by the ellipse, is called the *conjugate* or *lesser axis*.

From the way in which an ellipse is generated, it has evidently this distinguishing property; the sum of the straight lines drawn from any point in the curve to the foci, is always of the same magnitude, and equal to the transverse axis.

The path of a planet in space being an ellipse having the sun in S one of its foci, the point F—the extremity of the greater axis nearest to the sun—is called the *perihelion*, and A, the other extremity, is called the *aphelion*. The axis itself is sometimes called the *line of the apsides*.

When a planet is at D or G, *i.e.*, at either extremity of the lesser axis, it is then at its *mean* distance from the sun.

An imaginary line S *e*, supposed to join the centres of the sun and any planet, is called the *radius vector*. This line has the remarkable property of always sweeping over equal areas in equal times while the planet moves in its orbit round the sun.—*Note by the late Professor Wallace.*



## NOTE D.—PARALLAX OF FIXED STARS.—Page xix.

Since these observations were first printed, the parallax, *i. e.* the angle subtended by the diameter of the earth's orbit as seen from a star, *has* been measured in the case of three stars : 1. in the double star  *$\alpha$  Centauri*, by Professor Henderson, who found it to be  $0''.9128$ , or nearly one second; 2. in 61 *Cygni*, by Professor Bessel, who found it to be  $0''.3483$ ; and 3. in  *$\alpha$  Lyrae*, by M. Struve, who found it to be about  $0''.25$ .

Taking, as unity, the distance of Uranus from the Sun, which is nearly two billions of miles, it will be found that  *$\alpha$  Centauri*, with a parallax of  $0''.9128$ , is distant 11,900, or in round numbers, 12,000 times the radius of the solar system, as bounded by the orbit of Uranus. The distance of 61 *Cygni*, will be about 36,000 of these radii, and of  *$\alpha$  Lyrae*, about 48,000.

The testimony above reported, as to the existence and measure of a Parallax, would have been more satisfactory to the unscientific reader, if the three eminent observers just mentioned had all directed their telescopes to one star, and had all arrived at the same conclusion without previous communication.

The observation least liable to suspicion is, so far as I know, that of the late Mr Henderson, Professor of Practical Astronomy in the University of Edinburgh. He made out the parallax in  *$\alpha$  Centauri* from observations of his own at the Cape of Good Hope. Some time after his return to Europe, he requested Mr Maclear, his successor in the Royal Observatory at the Cape, to make fresh observations of that star, which is never visible in Britain. This was done by that gentleman, and partly with a new and improved instrument which had soon after arrived from England; and the results he sent home in a rough state to Mr Henderson, who reduced them, and

found them to give a parallax fully confirming what he himself had first discovered.

It is satisfactory to be able to state these facts on the unquestionable authority of his successor in the Edinburgh Astronomical Chair (Professor Piazzzi Smyth,) and thus to do an act of justice, rendered necessary by statements in certain journals at the time, to so excellent an observer and so modest and amiable a man, as the late Professor Thomas Henderson. Had he lived another year, he would have been proclaimed and rewarded as the first discoverer of a parallax in any of the fixed stars.

NOTE E.—RIVER-BASIN.—Page xxiii.

The tracts of land mentioned in the text, which in Continental Europe are often of vast extent, have been long known to the naturalists and geographers of France, and designated in their language by the word *bassin*; and this word, when I began nearly half a century ago to teach geography upon the natural system, I first borrowed from them and used as a foreign term, and afterwards substituted our own corresponding noun *basin*. This sense of the word, however, is a novelty in our language, which, though it has been creeping into use, can scarcely be considered as naturalized English. We shall look in vain for such a meaning of *basin* in Johnson's Dictionary, even with Todd's additions, or in Webster's,<sup>1</sup> or in Richardson's, or in Sullivan's,<sup>2</sup> or in the Imperial Dictionary, which is the latest; and as the understanding of what follows, in the text of this volume, depends greatly on the reader's carrying along with him a clear

<sup>1</sup> In the "Revised Edition" of 1853, 1 vol. 8vo, this definition is added, under *Basin*, "a space of country drained by a river."

<sup>2</sup> One of the cheapest and best for general use.



conception of the full import of the word as it is there used, I shall endeavour to explain briefly the meaning which is attached to it.

By river-*basin* then is to be understood a tract or district of country of considerable extent (for, to express the same thing on a smaller scale, we have words enow—valley, dale, dell, ravine, and the Scotch strath, glen,) penetrated through its whole length by a river, and enclosed on *three* sides by ranges of mountains or high ground;<sup>1</sup> on the side where the river rises, by the heights which give it birth, and, on the two sides diverging from the fountain-head, by a boundary of hills which furnish feeders to the main stream. On the *fourth* side the basin *must* be more or less open to the sea, seeing that if there were no such opening, the basin would be a lake. The boundary, then, that encloses the basin at the fountain-head, and on the two sides, is the summit line of the heights;—that line which parts the rivulets descending from the declivity on either side, and which is well called the watershed of the country (*divortium aquarum*). The limit on the *fourth* side is the sea, which receives the accumulated contributions of the main river and all its tributaries. The distance between the lateral enclosing heights may be fifty or a hundred miles, and, to the eye of the traveller who crosses the intervening space, the slope or shelving of the country towards the main river in the centre may not be perceptible; but that it exists is obvious from the circumstance, that the current of all the tributaries which he falls in with, in the first half of his journey, flows *with* him, till he crosses the main river and commences the second half, when he finds

<sup>1</sup> The French geographers and map-makers call these bounding heights, when they do not assume the form of mountains, *dos*, from the Latin *dorsum*.



the current of every stream he meets to be *against* him. In the first half he travels *secundo flumine*, in the second *adverso*, and is therefore descending in the former case, and ascending in the latter, however little he himself may be aware of it.

NOTE F.—Page xxxii.

When I resolved first to teach Geography on the principles here set forth, I made several attempts before I finally succeeded in procuring a board on which the coloured delineations should be visible to every spectator in a numerous class. Coach-pannel, mahogany, and several of the hard woods stained or painted black, were all tried and found liable to objections,—particularly to this, that, as they reflected a good deal of light, there was always a section of the pupils whose eyes were in the line of the reflected rays, and who could therefore see nothing of what I was demonstrating. I found at last that a quadrangular board of beech-wood, not too finely planed, and stained black with logwood or other dye, answered best for absorbing all the rays of light, and leaving the chalk lines in the fullest and most attractive relief. Such a board of moderate dimensions is by no means an expensive article; and with regard to the crayons of different colours, as many may be made by teacher or pupil as will serve for years, for a sum considerably under half-a-crown, if done according to the following receipt: The basis, or ground-work of all, is common chalk, which is first pounded to a moderate fineness in a mortar; to which add a small quantity of Prussian or Chinese blue (6d. per oz.), pound together, and moisten with a tea-spoonful of oat-meal gruel to give it proper consistency. Working this up to a uni-

form paste of the shade of blue that is wanted, roll it between the palms of the hand into crayons, touch them on the outside with weak starch, and lay them on blotting paper in the sunlight or before a slow fire : when dry, they will be ready for use. If there be added to the blue paste while still in the mortar, a little chrome yellow (2d. per oz.) a green paste will be the result ; or a little Brunswick green, equally cheap, may be at once mixed with the white chalk ; a pinch of red lead added to the same, will make a red crayon of any intensity.

When with such simple materials I had completed the skeleton delineation of Spain—the first in order of the Mediterranean countries,—having placed the board on an easel in a position to command every eye, I invited the pupils to accompany me in an imaginary journey over the mountains, or a voyage down the rivers in search of objects worth noting. The interest excited by the joint appeal to the eye and the ear elicited in them a desire to imitate those rude representations of mine, either on paper at home, or on the board which they were furnished with. In this way some pupils were always found among so many, who far outstripped in neatness and accuracy of execution the hand that had trained them. How entirely, indeed, I was myself relieved from the necessity of working in this way, will appear from the following fact, which must be in the recollection of many old pupils of the School. A jet-black board, without line, town, or indication of any kind, was placed, on the day of Public Examination in August, before a pupil selected from several equally able ; and one of the Examiners being requested to name a classical country, —Spain, Gaul, Italy, or Greece,—the boy, with no means at his command but the knowledge he carried in his head and the crayons he held in his hand, constructed, in presence of a numerous audience, while the Examina-

tion was going on, a board-map such as I have described, and so beautifully and accurately executed, that I used it for the instruction of the succeeding class in my demonstrations of the following year.

NOTE G.—Page xxxiv.

The following are examples of the transformation alluded to in the text. They are selected from the single country of Gaul; and it deserves to be remarked, that the great majority of towns in the list—and the same thing holds true in the country itself—take their names from the tribes, and not (as happens in rare instances) from those of ancient towns or military stations. Of the former kind are those in No. 1, of the latter those in No. 2.

No. 1. *Lexovii*, the tribe, gives the modern town Lisieux; *Bituriges*, Bourges; *Caturiges*, Chorges; *Sanctōnes*, Saintes; *Pictōnes* v. *Pictāvi*, Poitiers; *Parisii*, Paris; *Cadurci*, Quercy and Cahors; *Eburovices*, Evreux; *Lemovices*, Limoges, which Shakspeare makes an English trisyllable, Limōgēs; *Aureliani*, Orléans; *Treviri*, in French, Trèves, in German, Trier; *Senōnes*, Sens; *Rhedōnes*, Rennes; *Remi*, Rheims; *Ambiāni*, Amiens; *Bellovāci*, Beauvais; *Suessiones*, Soissons; *Carnūtes*, Chartres; *Catalauni*, Châlons-sur-Marne.

No. 2. *Cabillōnum*, an ancient town, gives Chalon-sur-Saone; *Arausio-onis*, Orange; *Autissiodurum*, Auxerre; *Nemausus*, Nîmes; *Forum Julii*, in France, Fréjus; in Italy, Friuli; *Mosae Trajectus*, Maestricht; *Aventicum*, Avenche.

Many of the towns enumerated in No. 1. appear to have had originally distinct appellations of their own in the native Celtic tongue, which were superseded by the names of the tribes. A great number of these primitive



names with Latinized terminations have been preserved in the work of Ptolemy—a geographer of the second century of our era,—not a trace of which is to be found in any other ancient writer, and even in Ptolemy only once mentioned as having belonged to some horde of barbarians as little known, or worth knowing, as the places themselves. And yet a large assortment of these ‘*nuda locorum nomina*,’ so destitute of interest to the modern reader whether young or old, has found a place in not a few of our school-books, serving no purpose but to encumber the learner’s memory and disgust him with the whole subject. Such are *Condivincum*,<sup>1</sup> the oldest name of Nantz; *Condāte*, of Rennes; *Agedincum*, of Sens; *Divona*, of Cahors; *Durocortorum*, of Soissons:<sup>2</sup> and many such uncouth and useless names infest also the geography of ancient Britain.

In elementary books of ancient geography, the progress of the learner would be best consulted by strictly confining the enumeration of localities to those of which something memorable could be said, to the entire exclusion of all such as are mere *voces et præterea nihil*. I have attempted a thing of this kind in a little work entitled, “First Steps in Ancient Geography,” published last year; and as no country is spoken of there that does not touch, in some point, the Mediterranean and its cognate waters, it was not difficult to find something interesting to say of every place I had occasion to name. But even in the present volume, which takes a wider range

<sup>1</sup> *Aliàs, Condivicnum*; for the point of precedence between the *c* and *n* is not yet settled among those who bring loads of learning to bear upon matters of moonshine.

<sup>2</sup> The reader who is curious in such minutiae will find a copious list of them in D’Anville’s ‘*Notice de la Gaule*,’ and will see to what an extent these Celtic names were superseded by those of the tribes, which furnish the modern appellations.

and is intended for more advanced students, the rule will be found pretty rigidly adhered to. Considerable latitude in this respect is allowable in a *School Atlas* : though even there, it savours more of display than a desire to be useful, when the maps are crowded with names which are nowhere to be met with in the writings of the ancients, except as items in the dry and barren catalogues of Ptolemy or Pliny, or, still later, in the Antonine Itinerary or Peutingerian Tables. Mr Keith Johnston, in his *Classical Atlas*, has exercised a wise discretion in this respect, and has thus added not a little to the distinctness and beauty of his maps, without any sacrifice of utility.

#### NOTE H.—Page xxxv.

In these ‘Elements’ I have followed out this principle in two ways:—

1. A few short and striking quotations, descriptive of the country or of places and things memorable in its history, are attached in the Text to various localities by numerical references at the foot of the page. These it would have been easy to multiply : but it was thought better to limit the selection to such passages as either convey information, or stimulate curiosity by brief and beautiful allusion. It would not be difficult to string together almost any number of verses in which mention is made of the Island of Crete ; and yet the combined effect of them all might make less impression than three words in the conclusion of an Ovidian hexameter—

—— Jovis incunabula Creten,

or the Horatian Sapphic—

Quae simul centum tetigit potentem  
Oppidis Creten.

Some pains were also taken in giving accurate references to the original author, in the hope of tempting the student to consult the context, and make himself better acquainted with the poet quoted from :—

— juvat integros accedere fontes,  
Atque *inde* haurire.

2. The geographical portion of the book is closed with a selection of extracts full of interesting local description, which were too long for insertion in the text. Passages of this kind are perpetually occurring in the body of Roman poetry, and the sample here given will serve, among other uses, to shew the importance and necessity of giving a prominent place to geographical instruction in a course of classical education. In making the selection, I had an especial eye to those Latin poets who are scarcely known by more than the name to our educated youth ; in order that it might be not merely an *Anthologia Geographica*, but a *fasciculus* of specimens taken from Lucretius, Propertius, Lucan, Statius, Silius Italicus, Claudian, &c., and of a kind to vary profitably and agreeably the ordinary school routine.



ON THE

STRUCTURE OF THE GLOBE

AND THE

CHANGES IT HAS UNDERGONE.

---

When we remove the loose soil which covers the surface of the earth, we find beneath it rocks assuming various appearances, but which geologists divide into two classes, named with reference to their origin, *Igneous* and *Aqueous*, or *Igneous* and *Sedimentary*. It is supposed that the materials constituting the mass of the globe had originally a very high temperature, which kept them in a state of fusion, like melted metal, and that the first solid rock consisted of a crystalline crust, formed on the surface of the fluid mass when cooling down, and was of the nature of granite or gneiss. This rock, therefore, was *igneous*, or the product of fire. The waters of the globe, which first existed in the state of vapour or steam, parting with their heat, condensed into liquids, and collecting in cavities and depressions,

formed seas and oceans. The tides and currents of these seas and oceans acting for countless ages on the granitic crust, (which was probably bristled with salient points and ridges, and further roughened by eruptions of fused matter from the molten mass below) tore off portions of it, ground them down to sand or mud, and spread them out on the floor, or bottom of the water, in successive layers, which became consolidated into rock by pressure, or by the infiltration of lime or silica. The rocks so formed are called *aqueous*, as being the product of water, or *sedimentary*, because their substance settled down from a state of mechanical suspension in water, as a sediment settles down in a muddy pool, or *stratified*, because their materials arrange themselves in beds or strata, parallel to each other. Of this description are the sandstones, shales, clay-ironstones, mica and clay-slates, impure limestones, &c., seen in the beds of rivers, or on the flanks or crests of mountains; but *pure* limestones, though stratified, are not strictly speaking sedimentary; they are “chemical precipitates,” that is, their constituent parts have not been mechanically suspended in the water but *dissolved* in it, and have fallen down from it in layers or strata, in consequence of a change in the temperature or condition of the fluid.

The oldest sedimentary rocks are thus composed of the “waste” of the primitive crust, or of matter torn off from it and pulverised by agitation in water, hence called “detritus.” But the new strata thus formed, were, like the crust on which they rested, shattered by earthquakes or eruptions of igneous matter, and being

in their turn exposed to the attacks of tides and currents, furnished additional detritus to aid in the composition of other still newer strata; while the latter were again subjected to the same treatment. In this way, through the whole series of stratified formations, the newer rocks of the sedimentary class have been formed at the expense of the older ones, both sedimentary and igneous.

The globe, though its outer crust had cooled down so far as to become solid at a period vastly remote, still retains in its interior a considerable share of its original high temperature. In sinking shafts for mines, and in boring artesian wells for water, the heat is found to increase at the rate generally of one degree Fahr. for each fifty feet of depth. From this it is inferred that at the depth of a mile and a half the rocks will have the heat of boiling water, that lead would melt at the depth of five miles and a half, and silver at the depth of about seventeen miles. The existence of hot springs in so many countries is thus easily accounted for. Water descending through a fissure in the rocks to the depth of a mile and a half, and forced up again to the surface, would, (if it came in a copious stream and rapidly,) have a temperature of 212°. If it came slowly, much of its acquired heat would be lost in ascending.

The sedimentary rocks probably have at many parts a thickness of fifteen or twenty miles, and it will be readily conceived, that strata formed of sand or clay, exposed for ages to the high temperature which prevails at such a depth, will undergo some alteration. Accordingly it is found that the oldest stratified rocks shew a



great change in their mineral character, having become crystalline, and assumed a resemblance to the granite on which they rest. The rocks so changed are termed "metamorphic," and they contain no fossils.

Besides granite there are other igneous rocks, of which the most common species are porphyry, trap, and lava. These existed first in the bowels of the earth in a state of fusion, and being forced up from below, (hence called "eruptive" rocks,) were either injected among the sedimentary strata, or laid over them. The vents or passages through which the fused matter ascended, generally remain filled with it, and are called "veins." In bursting through the sedimentary strata, it necessarily fractured and displaced them; and hence, as might be expected, we find, that in places where the eruptive rocks abound, the strata, though all originally continuous and horizontal, are bent, broken, heaved up into inclined positions, or even set on their edges. The older eruptive rocks, porphyry and trap, resemble granite in being less or more "crystalline," that is, they either contain "crystals" embedded in a base, or they are aggregates, formed of two or three minerals, in small grains or crystals, held together by a powerful force of cohesion. Lava, which is formed under very different conditions, is destitute of the crystalline structure.

All the stratified rocks, except the very oldest, contain "organic remains" or "fossils," that is, remains or traces of the plants and animals which anciently inhabited the globe. Those of *plants* consist chiefly of "casts" or impressions of the trunks, branches, and leaves of trees, the wood

being replaced by stone, and the bark converted into charcoal. The fossil remains of *animals* consist of the shells of mollusks, the bones of fishes, birds, and quadrupeds, "casts" of their bodies or skeletons, "prints" of the feet of birds, reptiles, &c. In the newer rocks, the remains are often very perfect, almost unaltered; in the older they are much decayed, often nearly obliterated. These fossils, carefully studied, have revealed to us a wonderful record of ancient life upon the globe, and have greatly enlarged our ideas of the extent, variety, and magnificence of creative power displayed in its history. They shew us that in the unfathomable depths of past time, long before the creation of man, *races* of beings existed, unlike those now living, yet remotely allied to them, and after tenanting the earth for thousands of years, disappeared; that they were replaced by new races, which, after enjoying a similar long lease of existence, vanished in their turn, to be again succeeded by others; in short, that whole races of sentient beings once inhabiting the globe, have had, like the individuals composing them, their appointed terms of existence, at the close of which they died out or were destroyed; and that man and the inferior animals now dwelling on the earth or in the ocean, (the present "Fauna" as it is technically called,) constitute merely the last term of a long series of creations. The history of fossil plants probably exhibits changes as great; but they have been less studied, and are geologically less important.

The remains of extinct animals are classified according

to their age, and their age is determined by the relative position of the rocks in which they are embedded. The *fossiliferous* rocks have a thickness probably of six or seven miles, and they may be arranged into a greater or smaller number of groups, "formations," or periods. For the present we divide them into six, beginning with the lowest or oldest.

In the *Lower Palæozoic* group,<sup>1</sup> comprehending the upper and lower Silurian<sup>2</sup> rocks, we find the first traces of living beings, and in such variety, that they embrace *eleven* out of the *nineteen classes* into which the animal kingdom is divided. Among them are the families of the polypi or corals; crinoids and echinoderms, or star fishes; mollusks, or shell fish of many kinds; annelides, or animals formed of rings like worms; trilobites, an extinct family of crustacea or crabs. Of the vertebrate or "proper" fishes in this group, all the genera belong to one of the four orders—founded on the form of the scales—into which the fossil class has been divided. They are of the "Placoid" order, of which we have living specimens in the shagreen ray, and the Cestracion, or New Holland shark.

In the *Upper Palæozoic* group, which embraces the Old Red Sandstone, Coal Formation, and Permian,<sup>3</sup> we

<sup>1</sup> From *Παλαιος* ancient, and *ζωον* an animal.

<sup>2</sup> So named by Sir R. Murchison who first studied and developed the true character of this group in that part of Wales which was inhabited by the ancient *Silures*.

<sup>3</sup> A group of rocks of which the best type or example was found by Sir R. Murchison in the Russian province of *Perm*.



have genera of all the families included in the preceding, with some additions. It is here we first meet with reptiles of the family of Saurians or lizards, (nothosaurus and proterosaurus), but neither numerous nor large,—“Ganoid” fishes, with scales like those of the Sturgeon, added to the previously existing “Placoids”—Cirrhipeds, or creatures of the barnacle family—Sea Urchins (echinides)—Spiders (arachnides)—insects of the families of beetles, grasshoppers, and dragon flies, (coleoptera, orthoptera, and neuroptera).

The Fauna of the *Trias*,<sup>1</sup> or New Red Sandstone group, is characterised by numerous and large new genera of reptiles. We have here the first introduction of marine tortoises or turtles, (chelonians)—river tortoises, (trionices)—a huge toad, (the Labyrinthodon), probably some yards in length—numerous new Saurians (palæosaurus, theodontosaurus, cladyodon, &c.), some of them of gigantic size. Two are very remarkable—the ichthyosaurus, reaching to 30 feet in length, and combining the characters of a fish and a lizard—and the plesiosaurus or swimming lizard, also of large dimensions. In this group also we have the first indications of two of the other great classes of the animal kingdom, viz., bones of a small terrestrial quadruped, the “microlestes”—and footprints of a gigantic bird, with a step four or five feet in length, and of course far larger than the ostrich.

<sup>1</sup> So named because it is composed of three sub-groups or members.

In the Fauna of the *Jurassic* or *Oolitic*<sup>1</sup> group large reptiles still predominate; but of new genera. We find here the *Megalosaurus*, a huge terrestrial carnivorous lizard, the *Teleosaurus* and *Cetiosaurus*, gigantic crocodilians, the latter as large as a whale. The genera of *Ichthyosaurus* and *Plesiosaurus* pass into this group from the preceding, and it is their last appearance. Here too, we find the first genera of the land tortoise, (*testudo*); with the marsh tortoise, (*emys*); and here also we meet with the most anomalous of all the extinct tribes which geology has revealed—the *Pterodactylus*, a large flying reptile, uniting the characters of the bat and the lizard. The bones of three species of terrestrial quadrupeds have been found, but the family they belong to is not perfectly ascertained. Three orders of insects Hemiptera (bugs,) Hymenoptera (wasps and bees,) and Lepidoptera (butterflies,) first appear in this group.

The *Cretaceous* or Chalk group makes us acquainted with the most gigantic animal probably that ever trod the earth, the *Iguanodon*, an herbivorous lizard, 60 feet long, and as high as an elephant. On this reptile and its two huge contemporaries, the *Hylæosaurus*, and the *Megalosaurus* (which first appeared in the Oolite), Professor Owen has conferred the well merited title of Dinosaurians, or “fearfully large Saurians.” Web-footed birds (ducks, &c.) first appear in this group, and

<sup>1</sup> From *ovon* an egg, and *λίθος* a stone, because the rock consists of small egg-shaped grains. It is largely developed in Mount Jura.

fishes of the Ctenoid and Cycloid orders, the former having scales like the perch, the latter like the salmon.

The Fauna of the *Tertiary* group, (comprehending all the rocks above the chalk) introduces us to a creation departing widely from all that preceded it, and approximating in its great features to that amidst which we live. It is characterised by numerous genera of large terrestrial quadrupeds, of which no types are found in the previous groups, but most of which have their "representatives" in the living creation, though all of them are extinct. It is here we find ourselves surrounded by forms with which the present Fauna has made us familiar—elephants, rhinoceroses, hippopotami, tigers, bears, deers, sloths, hyenas, camels, oxen, horses, swine, baboons, whales, seals, serpents, but all of different species from those now existing. The vulture and eagle are denizens of this group, and the gigantic *Dinornis* of New Zealand. Nor have the large reptiles disappeared, for the *Megalocheilus*, a turtle with a carapace, or shield, 20 feet long, is a Tertiary fossil. New genera of Mollusks, Annelides, &c., accompany all these changes.

It must be kept in mind that as the entire number of species in any one group is not yet completely known, the classification may undergo some change from future discoveries; and, more especially, that some genera now known as existing only in the newer groups, may hereafter be found in the older.

Naturalists sometimes divide the whole existing and extinct Faunas into four groups, characterised by the most perfect or highly organised animal then existing.



Thus in the Primary or Palæozoic Fauna we have the "Reign of Fishes," because a vertebrate fish was the most perfect animal then existing. In the Secondary Fauna we have the "Reign of Reptiles;" in the Tertiary the "Reign of Quadrupeds;" and the present Fauna constitutes the "Reign of Man." It has recently been found, however, that reptiles existed, though sparingly, in the Palæozoic Fauna, and the character here assigned to it belongs only to the very lowest portion of it. The three first "reigns" comprehend a period of enormous duration, compared with which the fourth "reign," embracing the whole of man's sojourn upon the earth, shrinks into a mere point; and idle alarms have been raised about the vast antiquity thus assigned to the globe, and its supposed inconsistency with the language of the Scriptures. On this subject we quote the words of a very high authority:—

"The Bible instructs us that man and other living things have been placed but a few years upon the earth; and the physical monuments of the world bear witness to the same truth. If the astronomer tells us of myriads of worlds not spoken of in the sacred records, the geologist in like manner proves, (not by arguments from analogy, but by the incontrovertible evidence of physical phenomena,) that there were former conditions of our planet, separated from each other by vast intervals of time, during which man and the other creatures of his own date had not been called into being. Periods such as these belong not, therefore, to the moral history of our race, and come neither within the letter nor the spirit of

revelation. Between the first creation of the earth and that day on which it pleased God to place man upon it, who shall dare to define the interval?"<sup>1</sup>

In the existing creation, each considerable region has certain tribes of animals in common with other regions, and certain tribes peculiar to itself. The same division of zoological life into distinct provinces is found to have prevailed to some extent in ancient times. In the extinct Faunas of America and Europe of corresponding age, there are some species common to both; but the majority have merely such a degree of resemblance as constitutes them the "analogues" or "representatives," the one of the other. The number of fossil species of animals known, of all kinds, exceeds 20,000.

C. M.

<sup>1</sup> Discourse on the Studies of the University, by the Rev. ADAM SEDGWICK, Woodwardian Professor, Trinity College, Cambridge.

A SERIES  
OF  
ASTRONOMICAL TABLES,  
CONSTRUCTED FOR THIS WORK.

By PROFESSOR PIAZZI SMYTH,  
OF THE UNIVERSITY OF EDINBURGH.

---

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

PART I.—THE THREE BODIES.

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 1. The Earth. | 3. The Sun. |
| 2. The Moon.  |             |

PART II.—BODIES CIRCULATING ABOUT THE SUN AS A PRIMARY.

- |                                 |                                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Planets.                     | 5. Orbits of Comets.           |
| 2. Orbits of Planets.           | 6. Zodiacal Light and Shooting |
| 3. Planetoids and their Orbits. | Stars.                         |
| 4. Comets.                      |                                |

PART III.—BODIES REVOLVING ABOUT PLANETS AS PRIMARIES.

Satellites of the Planets.



## PART I.—THE THREE BODIES.

1. THE EARTH,—SYMBOL  $\oplus$ .

Shape and size, approximately, sphere 8000 miles in diameter.

Shape and size, accurately a spheroid, with

Polar dimensions = 7898 miles.

Equatorial dimensions = 7924 miles.

Mean density, *i.e.* specific gravity = 5.67, distilled water being = 1.

Force of gravitation *at the surface* = 16 feet movement in 1st second.

Force of gravitation at the distance of Moon = 0.004 feet in 1st second.

Rotation on axis, measured by the Sun, or solar day, = 24 hours solar time.

Rotation on axis, measured by the Stars, or sidereal day, = 23h. 56m. 4.0906s. solar time.

Inclination of axis to plane of orbit, or "obliquity of ecliptic," =  $23^{\circ} 27' 56.5''$

Annual diminution of do., =  $0.458''$ .

Centrifugal force at equator = 0.00346.

Light, derived from the Sun.

Light occupies in its passage from Sun to Earth = 8m. 13.3s.

Orbital motion of Earth in that space of time, and conse-

quent error in apparent place of Sun, called "aberration of light," =  $20\cdot25''$ , consequently

Velocity of light = 192,000 miles in 1 second.

Precession of the equinoxes in length in one year, =  $50\cdot1$ .

Complete revolution of equinoxial points = 25,868 years.

Constitution, rocky mass cooling down by radiation from a primitive molten condition.

Condition of surface—much diversified by water and dry land, and their actions upon each other.

Atmosphere—height = 50 miles.

Atmosphere—pressure = 15lbs. on square inch.

Atmosphere—maximum effect of refraction at the horizon in distorting the appearance of heavenly bodies =  $34' 7''$ .

Atmosphere—clouds, height of the

Denser, under 0·5 miles ; of the

Thinner, under 4·0 miles.

## 2. THE MOON,—Symbol, ☾.

Shape, spherical.

Size = 2160 miles in diameter.

Volume (Earth unity) = 0·018.

Weight (Earth unity) = 0·012517.

Mean specific gravity (cubic foot of material) = 0·619.

Illuminating power (Moon full, and at mean distance),  
by light reflected from the Sun, = 1 wax candle at 12  
feet distance.

Brightness (Sun unity) = 0·000033.

Heat inappreciable.

Greatest distance = 250,000 miles.

Mean distance = 237,000 miles.

Least distance = 224,000 miles.

Excentricity of orbit = 0·055.

Mean synodical revolution, or that which determines the  
phases, = 29·53 days.

Mean sidereal revolution, *i.e.* the return of the Moon to  
the same place among the stars, = 27·32 days.

Mean motion in a solar day =  $13^{\circ} 10' 15''$ .

Inclination of axis to plane of orbit =  $1^{\circ} 20' 11''$ .

Apparent diameter when nearest to us =  $33' 31\cdot1''$ .

Apparent diameter, mean distance, =  $31' 7\cdot0''$ .

Apparent diameter farthest off =  $29' 21\cdot9''$ .

Mean parallax =  $57' 0\cdot9''$ .

Revolution on axis = time of revolution round Earth.

Constitution, rocky, volcanic, mountainous, perfectly dry,  
and long since cooled down from a state of melting heat.

Condition of surface, unchanging.

Atmosphere, inappreciable, and clouds, none: so that with  
like illumination from the Sun, the mountains and val-  
leys are always equally well seen in the telescope.



3. THE SUN,—SYMBOL  $\odot$ .

Shape, spherical.

Size = 883,000 miles in diameter.

Volume (Earth unity) = 1,407,124.

Weight (Earth unity) = 357,000.

Specific gravity (Earth unity) = 0.25.

Illuminating power (at Earth's distance of 95,000,000 miles) = 5570 wax candles at 1 foot distance.

Colour, white, by accumulation and combination of proportionate quantities of red, yellow, and blue rays.

Intensity of heat, greater than any artificial mode of production.

Rotation on axis = 25 days.

Inclination of axis to plane of ecliptic =  $7^{\circ} 30'$ .

Greatest distance = 96,600,000 miles.

Mean distance = 95,000,000 miles.

Least distance = 93,400,000 miles.

Mean apparent diameter =  $32' 1.8''$ .

Constitution—a dark and perhaps cool central body; coated with an atmosphere, very dense, and containing several concentric strata of compact clouds.

Photosphere—the outer stratum of cloud, the external edge of which is, to us, the visible surface of the Sun, and gives out all the light and heat which we feel.

Condition of surface—extreme agitation and incandescence, as from excessive heat.

## PART II.—BODIES CIRCULATING ABOUT THE SUN AS A PRIMARY.

### 1. PLANETS.

| Names.       | Diameter<br>in English<br>miles. | Mean angu-<br>lar diameter<br>from Earth. | Rotation<br>on axis in<br>solar days. | Compres-<br>sion. | Volume,<br>(Earth = 1.) |
|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|
|              |                                  | "                                         | Day. h. m.                            |                   |                         |
| Mercury...   | 3,140                            | 6·7                                       | 1 0 5                                 |                   | 0·06                    |
| Venus.....   | 7,700                            | 16·9                                      | 0 23 21                               |                   | 0·96                    |
| Earth .....  | 7,916                            |                                           | 1 0 0                                 | $\frac{1}{300}$   | 1·00                    |
| Mars.....    | 4,100                            | 5·8                                       | 1 0 39                                | $\frac{1}{55}$    | 0·14                    |
| Planetoids   | undetermined                     | inappreciable                             | unknown                               |                   | inappreciable           |
| Jupiter..... | 90,000                           | 38·4                                      | 0 9 56                                | $\frac{1}{14}$    | 1414·20                 |
| Saturn.....  | 76,068                           | 17·1                                      | 0 10 29                               | $\frac{1}{12}$    | 734·80                  |
| Uranus.....  | 34,500                           | 3·9                                       | 0 9 30                                |                   | 82·00                   |
| Neptune...   | 42,000                           | 2·8                                       | unknown                               |                   | 150·00                  |

| Names.       | Mean speci-<br>fic gravity<br>of material,<br>(Earth = 1.) | Force of<br>gravity,<br>(Earth = 1.) | Weight,<br>(Earth = 1.) | Inclination<br>of Planets'<br>equator to<br>plane of orbit. | Light and<br>heat<br>received<br>from Sun. |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
|              |                                                            |                                      |                         | ° ' "                                                       |                                            |
| Mercury...   | 2·94                                                       | 1·15                                 | 0·18                    | unknown                                                     | 6·656                                      |
| Venus.....   | 0·92                                                       | 0·91                                 | 0·90                    | 75 0 0                                                      | 1·932                                      |
| Earth .....  | 1·00                                                       | 1·00                                 | 1·00                    | 23 27 35                                                    | 1·000                                      |
| Mars.....    | 0·95                                                       | 0·50                                 | 0·15                    | 30 18 11                                                    | 0·436                                      |
| Planetoids   | unknown                                                    | unknown                              | unknown                 | unknown                                                     | 0·130                                      |
| Jupiter..... | 0·24                                                       | 2·45                                 | 333·61                  | 3 5 30                                                      | 0·036                                      |
| Saturn.....  | 0·14                                                       | 1·09                                 | 101·78                  | 31 19 0                                                     | 0·011                                      |
| Uranus.....  | 0·24                                                       | 1·05                                 | 19·93                   | 90 0 0                                                      | 0·003                                      |
| Neptune...   | 0·23                                                       | 1·20                                 | 31·79                   | unknown                                                     | 0·001                                      |

## 2. ORBITS OF PLANETS.

| Names.         | Mean distances<br>from Sun in<br>English miles. | Periodic time,<br>or revolution<br>round the<br>Sun, in mean<br>solar days. | Mean<br>distance in<br>terms of<br>Earth's dis-<br>tance. | Periodic<br>time in terms<br>of Earth's<br>period. |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Mercury.....   | 37,000,000                                      | 87.97                                                                       | 0.38709                                                   | 0.24084                                            |
| Venus.....     | 69,000,000                                      | 224.70                                                                      | 0.72333                                                   | 0.61518                                            |
| Earth .....    | 95,000,000                                      | 365.26                                                                      | 1.00000                                                   | 1.00000                                            |
| Mars.....      | 144,000,000                                     | 686.98                                                                      | 1.52369                                                   | 1.88079                                            |
| Planetoids.... | 263,000,000                                     | 1684.74                                                                     | 2.77091                                                   | 4.61244                                            |
| Jupiter.....   | 494,000,000                                     | 4332.62                                                                     | 5.20277                                                   | 11.86180                                           |
| Saturn.....    | 906,000,000                                     | 10759.30                                                                    | 9.53885                                                   | 29.45655                                           |
| Uranus.....    | 1,822,000,000                                   | 30686.82                                                                    | 19.18239                                                  | 84.01362                                           |
| Neptune.....   | 2,869,000,000                                   | 60624.63                                                                    | 30.20260                                                  | 165.97660                                          |

| Names.         | To illustrate the laws of elliptic motion. |                                 |                             | Hourly or-<br>bital motion<br>in English<br>miles. |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|                | Cubes of mean<br>distances.                | Squares of pe-<br>riodic times. | Same corrected<br>for mass. |                                                    |
| Mercury.....   | 0.058                                      | 0.058                           | ...                         | 109,300                                            |
| Venus.....     | 0.378                                      | 0.378                           | ...                         | 80,000                                             |
| Earth .....    | 1.000                                      | 1.000                           | ...                         | 68,000                                             |
| Mars.....      | 3.537                                      | 3.537                           | ...                         | 55,100                                             |
| Planetoids.... | 21.275                                     | 21.275                          | ...                         | 40,900                                             |
| Jupiter.....   | 140.833                                    | 140.702                         | 140.833                     | 29,800                                             |
| Saturn.....    | 857.937                                    | 867.689                         | 867.937                     | 22,000                                             |
| Uranus.....    | 7058.428                                   | 7058.288                        | 7058.428                    | 15,500                                             |
| Neptune.....   | 27550.720                                  | 27548.260                       | 27550.720                   | 12,400                                             |

| Names.         | Excentricity<br>of orbit in<br>terms of the<br>semi-major<br>axis. | Inclination<br>of orbits to<br>plane of<br>ecliptic. | Longitude<br>of ascend-<br>ing node. | Longitude<br>of<br>perihelion. | Mean<br>longitude<br>1st Jan.<br>1801. |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
|                |                                                                    | ° ' "                                                | ° ' "                                | ° ' "                          | ° ' "                                  |
| Mercury.....   | 0.206                                                              | 7 0                                                  | 45 58                                | 74 22                          | 166 1                                  |
| Venus.....     | 0.007                                                              | 3 23                                                 | 74 54                                | 128 44                         | 11 33                                  |
| Earth .....    | 0.017                                                              | ...                                                  | 48 0                                 | 99 30                          | 100 39                                 |
| Mars.....      | 0.093                                                              | 1 51                                                 | 110 18                               | 332 24                         | 64 23                                  |
| Planetoids.... | 0.200                                                              | 20 0                                                 | ...                                  | ...                            | ...                                    |
| Jupiter.....   | 0.048                                                              | 1 19                                                 | 98 26                                | 11 9                           | 112 15                                 |
| Saturn.....    | 0.056                                                              | 2 30                                                 | 111 57                               | 89 9                           | 135 20                                 |
| Uranus.....    | 0.047                                                              | 0 46                                                 | 73 0                                 | 167 31                         | 177 48                                 |
| Neptune.....   | 0.009                                                              | 1 47                                                 | 130 5                                | 47 13                          | ...                                    |



## 3. PLANETOIDS.

| Names.         | Mean distances. | Periods. | Excentricity of orbits. | Inclination of orbit. | When discovered. |
|----------------|-----------------|----------|-------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
|                |                 | Days.    |                         | °   '   ''            |                  |
| Flora.....     | 2·202           | 1193·3   | 0·157                   | 5 53                  | 1847             |
| Melpomene....  | 2·296           | 1270·5   | 0·216                   | 10 10                 | 1852             |
| Victoria.....  | 2·335           | 1303·3   | 0·218                   | 8 23                  | 1850             |
| Thetis.....    | 2·343           | 1310·1   | 0·046                   | 5 42                  | 1852             |
| Vesta.....     | 2·362           | 1325·7   | 0·088                   | 7 8                   | 1807             |
| Massilia.....  | 2·376           | 1337·6   | 0·134                   | 0 50                  | 1852             |
| Iris.....      | 2·385           | 1345·6   | 0·232                   | 5 28                  | 1847             |
| Metis.....     | 2·387           | 1346·9   | 0·123                   | 5 36                  | 1848             |
| Hebe.....      | 2·425           | 1379·6   | 0·202                   | 14 47                 | 1847             |
| Fortuna.....   | 2·446           | 1397·2   | 0·156                   | 1 33                  | 1852             |
| Parthenope.... | 2·448           | 1399·1   | 0·098                   | 4 37                  | 1850             |
| Astræa.....    | 2·577           | 1511·4   | 0·189                   | 5 19                  | 1845             |
| Irene.....     | 2·582           | 1515·4   | 0·170                   | 9 6                   | 1851             |
| Egeria.....    | 2·582           | 1515·9   | 0·086                   | 16 33                 | 1850             |
| Eunomia.....   | 2·651           | 1576·5   | 0·189                   | 11 44                 | 1851             |
| Juno.....      | 2·669           | 1592·7   | 0·256                   | 13 3                  | 1804             |
| Ceres.....     | 2·767           | 1681·1   | 0·076                   | 10 37                 | 1801             |
| Pallas.....    | 2·773           | 1686·1   | 0·239                   | 34 37                 | 1802             |
| Psyche.....    | 2·933           | 1834·7   | 0·131                   | 3 3                   | 1852             |
| Hygeia.....    | 3·151           | 2043·4   | 0·101                   | 3 47                  | 1849             |
| Thalia.....    | ...             | ...      | ...                     | ...                   | 1852             |
| Lutetia.....   | ...             | ...      | ...                     | ...                   | 1852             |
| Calliope.....  | ...             | ...      | ...                     | ...                   | 1852             |
| Proserpine.... | ...             | ...      | ...                     | ...                   | 1853             |
| Euterpe.....   | ...             | ...      | ...                     | ...                   | 1853             |
| Themis.....    | ...             | ...      | ...                     | ...                   | 1853             |
| Phoebe.....    | ...             | ...      | ...                     | ...                   | 1853             |

## 4. COMETS.

| Name.     | Shape.                     | Volume of elastic gaseous envelope,<br>(Earth's volume = unity.) |                   |              | Light and heat received from Sun. |              |
|-----------|----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
|           |                            | At perihelion.                                                   | At mean distance. | At aphelion. | At perihelion.                    | At aphelion. |
| Halley's  | sub-elliptical             | 300                                                              | 9,000             | 18,000       | 2·89                              | 0·001        |
| Encke's   | sub-globular               | 12                                                               | 96                | 144          | 8·70                              | 0·060        |
| Biela's.. | sub-globular               | 100                                                              | 400               | 700          | 1·37                              | 0·026        |
| 1843..    | { very eccentric ellipse } | 200                                                              | 1,200,000         | 2,400,000    | 47000·00                          | 0·001        |

## 5. ORBITS OF COMETS.

IN ILLUSTRATION OF KEPLER'S LAWS OF ELLIPTICAL MOTION.

| Names.       | Distance from Sun in terms of Earth's distance. |                   |              | Periodic time in terms of Earth's period. | Cubes of mean distance. |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
|              | At perihelion.                                  | At mean distance. | At aphelion. |                                           |                         |
| Halley's.... | 0.589                                           | 18.079            | 35.579       | 76.871                                    | 5090.10                 |
| Encke's....  | 0.347                                           | 2.224             | 4.095        | 3.316                                     | 11.00                   |
| Biela's..... | 0.853                                           | 3.518             | 6.179        | 6.599                                     | 43.54                   |

| Names.       | Square of periodic times. | Hourly motion in English miles. |              | Area described. |              |
|--------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------|
|              |                           | At perihelion.                  | At aphelion. | At perihelion.  | At aphelion. |
| Halley's ... | 5090.10                   | 491,400                         | 8,300        | 1376            | 1376         |
| Encke's....  | 11.00                     | 291,700                         | 24,700       | 481             | 481          |
| Biela's..... | 43.54                     | 149,600                         | 20,600       | 606             | 606          |

## ELEMENTS OF ORBITS OF COMETS.

| Date of perihelion passage, or name. | Perihelion distance, (Earth's distance = 1.) | Excentricity. | Inclination. | Direction of motion. |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------------|
| 1680                                 | 0.006                                        | 0.999         | 61           | direct.              |
| 1769                                 | 0.120                                        | 0.998         | 41           | direct.              |
| 1811                                 | 1.035                                        | 0.995         | 73           | retrograde.          |
| 1819                                 | 0.343                                        | 1.000         | 80           | direct.              |
| 1843                                 | 0.005                                        | 0.999         | 35           | retrograde.          |
| 1844                                 | 0.250                                        | 1.000         | 46           | direct.              |
| 1847                                 | 0.044                                        | 1.000         | 48           | direct.              |
| 1853                                 | 0.305                                        | 1.000         | 62           | direct.              |
| Halley's in 1835                     | 0.587                                        | 0.967         | 18           | retrograde.          |
| Encke's in 1835                      | 0.346                                        | 0.845         | 13           | direct.              |
| Biela's in 1846                      | 0.856                                        | 0.756         | 13           | direct.              |
| ...                                  | 0.855                                        | 0.759         | 13           | direct.              |

## 6. ZODIACAL LIGHT.

This is one of the most extensive phenomena in the solar system ; but of such feeble light as to be barely visible in the darkest nights.

It is disposed somewhat excentrically about the Sun, and is flattened out nearly in the plane of the ecliptic.

In that plane it has a radius of about 90 millions of miles, and at right angles to that plane, about 20 millions of miles.

Occasionally it reaches as far as the Earth's orbit, and the separate particles of it are then distinguished as the so called "shooting stars."

They revolve about the Sun as planetary bodies, and are recognised by the enormous velocity which they are observed to have, and which nothing but revolving motion at that distance from the Sun could possibly give. (See PLANETARY TABLE).

On their approaching nearer to the Earth still, they occasionally fall upon it, as "meteoric" stones ; and are always found to have a very remarkable chemical composition. They become inflamed and explode on entering our atmosphere ; having previously shone only by light reflected from the Sun, like the Moon and all the planets.

On the whole, the Zodiacal Light is supposed to be a remnant of the great nebulous atmosphere about the Sun, out of which the planets may have been formed by condensation.

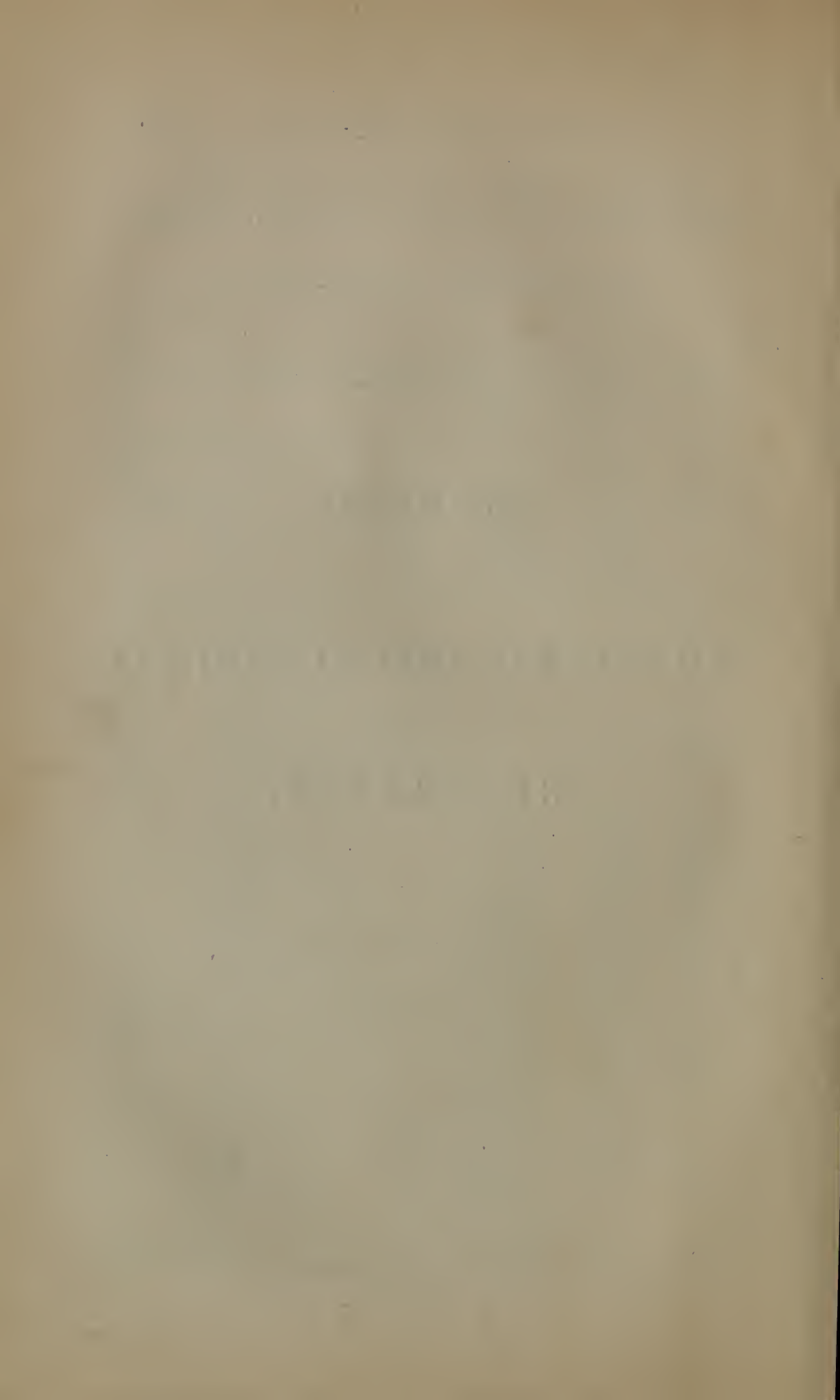


# PART III.—BODIES CIRCULATING ABOUT THE PLANETS AS PRIMARIES.

## SATELLITES OF THE PLANETS.

| System.   | Satellites' names.    | Diameter in English miles. | Mean distance from primary in English miles. | Periodic times in solar days. | When discovered |
|-----------|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| Earth ... | Moon.....             | 2,160                      | 237,000                                      | 27·322                        | B.C.            |
| Jupiter.. | 1st .....             | 2,508                      | 272,000                                      | 1·769                         | 1610            |
| ...       | 2d .....              | 2,068                      | 432,000                                      | 3·552                         | ...             |
| ...       | 3d .....              | 3,377                      | 727 000                                      | 7·572                         | ...             |
| ...       | 4th.....              | 2,890                      | 1,214,000                                    | 16·689                        | ...             |
| Saturn..  | Dark Ring,            | ...                        | ...                                          | ...                           | 1850            |
|           | <i>Interior</i> ..... | 97,000                     | ...                                          | ...                           | ...             |
| ...       | <i>Exterior</i> ..... | 114,000                    | ...                                          | ...                           | ...             |
| ...       | Bright Rings,         | ...                        | ...                                          | ...                           | 1659            |
| ...       | <i>Interior</i> ..... | 117,009                    | ...                                          | ...                           | ...             |
| ...       | <i>Great division</i> | 153,000                    | ...                                          | ...                           | 1665            |
| ...       | <i>Fine division</i>  | 168,000                    | ...                                          | ...                           | 1825            |
| ...       | <i>Exterior</i> ..... | 176,000                    | ...                                          | ...                           | ...             |
| ...       | <i>Thickness of</i>   | 100                        | ...                                          | ...                           | ...             |
| ...       | Mimas .....           | ...                        | 127,000                                      | 0·942                         | 1789            |
| ...       | Enceladus ...         | ...                        | 163,000                                      | 1·370                         | 1789            |
| ...       | Tethys.....           | ...                        | 202,000                                      | 1·888                         | 1684            |
| ...       | Dione.....            | ...                        | 259,000                                      | 2·740                         | 1684            |
| ...       | Rhea .....            | ...                        | 362,000                                      | 4·518                         | 1684            |
| ...       | Titan .....           | 4,000                      | 837,000                                      | 15·945                        | 1655            |
| ...       | Hyperion....          | ...                        | 1,016,000                                    | 21·297                        | 1848            |
| ...       | Japetus .....         | ...                        | 2,440,000                                    | 79·330                        | 1671            |
| Uranus..  | 1st .....             | ...                        | 127,000                                      | 2·50                          | 1851            |
| ...       | 2d exist.doubtf.      | ...                        | 172,000                                      | ...                           | 1845            |
| ...       | 3d .....              | ...                        | 178,000                                      | 4·13                          | 1851            |
| ...       | 4th exis.doubtf.      | ...                        | 226,000                                      | ...                           | 1787            |
| ...       | 5th .....             | ...                        | 294,000                                      | 8·706                         | 1787            |
| ...       | 6th exis.doubtf.      | ...                        | 341,000                                      | ...                           | 1787            |
| ...       | 7th .....             | ...                        | 392,000                                      | 13·465                        | 1787            |
| ...       | 8th exis.doubtf.      | ...                        | 784,000                                      | ...                           | 1787            |
| ...       | 9th do.               | ...                        | 1,568,000                                    | ...                           | 1787            |
| Neptune   | 1st .....             | ...                        | 240,000                                      | 5·9                           | 1846            |

ELEMENTS  
OF  
PHYSICAL AND CLASSICAL  
GEOGRAPHY.





THE GEOGRAPHY  
OF  
THE ANCIENT WORLD,  
IN SO FAR AS IT IS SUBSERVIENT  
TO THE UNDERSTANDING AND ILLUSTRATION  
OF THE CLASSICS.

---

X I.

*HISPANIA, Graece et Poetice IBERIA,*  
(SPAIN AND PORTUGAL)

WAS the name given by the Romans to a peninsula of quadrangular shape, in length and in breadth about 600 miles, which occupies the S. W. extremity of Europe, and is wholly contained within the lines of  $36^{\circ}$  and  $44^{\circ}$  N. latitude, and of  $3\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  E., and  $9\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  W. longitude.

PHYSICAL CHARACTERS OF THE PENINSULA.

An elevated ridge of Mountain and Table-land extends from N. to S., forming the water-shed of the country, and giving origin to all the great rivers, some of which find their way to the Mediterranean, and some to the Atlantic. To this crest, or backbone as it were of the peninsula, are attached, on the side facing the West, ranges of mountains and

high ground, running in a S. W. direction and nearly parallel to each other ; and these enclose, on two sides, the Basins or tracts of country through which the rivers and their tributaries flow.

The main rivers that rise on the Western slope of the central ridge and fall into the Atlantic, are *four* in number :—1. *DURIUS*, the Duèro (in Spanish,) Douro (in Portuguese), the vast basin of which, bounded by the Cantabrian and Asturian Mountains on the North side, and by those of Castille on the South, includes the less considerable valley of *Minius*, the Minho ; 2. *TAGUS*, famed for the gold found in its sand ;<sup>1</sup> 3. *ANAS*, the Guadiana ; and 4. *BAETIS*, the Guadalquivir, (pronounced Wad-al-keveer, *i. e.* in Arabic, “ the great river.”)<sup>2</sup>

The main rivers that rise on the Eastern slope of the water-shed and fall into the Mediterranean are also *four*, but, excepting the last, of much shorter course :—1. *TADER*, the Segura ; 2. *SUCRO*, the Xucar ; 3. *TURIA*, the Guadalaviar ; and 4. *IBERUS*, the Ebro : and the basins of these rivers are enclosed in like manner by lateral ranges of hills which start off, like spinal processes, from the side of the central range fronting the East.

In tracing the rivers just enumerated, *secundo flumine*, from fountain-head to the mouth or *embouchure*,

<sup>1</sup> — auriferi ripa beata Tagi.—Ov. AM. I. 15, 34.

<sup>2</sup> The beauty and fertility of the *Bætis* and its banks are finely alluded to in Mart. XII. 99 :—

Bætis, olivifera crinem redimite corona,

Aurea qui nitidis vellera tingis aquis,

Quem Bromius, quem Pallas amat !—‘ The favourite of Bacchus and of Minerva :’ *i. e.* abounding in wine and oil.

we fall in successively with the following towns and localities :—

1. On the *DURIUS*, near the source, and not far from the modern town of Soria, stood *Numantia*, which Florus calls *Hispaniae decus*. It sustained a fourteen years' siege against the Romans, and was taken at last by Scipio Africanus Minor.<sup>3</sup> At the mouth stood *Calle*, or *Portus Calensis*, whence the kingdom of Portugal derives its name. *Calle* is now Oporto ; and from this comes the word 'Port,' as applied to wine shipped from that harbour.

In the basin of the *DURIUS* were also, on the North side, *Asturica Augusta*, Astorga, and *Legio VII gemina*, Leon. On the South side of the basin, *Salmantica*, Salamanca, and *Segovia*, famed for an aqueduct said to have been the work of Trajan, and still, with its double tier of arches, in good preservation.

2. On the *TAGUS*, *Tolētum*, Toledo, *Norba Caesarea*, where was a famous bridge over the river, now Alcantara, *Scalābis*, Santarem, a corruption of St. Irene ; *Olisipo*, (a word which probably suggested the fable of its having been founded by Ulysses) now LISBON, the Capital of Portugal.

In the basin of the Tagus, North side, were *Complūtum*, Alcalá, on the Henares, where Cardinal Ximenes founded a University, and where he published in 1515 the famous Polyglot Bible commonly called *Biblia Complutensis* ; *Mantua*, supposed to be the site of the modern Capital of Spain, MADRID : and not far from the river, *Libora*, Talavera.

<sup>3</sup> ILLE Numantina traxit ab urbe notam.—OVID, Fast. i. 596.

—— longa ferae bella Numantiae.—HOR. Od. ii. 12. 1.



3. On the *ANAS*, half-way down, *Metellinum*, founded by Caecilius Metellus, now Medellin, birth-place of Fernando Cortez; *Emerita Augusta*, a settlement provided by Augustus for his disbanded veterans (*emeriti*), once the Capital of Lusitania, now Merida; and *Pax Augusta*, which the Moors corrupted into Badajoz.

4. On the *BAETIS*, near the source, *Castulo*,<sup>4</sup> of which Hannibal's wife Imilce was a native, now Cazlona; the forest-land around—the *saltus Castulonensis* of Livy—is part of *Mons Marianus*, the great table-land now called the Sierra Morena, the scene of the fabulous adventures of Don Quixote. Farther down the river *Cordūba* (Cordova) birth-place of Lucan<sup>5</sup> and the two Senecas;<sup>6</sup> *Italica*, birth-place of the Emperor Trajan, and some think, of Hadrian also and the poet Silius Italicus; *Hispālis*, SEVILLE, which ranks as the second city of modern Spain.

The basin of the *BAETIS* was occupied in the dark ages by the Vandals, and was then called Vandalitia, —a name which appears now in the altered form of Andalusia.

---

<sup>4</sup> Castulo, urbs Hispaniae valida ac nobilis, et adeo conjuncta societate Poenis, ut uxor inde Hannibali esset.—LIV. XXIV, 41.

<sup>5</sup> In the poem which Statius dedicates to the memory of his friend Lucan, (Sylv. II. 7.) he raises him in the following lines above Homer and Virgil; a compliment which might have appeared less extravagant, had Lucan, instead of dying at 26, lived to a maturer age :—

Attollat refluos in astra fontes,

Graio nobilior Melete, Baetis !

Baetin, Mantua, provocare noli.—STAT. Sylv. II. 7, 33.

<sup>6</sup> Duosque Senecas unicumque Lucanum,

Facunda loquitur Corduba.—MART. I. 62.

5. TADER, the Segura, (the farthest South of those main rivers which fall into the Mediterranean,) after passing the modern city of Murcia, flows through the *Campus Spartarius*, a plain so called from its abounding in *spartum* (esparto), a reed much used by the ancients for the cordage of ships, and various economical purposes.<sup>7</sup>

6. SUCRO, the Xucar, had at its mouth a city of the same name (πολις ὁμώνυμος, Strab.), where a mutiny once broke out in the Roman army which was quelled by Scipio Africanus Major, (Liv. xxviii. c. 26, &c.)

7. At the embouchure of *TURIA*, (Guadalaviar) was *Valentia*, a Roman colony, now the Capital of Valencia, a Spanish province unequalled in natural advantages. It is called by the natives La Huerta, (*hortus*), and wants nothing but good government and enterprise to make it the 'garden' of Europe.

8. On the *IBERUS*, half-way down, stood *Saldūba*, afterwards *CAESARAUGUSTA*, now ZARAGOZA, made illustrious in the last war by its successful resistance to the French invaders in 1808-9. The broad basin of the EBRO, lying between the Pyrenees and the Central Ridge, is watered, from the heights of both, by numerous tributary streams, the most remarkable of which are, on the North side, the *Sicōris*, on which stood *Ilerda* (Lerida), where Cæsar defeated Pompey's generals, Afranius and Petreius, A. U. 706,

---

<sup>7</sup> See Plin. Nat. Hist. B. 19, c. 2, and Livy, B. 22, c. 10. The use of it mentioned above goes as far back as the Homeric times.

Και δὴ δούρα σισσηπινέων, καὶ σπαρτα λελυνται.—HOM. IL. B. 135.

(Lucan. iv. 16), and on the South side, *Salo*,<sup>8</sup> (Xalon), on which stood *Bilbilis*, the native town of the poet Martial.

AFTER thus following the course of rivers, if we next take the line of coast for our guide, we shall come upon Towns, which have been indebted for their importance and notoriety, in Ancient or Modern times, to the convenience of harbourage, and their facility of access and resort to commercial and colonizing foreigners.

In this tour of the Coast, starting from C. Finis-terra, the N. W. angle of the Peninsula, and going South, we find the town and harbour of Corunna (*Portus Magnus*), called by British traders the Groyne; where Sir John Moore fell in the moment of victory, (Jan. 1809.) 'Corunna' is thought to be a corruption of *COLUMNA*, from an ancient tower 92 feet high, still standing, said to have been built by Hercules. At the S. W. angle of the Peninsula, between the mouth of the *Baetis* and the *Fretum Herculeum* (Strait of Gibraltar) stood the very ancient town of *Gadir*, founded and so named by the Phœnicians. The Romans called it *Gades*, and considered it as the extreme point of the earth westward ('*Solisque cubilia Gades*'), in like manner as the Ganges was reckoned the farthest point eastward. When Juvenal says, x. 1,—"*Omnibus in terris quae sunt a Gaudibus usque Auroram et Gangen,*" he means to

---

<sup>8</sup> The *Salo* was used in the preparation of steel—hence Mart. calls it *Armorum Salo temperator*, and says elsewhere, *Salone qui ferrum gelat*.



express the entire *length* of the earth. *Gadir* is the modern town and harbour of Cadiz.<sup>9</sup>

Within the Strait is *Calpe* (the Rock of Gibraltar), which the poets feigned to be one of the pillars erected by Hercules as his *meta laborum*, and as the Western *terminus* of the habitable globe.

Proceeding along the shore of the Mediterranean, we find, a little inland, *Munda*,<sup>10</sup> where Cæsar defeated the two sons of Pompey, (A. U. C. 708.) Then comes *Nova Carthago* (Cartagena), the capital of the Carthaginian possessions in Spain, till it was taken by Scipio Africanus Major, A. U. C. 542, b. Chr. 210.<sup>11</sup> A little north of Valencia was *Saguntum*<sup>12</sup> ('*urbs illa, fide et ærumnis inclita*'), the storming of which was Hannibal's first act of aggression in the second Punic war.<sup>13</sup> Out of its ruins was built a modern town, thence called Murviedro, i. e. *Muri Veteres*. Between the mouth of the Ebro and Pyrenees were *Tarraco*<sup>14</sup> (Tarragona), chief city of the

---

<sup>9</sup> It is sometimes also by the poets called *Tartessus*,—a word which is vaguely applied by the ancients to the river Bætis, to the Isle of St. Leon, formed by its two branches, and to the town of Cadiz :—  
Presserat occiduus Tartessia littora Phœbus.—Ov. MET. xiv. 416.

<sup>10</sup> *Munda Emathios* (i.e. Thessalos) *Italis paritura labores*.—

SIL. IT. III. 392.

<sup>11</sup> *Urbs imposta jugo, pronumque excurrit in æquor,*

*Et tuta æterno defendit moenia fluctu*.—SIL. IT. xv. 229.

*Latius regnes avidum domando*

*Spiritum, quam si Libyam remotis*

*Gadibus jungas, et uterque Pœnus*

*Serviat uni*.—HOR. OD. ii. 2. 9.

<sup>12</sup> *Civitas ea longe opulentissima ultra Iberum fuit, sita passus mille ferme a mari. Oriundia Zacyntho insula dicuntur*.—LIV. xxi. 7.

<sup>13</sup> *Vide* Liv. B. 26, c. 42-6.

<sup>14</sup> *Tarraco Campano tantum cessura Lyæo*.—MART. xiii. 118.

Roman Province *Tarraconensis*, and *Barcino* (Barcelona) with its citadel, *Mons Jovis* (Monjuich), said to have been built by Hamilcar Barcas, father of Hannibal.

Off the coast of Valencia, is the group of *Baleares Insulæ*,<sup>15</sup> *Major* and *Minor*, famed for furnishing corps of slingers to the Roman armies; and the *Pityusæ* (πίτυς, pinus), *Ebŭsus*, Iviça, and *Ophiŭsa*, Formentera.

The Capes of the Peninsula are, *Promontorium Trileucum* (Ortegal) the most Northern point: on the W. coast, *Artabrum* (Finisterra); *Magnum* (Rock of Lisbon); *Barbarium*, Espichel; *Sacrum*, St. Vincent; *Junonis*, Trafalgar:—The two last named have become famous, in modern times, for the great naval victories gained by Jervis and Nelson.

ANCIENT DIVISIONS.—The Peninsula, in the time of the Roman Republic, was divided into *Ducæ Hispaniæ*, *Citerior* and *Ulterior*, by the river *Ibērus*: Under Augustus into three Provinces:—1. *TARRACONENSIS*, comprising all the north and north-east parts, from the *Durius* and *Tader* to the Pyrenees, in which were the native tribes *Callaici*, *Astŭres*, *Cantābri*,<sup>16</sup> *Concāni*,<sup>17</sup> *Carpetāni*, *Ilergetes*, *Celtibēri*, &c. 2. *BAETICA*, all the Southern part, as far north as the *Anas* and *Tader*, in which were the *Turdetāni*, *Bastŭli Pœni*, &c.; and, 3. *LUSITANIA*,

<sup>15</sup> *Stupea torquentem Balearis verbera fundae.*—VIRG. G. i. 309.  
*Fundā bella gerens Balearis et alite plumbo.*—SIL. IT.

<sup>16</sup> *Cantabrum indoctum juga ferre nostra.*—HOR. OD. ii. 6.  
*Cantaber, serā domitus catenā.*—HOR. OD. iii. 8.  
*Cantaber non ante domabilis.*—HOR. OD. iv. 14, 41.

<sup>17</sup> *Lætum equino sanguine Concanum.*—HOR. OD. iii. 4, 34.

the Western and Central part, between the *Anas*, the *Durius*, and the Atlantic, in which division were the *Vettōnes* and the country called *Cuneus*. Most of the tribes named above are mentioned by Livy.

HISTORICAL EPOCHS.—The Phoenicians were the first civilized people that visited Spain, more than 1000 years before Christ: they founded *Gadir*, *Malāca*, &c. Afterwards the inhabitants of *Mas-silia*, in Gaul, built *Rhoda*, now Rosas, and *Emporice* now Ampurias, in the N. E. corner of the Peninsula. The Carthaginians, coming next, built *Tarrāco*, *Barcīno*, and *Nova Carthago*, and held possession of a great part of the country, till they were expelled by the Romans; who, after contending for the possession of Spain for a period of 200 years before Christ, remained masters of it during the first four centuries of the Christian era. For the next 300 years, down to the early part of the 8th century, it was occupied by the barbarians who overran the Roman Empire, particularly by the Vandals and Goths; and for seven centuries after that, by the Saracens or Moors. The Spanish Christians, who had taken refuge in the mountains of Asturias, encroached by degrees on the Mahometans, pressed them southward, and succeeded in erecting a number of separate petty kingdoms, which were all at last united under the government of Ferdinand and Isabella, A.D. 1479.

---

CROSSING the Pyrenees, we find ourselves in Ancient GAUL.



## II.

+ *GALLIA TRANSALPINA*

Was a portion of the earth's surface, lying wholly within the quadrangular space enclosed by the lines of N. Lat.  $42^{\circ}$  and  $52^{\circ}$ , and of  $4\frac{1}{2}$  W. and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  E. Long. The term comprehends not only the country of the *Helvetii* and other Alpine tribes lying to the *left* of the Rhine, but the whole territory on the left side of that river from its source to its mouth; and hence it has an extent of little less than 700 miles both in length and breadth. The mountain ranges of Gaul which are lofty enough to deserve the name are the following:—1. *Cebenna*, the Cevennes, stretching N.N.E. from the Pyrenees; 2. An extinct volcanic group in Auvergne (*Arverni*), the highest points of which are the Cantal, Mont Dor,<sup>1</sup> and Puy-de Dôme;<sup>2</sup> 3. *Vogesus*, the Vôges, running parallel with the Rhine from Bâle to Coblenz; 4. *Jura*, which formed the boundary between the *Helvetii* and *Sequāni*; and, 5. All that portion of the Alpine range, which lies to the W. and S. of the Upper Rhine, and sends the waters produced in its sum-

---

<sup>1</sup> It is a common error to call this Peak Mont d'Or, as if it had something to do with gold. The name of the Mountain is Dor, and it gives origin to a river of the same name, which being joined by one of a similar kind called the Dogne, the united stream, under the name of Dordogne, pours its waters into the Garonne.

<sup>2</sup> It was by ascending the Puy de Dome, barometer in hand, that Pascal first demonstrated by experiment the principle of that instrument.

mits and slopes, either into the Rhine or into the Rhone.\*

The superficial extent of Ancient Gaul is so much larger than that of Modern France as to comprise, besides it, the kingdom of Belgium, the greater part of Switzerland, and a considerable portion of Prussia and Bavaria. *GALLIA ANTIQUA*, then, may be regarded as composed of six large BASINS, (*i.e.* tracts of land penetrated throughout by a main river and its tributaries); and these basins are separated from each other, either by the mountains above enumerated, or by high grounds (called *dos* in French from the Latin *dorsum*), which serve equally well the purposes of water-shed. The six Basins are those of the RHONE, the GARONNE, the LOIRE, the SEINE, the MEUSE, and the RHINE. The basins of these rivers account for the whole superficial contents of *Gallia Transalpina*, except the country watered by the *Samāra* (Somme) and *Scaldis* (Scheld) which are little more than 'rivières de côte.' We have then,

1. The Basin of *RHODANUS*, the RHONE. This river, springing from the side of St. Gothard, makes its way between two lofty ranges of the Alps through the Valais, where it passes the city of the *Sedūni*, now Sitten or Sion, and *Octodūrus*, Martigny. Then, forcing its way through the gorge of St. Maurice, it expands into *Lacus Lemānus*, and, having deposited

---

\* In the pronunciation of French words, it is to be observed, 1. that *n* final has a nasal sound, somewhat like our *ng*; 2. that *s* final is not sounded except before a vowel in the next word; 3. that *e* final, and *e* before *s* final, unless they have an accent, either grave ` , acute ´ , or circumflex ^ , are faintly and to an English ear imperceptibly pronounced; and 4. that *g* soft and *j* are pronounced *zh*.

there the soil of the melted glaciers, it re-appears at the city of GENEVA in the form of a majestic river of a deep transparent blue. In pursuing its course westward, it disappears at a place called *La perte du Rhône*, and flows under ground for a quarter of a mile. Meeting at last with the obstruction of the Cevennes, it turns abruptly to the South. At the angle, it is joined from the North by *Arar*, the Saone, which Caesar describes as flowing *incredibili lenitate*.<sup>3</sup> On this tributary stood *Cabillōnum*, now Châlons-sur-Saone, and *Matisco*, now Mâcon, both towns of the *Aedui*:<sup>4</sup> and on its feeder, *Dubis*, (Doubs) was *Vesontio*, now Besançon. At the point of junction of the *Arar* and *Rhodanus*, stood *Lugdūnum*, which gave name to the Augustan division of Gaul, *Lugdunensis*. This city, under the modern name of Lyons, is famed, among other things, for its silk manufactures, and has long ranked next to Paris in importance and population. From Lyons, the Rhone continues its rapid course directly South, passing various towns, among which may be mentioned, *Avenio*, Avignon, at the junction of *Druentia*, the Durance;<sup>5</sup> and *Arelāte* (Arles), where the

<sup>3</sup> Quorum serpit Arar per rura, pigerrimus amnis.—

SIL. IT. XV. 501.

—— Rhodanus raptum velocibus undis

In mare fert Ararim.—LUCAN. I. 433.

<sup>4</sup> Cabilloni et Matiscone, in Aeduis, ad Ararim.—

CAES. BELL. GALL. VII.

<sup>5</sup> Turbidus hic truncis saxisque Druentia laetum

Ductoris vastavit iter. Namque Alpius ortus,

Avulsas ornos et adesi fragmina montis

Cum sonitu volvens, fertur latrantibus undis

Ac vada translato mutat fallacia cursu,

Non pediti fidus, patulis non puppibus aequus.—SIL. IT. III. 468.



river separates into two branches, enclosing a Delta of rich land, called Camargue, (perhaps a corruption of *Caii Marii Ager*).

2. The *Basin* of *GARUMNA*, the Garonne, a river which rises in the Pyrenees, and flows N. W. into the *Sinus Cantabricus*, the Bay of Biscay. This basin is bounded by the Pyrenees, the Cevennes, the mountains of Auvergne, and by the *dos* or high ground that extends thence to the sea. Within these limits, it includes the minor basin of *Atŭrus*, (the Adour). In descending the Garumna, we find *Tolōsa*, Toulouse ;<sup>6</sup> and farther down, on the left bank of the river, stood *Burdigāla*, the modern Bordeaux, so well known for its commerce and its claret (vin de Bordeaux). It was the birth-place of the poet Ausonius. Lower down, the Garonne receives the Dordogne, and widens into an estuary which is called La Gironde.

3. The *Basin* of *LIGER*, the LOIRE. The Loire rises in the Cevennes, flows first northward, then westward, and falls into the Atlantic after a course of 500 miles. Among the Towns on its banks most worthy of mention was *Genābum*, which owes its modern name of Orleans to the people *Aureliani*, whose capital it was. The town has

---

<sup>6</sup> TOULOUSE has been a seat of learning, both in ancient and in modern times. Martial (ix. 160) gives it the epithet, *Palladia*, as well for that reason as for its temple of Minerva ; and it will be for ever memorable as the scene of the final action and crowning victory of that series of Peninsular campaigns, which, taken in connection with the battle of Assaye which preceded them, and that of Waterloo which came after, have for ever fixed the fame of Wellington as the greatest of all commanders of armies.

been made famous in modern times by the story of the Maid of Orleans, and by its giving title to the first prince of the blood under the old monarchy of France. Farther down the Loire, were the *Turōnes* and *Andes* v. *Andegāvi*, tribes which give the modern names Tours, Angers, and Anjou. Near the embouchure of the Loire dwelt the tribe *Namnetes*, whence the name of the modern city of Nantz (in French, Nantes). The revocation of the edict of Henri Quatre, and the consequent influx of so many French Protestants into Britain, made Nantz be adopted, spelt, and pronounced, as an English word. On the Arroux a tributary of the Loire, *Bibracte* v. *Augustodūnum*, Autun, capital of the *Aedui*.

4. The *Basin* of *SEQUANA*, the SEINE. This river rises in the Table-land of the Gallic tribe *Lingōnes* now called the Plateau de Langres, and, soon after its junction with *Matrōna* (the Marne), encloses an islet called *Lutetia Parisiorum*, now in the very centre of the capital of France. Between Paris and the sea is Rouen (*Rotomāgus*), birth-place of the great Corneille. Near the source was *Alesia*, taken by Caesar after a long siege, which he describes minutely in the 7th book of his *Commentaries*.<sup>7</sup>

The comparatively small and very flat Basin of *Samāra*, the Somme, was the seat of the tribe *Ambiani*, whose chief place was *Samarobriva*, of which mention occurs in Caesar and Cicero, as well as in

---

<sup>7</sup> Circa Alesiam tantae res gestae quantas audere, vix hominis, perficere, paene nullius nisi dei fuerit.—VELL. PATERCULI. II. 47.



Ptolemy ; but the name of the people survives only in that of the modern city Amiens.

The “ lazy Scheld ” presents no object of interest to the student of the classics.

5. We next arrive at the Basin of the *MOSA*, (in Dutch, Maas or Maes,—in French, Meuse,) on which, as we descend the river, we come successively to Liège, Namur, and Maestricht (*Mosae Trajectus*,) places of little note in ancient times, but whose names occur often in the history of modern wars.

6. The Basin of *RHENUS*, the RHINE, of which the *left* side only is Gallic. The Rhine rises in the central Alps, and is enclosed in its early course between Alpine ranges, until it expands into *Lacus Brigantinus* v. *Venetus*, the lake of Constance. Thence it flows westward (forming at Schaffhausen the most noted waterfall in Europe and passing *Augusta Rauracorum*), till it reaches *Basilia* (Basel or Bâle). Meeting there with an obstruction in the high ground between Jura and the Vôges, it turns abruptly to the North. In the subsequent part of its course, it passes successively the walls, 1. of *Moguntiacum* the Capital of *Germania Superior*, now Mainz in German, Mayence in French : 2. of *Confluentes*, corrupted into the modern Coblentz, at the confluence of the Rhine and *Mosula* vel *Mosella* (Mosel or Moselle) ; and 3. of *Colonia Agrippina*, capital of *Germania Inferior*, now Cöln or Cologne, with its famed Cathedral. Upon one filament of that network of ditches, canals, and inlets of the sea in which the Meuse and Rhine lose themselves in the latter part of their course, stands the modern city of Rotterdam, the birth-place of Erasmus, to



whom his fellow-citizens have erected a bronze statue on one of the bridges.

Having explored the Basins of Ancient Gaul, let us now survey the Line of Coast.

In the English Channel, on the N. W. coast of Gaul, over against Britain, are *Portus Itius*, whence Caesar first set sail for Britain, and the three islands, now belonging to Great Britain, *Ridūna*, Alderney, *Sarnia*, Guernsey, and *Caesarea*, Jersey : facing the Atlantic, is *Portus Brivātes*, the Harbour of Brest : at the mouth of the Adour, *Lapurdum*, Bayonne.

On the Southern or Mediterranean coast, was *Narbo Martius*, Narbonne, which gave name to one of the divisions of Gaul, *Narbonensis*. Ten leagues East of the Rhone mouth, was *Massilia*, (Marseilles), said to have been founded at a very remote period by a colony from *Phocaea*, a city on the coast of Asia Minor. As a dependency of Rome, Massilia rose to great prosperity and refinement. Tacitus, speaking of it as the place of Agricola's education, calls it "locus Graeca comitate et provinciali parsimonia mistus ac bene compositus;" and Strabo pronounces it a παιδευτηριον to the barbarians : *Telo Martius*, Toulon, is the great naval station of the French on the Mediterranean, as Brest is on the Atlantic. Off Toulon are the *Stoechādes insulae*, the Isles d'Hières : *Forum Julii*, or *Colonia Forojuliensis*, birth-place of Agricola, now Frejus, where Napoleon landed on his escape from Elba : *Nicaea*, the last Gallic city towards Italy, now Nice.

## ANCIENT DIVISIONS AND TRIBES OF GAUL.

At the time of Caesar's invasion, there was already in Gaul a *Provincia Romana* lying between the Cevennes and the Alps. The rest of Gaul is described by him as divided into three parts, according as it was inhabited by the *Aquitāni* in the South, *Belgæ* in the North, and *Celtæ* in the middle. But the truth is, that *GALLIA COMATA* (as all beyond the Roman Province was then called) was occupied by numerous independent tribes or peoples, generally hostile to each other. Some of these have been already named—the *Lingōnes* and *Parisii* in the basin of the Seine, the *Aureliani* and *Namnetes* in that of the Loire, and the *Sedūni* in the Valais. A few shall be now added as occurring most frequently in Caesar's narrative of his campaigns in Gaul; and the locality of each tribe named will be indicated by the river-basin in which they dwelt.

The *Ædui* ('clarissimi Celtarum,') occupied the territory between the Loire and the Saone; on a tributary of the former was *Bibracte*, their capital, subsequently called *Augustodunum*, which, by successive accommodations to the genius of the French language, appears in the modern form of Autun. The *Sequāni* dwelt in the upper part of the basin of the Saone, and the whole of that of its feeder *Dubis*, the Doubs, a river which winds round their chief city *Vesontio* (Besançon.) In the Basin of the Seine, south side, lived the tribe *Carnūtes*; near their chief city *Autricum* (Chartres), was

the residence of the Arch-druid of Gaul.<sup>8</sup> The *Allobroges* dwelt between the Rhone and its left-hand tributary *Isāra*, the Isère. The *Trevēri* vel *Trevīri* occupied the space between the Meuse and the Rhine, and the lower basin of the Moselle. Their chief city was that now called from the name of the tribe, in German, Trier, in French, Trèves. Through their country ran the extensive *Silva Arduenna*, the Forest of Ardenne. To the west of the *Treviri*, in the basin of *Sabis*, the Sambre, and the upper course of the Scheld, dwelt the *Nervii*, a gallant people of German extraction, who fought a great battle against Caesar; and, but for his own prowess and presence of mind, he would have lost it. Hence one of the proudest recollections of his life was

“That day he overcame the Nervii.”\*

The battle was fought on the banks of the same river (the Sambre, a tributary of the Moselle) along which Napoleon marched his army to the field of

---

<sup>8</sup> The following allusion to the rites and doctrines of the Druids, at one time so powerful a priesthood in Gaul and Britain, is worth quoting:—

Solis nôsse Deos et coeli numina vobis,  
Aut solis nescire, datum; nemora alta remotis  
Incolitis lucis; vobis auctoribus, umbrae  
Non tacitas Erebi sedes Ditisque profundi  
Pallida regna petunt: regit idem spiritus artus  
Orbe alio; longae (canitis si cognita) vitae  
Mors media est. Certe, populi quos despicit Arctos  
Felices errore suo, quos ille timorum  
Maximus haud urget lethi metus; inde ruendi  
In ferrum mens prona viris, animaeque capaces  
Mortis; et ignavum rediturae parcere vitae.—LUCAN. I. 452.

\* Shaksp. Jul. Caes. Act III. Sc. 2. See Bell. Gall. B. II. c. 15, &c.



Waterloo. Still farther West, on the Strait of Dover and Calais, were the people commemorated by Virgil in the line,

“Extremique hominum *Morini*, Rhenusque bicornis.”—

AEN. VIII. 727.

HISTORICAL EPOCHS.—*Massilia* was founded by the inhabitants of *Phocæa*, as formerly mentioned, about 600 years before Christ; an event nearly cotemporary with the invasion of Italy by the Gauls under Bellovesus, Livy, v. 34. The *Massilienses*, being hard pressed by the neighbouring tribes, called in the Romans, (A. U. 630, B. C. 122,) who first assisted and then subdued them. Caesar invaded Gaul 58 years B. C., and reduced the whole country to the form of a Roman province: and so it remained till the final overthrow of Syagrius at Soissons (A. D. 486) by Clovis, King of the Franks, the Founder of the French monarchy. His descendants, called the Merovingian race, continued on the throne of France till Pepin son of Charles Martel, the first of the Carolingian dynasty, was crowned at Soissons, A. D. 752. His son Charlemagne was crowned Emperor of the West, A. D. 800. The Carolingian race was excluded from the throne by Hugues Capet, A. D. 987; and from this prince the late royal family of France was descended.

ANTIQUITIES.—At *Nemausus*, Nîmes, in the Basin of the Rhone, right side, are found an Amphitheatre, almost entire, called Arènes; a temple of Diana, and another called Maison Carrée: N. of the town, an Aqueduct, having three tiers of arches, now called

Pont du Gard, 184 f. high, and 775 long. It was erected by the Romans, to convey the water of the small river *Œuvre* across the deep-seated Gardon, for the supply of the city of *Nemausus*:—At Arles, the remains of an amphitheatre; two temples; a triumphal arch; a collection of urns, lacrymatories, &c., found chiefly in a burying-ground, known of old by the name of *Elysii Campi*, and still called *Eliscamp*:—At *Arausio* (Orange), a triumphal arch of Marius:—At Frejus, an amphitheatre and aqueduct:—At Lyons, *inter alia*, in the vestibule of the Hotel-de-Ville, the speech of the Emperor Claudius in behalf of the *Lugdunenses* engraved on bronze:—in the Church of St. Martin, the four pillars which supported an altar erected in honour of Augustus at the confluence of the Rhone and Saone by sixty Gallic tribes, to which Juvenal alludes, i. 44.—Alongside of the Rhone are vestiges of the *Fossa Mariana*, executed by Marius for the convenience of of water-carriage to the Massilienses. At Poitiers (*Pictōnes*), Saintes (*Santōnes*), and Lillebonne (*Juliobōna*), are remains of amphitheatres, aqueducts, &c.

Before quitting the RHINE, the *left* or Gallic side only of which we have yet spoken of, we shall direct our attention to the *right* side of the great basin of that river.

## III.

CROSSING the Rhine—say at *Confluentes* (Coblentz), we find ourselves in the country called by the ancients

† *GERMANIA*,

A word, which, in its widest acceptation, may be said to comprehend the whole territory enclosed by the Upper Danube, the Rhine, the Baltic, (*Mare Suevicum* vel *Sinus Codanus*), and the *Vistula*; a portion of the earth's surface wholly contained within the parallels of  $46^{\circ}$  and  $55^{\circ}$  of North Lat., and the lines  $5^{\circ}$  and  $22^{\circ}$  E. Long., and embracing, besides the *right* bank of the Rhine, the entire river-basins of *Amisia*, the Ems, *Visurgis*, the Weser, *Albis*, the Elbe, *Viadrus*, the Oder, and the *left* bank of the *Vistula*.

Among the *right* hand German tributaries of the Rhine, the most remarkable are *Moenus*, the Mayne, *Nicer*, the Necker, and *Lupia*, the Lippe.

*GERMANIA*, as it was known to the Romans, (for of Germany the Greeks in the palmy days of their history knew nothing, and even Strabo's account of it, in the reign of Augustus and Tiberius, is extremely meagre) was occupied, like Gaul, by a great number of separate, independent, and generally hostile tribes, who led a savage and roving life in a country covered with mountains and interminable forests, and shewed little or no inclination to congregate into towns or



cities.<sup>1</sup> The *Silva Hercynia* is described by Caesar as more than sixty days' journey in length, and nine in breadth.

The German tribes that make any figure in history, and such alone are worth recording here, were the following:—The *Cherusci*, a brave people, dwelling in the basin of the *Visurgis*. Led on by the famous Arminius, they made head against a Roman army of three legions under Quintilius Varus, and not only defeated but utterly destroyed it;—an event which is said to have deeply affected Augustus. Some years after, however, Germanicus marching his army over the very field of battle where the bones of Varus and his army were whitening, encountered Arminius in a plain called *Idistavisus*, and gained a complete victory.\* Farther North were the *Saxones*, *Angli*, and *Chersonesus Cimbrica* (Jutland). The *Cimbri* were a people whom Tacitus describes, in allusion to their invasion of Italy, as 'parva nunc civitas, sed gloria ingens.' In the basin of the *Lupia* were the *Sicambri*, subdued by Augustus, and transferred to a settlement in Gaul.<sup>2</sup> The warlike nation of the *Suevi*, and, between the Rhine and the Weser, the *Chatti* v. *Catti*, and *Chauci* are often mentioned by Caesar and Tacitus.

<sup>1</sup> Nullas Germanorum populis urbes habitari satis notum est; ne pati quidem inter se junctas sedes. Colunt discreti ac diversi, ut fons, ut campus, ut nemus placuit.—TAC. Germ. c. 16.

Quis, Germania quos horrida parturit

Fetus, incolumi Caesare? Quis ferae

Bellum curet Iberiae?—HOR. IV. 5. 26.

<sup>2</sup> Te caede gaudentes Sicambri

Compositis venerantur armis.—HOR. Od. IV. 14. 51.

\* TAC. ANN. I. 61, &c.

It is a singular fact that the word *GERMANIA*, applied by the Romans to the entire territory inhabited by these and numerous other tribes, and adopted into our English tongue, never was the designation of the country, either among the natives or in the other languages of Europe. The French call the country *Allemagne*, a name derived from a people who first appear in history at the beginning of the 3d century of the Christian era, under the title of *Allemanni*, and occupying the country about the sources of the Danube. They seem to have been a league formed of various tribes, as the word implies, (all-mann), united by the common bond of a desire to throw off the Roman yoke. In this attempt they pushed their conquests as far as the Rhine, and established themselves in Alsace, Suabia, and part of Switzerland, and this country was known in mediæval times by the name of *Allemannia*. But from this word the Germans derive no appellation either for themselves or their native country. Neither did they ever call themselves *Germani*, or their country *Germania*. *Ger-mann* (war-man) was a term applied to the invaders of their country. Their own patril names are *Teutsch* or *Deutsch* and *Teutschland*, which are obviously identical with the *Teutōnes* of antiquity, that northern people, who, in conjunction with the *Cimbri*, made so formidable an inroad into Italy, that the whole power of Rome, under such commanders as Marius and Catulus, was required to resist and to crush them.\*

---

\* Vide D'Anville, *Etats formés en Europe*, p. 11, &c.

## IV.

*ITALIA* (*Graece et poetice HESPERIA, OENOTRIA, AUSONIA, SATURNIA TELLUS*), including *GALLIA CISALPINA* and *MAGNA GRAECIA*.\*

Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia Tellus,  
Magna virûm ! Tibi res antiquae laudis et artis  
Ingredior.—VIRG. GEORG. II. 173.

*ITALIA*, in the widest acceptation of the word, in which, however, it was not used till the days of Imperial Rome, comprehended the whole of that territory which is fenced off from the rest of Europe by the mountain-barrier of the Alps, and surrounded on all other sides by the sea. It extends 700 miles in length, and of various breadth, between the parallels of 37° and 47° N. Lat., and the lines of 7° and 19° E. Long.

ITALY, when contemplated under its physical aspects, presents itself as composed of two portions

---

\* The following are hints for the correct pronunciation of Italian names :—*e* final is sounded, and the sound is that of the English *a* in *table* ; *i* never sounded like the English *i*, but like *ee* ; *a* has the sound of the English *a* in *father* ; *u* of the English *oo* in *soothe* ; *c* soft before *e* and *i* is sounded like *ch* in *cherry* ; *ch* in Italian always like our *k* ; *g*, both hard and soft, is sounded like our own, but before *n* and *l* its only effect is to give the *son mouillé* to the succeeding syllables, *i. e.* the sound we have in *mignon* and *million* ; *g* followed by *h* before *e* and *i*, is sounded hard, as in *give* ; *z* and *zz* have generally the sound of *ts*, but the single *z* is occasionally sounded like *dz* ; *sc* before *e* and *i* sounds like our *sh*.



nearly equal in extent, but widely different in natural character. The one is the Peninsula of *Italia Propria*, surrounded by the waters of the Mediterranean and Adriatic on all sides, except where a straight line drawn over land, and connecting the little streams *Macra* and *Rubicon* in Lat. 44° forms the isthmus. The other main portion of Italian soil is the great Basin of *Padus*, called also by the poets *Eridānus*, the Po. Between these two territories the contrast is striking. In the Northern division, throughout its whole length, we find a river flowing in the lowest level between the Alpine and Apennine heights which are its boundaries. In the southern or Peninsular portion, the reverse is the case. The central line of the peninsula is not, as in northern Italy, the lowest, but the most elevated part, being in fact the crest of the lofty and continuous chain of the Apennines; while the boundary line on both sides is the lowest of all levels—the sea. The one region is penetrated by a single river, swollen by the contributions of innumerable streams from the opposite sides of the basin. These find their way to the great receptacle, the Po, which absorbs them all, and pours their united waters into the Adriatic. The Peninsula, on the other hand, has abundance of streams, but they are all, even the Tiber, of comparatively short course, having each its own little basin and lateral feeders, and falling directly and independently into the sea.

To begin with the *Northern* section. The huge Basin of the Po was, during the Republican times, no part of Italy, but known to the Romans as *GAL-*

*LIA CISALPINA* and *LIGURIA*. If we trace the *PA-DUS* from its source in *Mons Vesŭlus* (Monte Viso) to its embouchure, we shall find on the river itself, *Augusta Taurinorum*, taken by Hannibal on his descent from the Alps, now *TURIN* (*TORINO*) capital of the kingdom of Sardinia; *Placentia*, a Roman colony, now Piacenza; and *Cremōna*, whose vicinity to Mantua is lamented by Virgil,<sup>1</sup> and regarding which, in modern times, there is nothing more memorable than the excellence of the violins manufactured there.

On the *North* side of the basin of the Po, which, from its position in regard to Rome, was called *Gallia Transpadana*, we find the river joined by numerous streams from the Alps, among which the most notable are, 1. and 2. the *Duria minor*, on which *Segusio*, Susa; and *Duria major*, on which *Augusta Praetoria*, Aosta, and *Eporedia*, Ivrea: 3. The *Sessŭtes*, near which was *Vercellae*, where Marius defeated the *Cimbri*: 4. *Ticŭnus* (Tessino), (issuing from Lake *Verbānus*, Maggiore,) on the banks of which Hannibal first defeated the Romans in a skirmish of cavalry; 5. *Addua* (the Adda), issuing from Lake *Larius*,<sup>2</sup> (Lago di Como), W. of which was *Mediolanum*, MILAN: and 6. *Mincius*, issuing from Lake *Benācus* (Lago di Garda), and investing *Mantua*, a

<sup>1</sup> Mantua vae miserae nimium vicina Cremonae!—

VIRG. Ecl. IX. 28.

<sup>2</sup> ——— te, Lari maxime, teque

Fluctibus et fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino.—

VIRG. G. II. 160.

—— Umbrosâ vestit qua littus olivâ

Larius, et dulci mentitur Nerea fluctu.—CLAUD. Bell. Get. 319.

city which Silius Italicus calls *musarum domus*, as being the birth-place of Virgil, though it is believed that the Poet was born at *Andes*, a neighbouring village. At the southern extremity of Lake *Benācus* was the Peninsula *Sirmio*,<sup>3</sup> the residence of the poet Catullus. *Athēsis*, a river which the Germans call Etsch, and the French Adige,\* may be said to belong to the basin of the Po, though it falls direct into the Adriatic. On this river are the towns of *Tridentum*, Trent, and *Verōna*,<sup>4</sup> birth-place of Catullus, which retains its ancient name, with a Roman Amphitheatre in tolerable preservation. To the North of Verona were the *Colles Euganei*, famed for wool. Among these hills are seven villages, called *Sette Comuni*, inhabited by a hardy race of men, who speak a dialect of old Saxon, and shew by their light hair and blue eyes that they are of a different race from the modern Italian. There seem to be grounds for believing that they are a remnant of the vast assemblage of *Cimbri* and *Teutōnes*, who took refuge in these hills after their total defeat by Marius.† Farther along is a *rivière de côte*, *Medoăcus*, Bacchilione, on which is *Patavium*, birth-place of Livy, now Padua.

---

<sup>3</sup> Peninsularum, Sirmio, insularumque Ocelle, &c.—

CATULL. XXXI.

\* These modern names are changes, not on *Athēsis*, for that would contradict all the analogies of derivation, but on the word *Atăgis*, the ancient name of a tributary so considerable in size as to have been at one time looked upon as the main stream.

<sup>4</sup> Verona Athesi circumflua.—SIL. IT. VIII. 597.

† *Vid.* Lalande, Voyage en Italie, Vol. IX. p. 89, 12mo. Ed. Paris, 1786.



The *South* side of the Po basin, as being that nearest to Rome, was called *Gallia Cispadana*. It is permeated by numerous streams from the Apennines, the most memorable of which are the *Trebia*, on whose banks the Romans sustained a second and more severe defeat from Hannibal; and *Rhenus*, *Reno*, on which was *Bononia*,<sup>5</sup> Bologna. In an island on this 'little Rhine,' the second triumvirate, Antony, Lepidus, and Augustus, met to portion out among them the Roman world.

In the Peninsula of *ITALIA PROPRIA*, the only rivers of considerable length are, the *Arnus*, *Tiberis*, *Liris*, *Vulturnus*, all falling into the *Mare Inferum* v. *Etruscum*; and the *Aufidus* and *Aternus*, which flow into the *Mare Superum* v. *Adriaticum*, v. *Hadria*, the Gulf of Venice.

1. In the basin of *Arnus* (Valdarno and Vallombrosa<sup>6</sup>), were, on the river itself, *Florentia*, now Florence (Ital. *FIRENZE*), capital of Tuscany, and, near the mouth, *Pisae* (Pisa). Three miles N. E. from Florence, *Fæsulæ*, where Galileo made his observations,<sup>7</sup> and further north, *Pistoria*, where Catiline was defeated and slain.

<sup>5</sup> ——— parvique Bononia Rheni.—SIL. VIII. 601.

<sup>6</sup> Thick as autumnal leaves that strew the brooks  
In Vallombrosa, where the Etrurian shades,  
High over-arched embower.—MILT. PAR. L. I. 302.

<sup>7</sup> ——— the moon whose orb  
Thro' optic glass the Tuscan artist view'd  
At evening from the top of Fesolè,  
Or in Valdarno, to descry new lands,  
Rivers, or mountains, in her spotty globe.—IB. 297.

2. In the basin of *Tiberis*, the Tiber (in Italian, Tevere), were, 1st, on the river itself, *Perusia*, near *Lacus Trasymēnus*,\* (now the Lake of Perugia), where, for the third time, Hannibal routed the Roman army under Flaminius; *Fidenae*, beyond *Mons Sacer*, between the *Tiber* and *Anio*: *ROMA*, *Princeps Urbium*;<sup>8</sup> and at the mouth, *Ostia*, the Port of Rome: 2d, on the *right* side of the basin of the Tiber, *Clusium*, the city of Porsenna, upon the tributary *Clanis*; and on the left side *Tibur* (Tivoli) on the *Anio* (Teverone). At Tibur, Maecenas had a villa, in which Horace, (whose Sabine farm lay at no great distance on the *Digentia*, a feeder of the *Anio*), was a frequent guest.<sup>9</sup>

3. In the basin of *Liris*<sup>10</sup> (Liri at first, and then Garigliano) were, on the left side, *Arpīnum*, birth-place of Marius and Cicero, the famous *Duo Arpinātes*; *Aquīnum*, birth-place of Juvenal; at the

\* Polybius makes it Τρασιμένη λιμνη,—Strabo, Θρασιμένη.

<sup>8</sup> — illa inclyta ROMA

Imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,  
Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces;  
Felix prole virūm.—AEN. VI. 781.

—— URBI,

Qua nihil in terris complectitur altius aether;  
Quae septem scopulis zonas imitatur Olympi,  
Armorum Legumque parens; quae fundit in omnes  
Imperium, primique dedit cunabula Juris.  
Haec est, exiguis quae finibus orta tetendit  
In geminos axes, parvâque a sede profectas  
Dispersit cum sole manus, &c.—CLAUD. II. Cons. Stil. 130.

<sup>9</sup> Tibur, Argeo positum colono

Sit meae sedes utinam senectae.—HOR. OD. II. 6.

<sup>10</sup> — rura quae Liris quietâ

Mordet aquâ, taciturnus amnis.—HOR. OD. I. 31. 7.

mouth, near the Marshes where Marius took refuge, *Minturnae*.<sup>11</sup> On the *right* side, the *Liris* was joined by the *Fibrēnus*. On the banks of the latter, and on the little island at the junction which belonged to Cicero, was held the dialogue *De Legibus*, see B. II. c. 1-3.

4. In the basin of the *Vulturnus*,<sup>12</sup> on the left side of the river, stood the following towns :—*Allīfae*, famed for its pottery ;<sup>13</sup> (*Allifana* sc. pocula, had a sound to Roman ears like Wedgwood-ware, or Coalbrook-dale to ours) ; *CAPUA*, chief city of the *Campāni*, and the rival of Rome itself (hence called ‘*altera Roma*’) till towards the close of the 2d Punic war, when, having sided with Hannibal, it fell with his falling fortunes ; *Venāfrum*, famed for its olives, *Cales* (-ium), for its vines ; (*Venafranum*, sc. oleum, and *Calēnum*, sc. vinum, signified oil and wine of the first quality). *Beneventum*, a town of *Samnium* on the *Via Appia*, stood at the point of junction of *Sabātus* and *Calor*, whose united stream falls into the *Vulturnus*. On that river itself, stood *Casilinum* (on the site of the modern Capua), which gained credit with the Romans by its long and obstinate resistance to Hannibal, (LIV. B. XXII. ch. 15). Between *Beneventum* and *Capua*, lay *Furcae Caudinae*,

---

<sup>11</sup> Exilium et carcer, Minturnarumque paludes,  
Et mendicatus victa Carthagine panis,  
Hinc (i. e. ambitione) causas habuēre.—JUV. x. 276.

<sup>12</sup> The following conundrum on the Vul-tur-nus, is modern :—  
Totum sume, fluit ; caput aufer, splendet in armis ;  
Caudam deme, volat ; viscera tolle, dolet.

<sup>13</sup> Invertunt Allifanis vinaria tota.—HOR. SAT. II. 3. 89.



a defile where a Roman army was hemmed in by the Samnites, and forced to pass under the yoke.\*

5. In the basin of the *Aufidus*, not far from the *right* bank of the river, were *Canusium* and *Cannae*; near the latter was gained the last and greatest of Hannibal's victories;<sup>14</sup> and to *Canusium*, the poor remains of the Roman army retreated after the disastrous battle. Higher up the valley, at the foot of Mt *Vultur*, was *Venusia*, birth-place of Horace, on the debateable land between *APULIA* and *LUCANIA*; hence Horace speaks of himself as "Lucanus an Apulus anceps." Here also, not at Horace's farm, was the *Fons Bandusiae*.<sup>15</sup>

6. In the basin of the *Aternus*, on the river itself, was *Amiternum*, birth-place of Sallust the historian, and *Corfinium*, the rallying point of the League against Rome in the Social War. At some distance south from the bend of the river, stood *Sulmo*, *Sulmona*, a town of the *Peligni*, birth-place of Ovid.<sup>16</sup>

\* Vide LIV. Book IX. ch. 1-12.

<sup>14</sup> Finem animae quae res humanas miscuit olim,  
Non gladii non saxa dabunt nec tela, sed ille  
Cannarum vindex, ac tanti sanguinis ultor—  
Annulus.—JUV. x. 163.

<sup>15</sup> O fons Bandusiae splendidior vitro,

. . . . .

Fies nobilium tu quoque fontium,  
Me dicente cavis impositam ilicem  
Saxis unde loquaces

Lymphae desiliunt tuae.—OD. III. 13, 1.

<sup>16</sup> Sulmo mihi patria est, gelidis uberrimis undis.—

OV. TR. III. 10, 3.

Mantua Virgilio gaudet, Verona Catullo :

Pelignae dicar gloria gentis ego :

To the geographical position of other towns and localities not connected with the six main rivers a clue will be found if we follow the line of coast, with special reference at the same time to the principal subdivisions or provinces of *ITALIA ANTIQUA*. These provinces were either Maritime or Inland. Of the former class, six bordered on the Mediterranean, viz.:—*LIGURIA*, *ETRURIA*, *LATIUM*, *CAMPANIA*, *LUCANIA*, and the *BRUTII*; and five on the Adriatic, viz.:—*APULIA*, including *Japygia*, *Daunia*, and *Messāpia*; *PICENUM*, *FRENTANI*, *UMBRIA*, *GALLIA Cispadana* and *Transpadāna*, the latter including *Venetia*, *Carnia*, and *Istria*. The Inland Provinces were, *SAMNIUM*, and the highland districts of the *MARSI*, *PELIGNI*, and *SABINI*. Let us travel along the coast of the maritime provinces in the order just enumerated.

1. On the coast of *LIGURIA*, proceeding eastward from the small river *Varus*,<sup>17</sup> which flows from *Alpes Maritimae*, we find, at the head of the bay called *Sinus Ligusticus*, *Genua*, a city more famous in history under its modernized form of Genoa.

2. Crossing the *Macra*, we enter *ETRURIA*, and arrive first at the town of *Luna*, and its harbour *Portus Lunensis* (Gulf of Spezzia), than which,

Atque aliquis, spectans hospes Sulmonis, aquosi  
 Moenia qua campi jugera pauca tenent,  
 “Quae tantum,” dicet, “potuistis ferre poetam,  
 Quantulacunque estis, vos ego magna voco.”—

OV. AM. III. 15, 7.

<sup>17</sup> Finis et *HESPERIAE* (i.e. *Italiae*), promoti limite, *Varus*.—

LUCAN.

Lucan declares,—‘non est spatiosior alter, Innumeras cepisse rates et claudere pontum.’ Not far off are the Quarries of Carrara, which still supply statuary marble to Europe. As we approach the mouth of the Tiber, we come upon the ancient *Agylla*,<sup>18</sup> subsequently called *Caere*, a town rewarded with the honorary freedom of the city, for its fidelity to Rome at the time of the Gallic Invasion.

3. On the coast of *LATIUM*, the towns we meet with on crossing the Tiber, are *Laurentum*, the city of King Latinus, *Lavinium*,<sup>19</sup> and *Antium*, the capital of the Volsci. Over the *Antiātes* the Romans gained their first victory at sea, in memory of which they fixed the beaks (*rostra*) of the ships they had captured in front of the tribune from which the orators harangued the people. *Antium* was famed in Horace’s time for a Temple of Fortune.<sup>20</sup> Eight m. inland was *Ardea*, the city of the Rutuli and of Turnus, and *Corioli* the taking of which gained for Caius Marcius the title of Coriolanus. Farther along the coast were *Palūdes Pomptinae*, the Pontine Marshes, a tract of country where the *malaria*, so prevalent in many parts of Italy, is peculiarly fatal; beyond is *Anxur*<sup>21</sup> v. *Terracīna*. Next come the town and promontory of *Circeii*; the town *Amyclae*; the Town, Promontory, and Harbour of *Cajeta*

<sup>18</sup> ——— saxo incolitur fundata vetusto  
Urbis Agyllinae sedes; ubi Lydia quondam  
Gens, bello praeclara, jugis insedit Etruscis.—AEN. VIII. 478.

<sup>19</sup> ——— cernes urbem, et promissa Lavinî  
Moenia.—AEN. I. 258.

<sup>20</sup> O diva gratum quae regis Antium.—HOR. OD. I. 35.

<sup>21</sup> Impositum saxis late candentibus Anxur.—HOR. SAT. I. 5–26.



which took that name, according to Virgil, from the nurse of Aeneas ;<sup>22</sup> near it was Cicero's *Formianum*, where he was basely murdered by order of Mark Antony.—Here commences, and is continued into Campania, the district in which the choicest wines of ancient Italy were produced, the '*Formiani Colles*,' *Mons Massicus*,<sup>23</sup> the *ager Falernus*,<sup>24</sup> *Caecūbus*, *Calēnus*,<sup>25</sup> *Setīnus*.<sup>26</sup>

---

<sup>22</sup> Tu quoque littoribus nostris, Aenēia nutrix,  
Aeternam moriens famam, Cajēta, dedisti.—AEN. VII. 1.

<sup>23</sup> — Bacchi Massicus humor.—VIRG. G. II. 143.

Quocunque lectum nomine Massicum

Servas, moveri digna bono die,

Descende (Amphora !), Corvino jubente

Promere languidiora vina.—HOR. OD. III. 21. 5.

<sup>24</sup> — moriture Delli,

Seu moestus omni tempore vixeris,

Seu te in remoto gramine per dies

Festos reclinatum beāris

Interiore nota Falerni.—HOR. OD. II. 3. 4.

— dolentem nec Phrygius lapis,

Nec purpurarum sidere clarior

Delenit usus, nec Falerna

Vitis.—HOR. OD. III. 1. 41.

— Bacchi cura, Falernus ager.—TIB. I. 9. 34.

<sup>25</sup> Caecubum, et prelo domitam Caleno

Tu bibes uvam : mea nec Falernae

Temperant vites neque Formiani'

Pocula colles.—HOR. OD. I. 20, 9.

Premant Calenam falce, quibus dedit

Fortuna, vitem.—HOR. OD. I. 31, 9.

<sup>26</sup> Setinum, dominaeque nives, densique trientes,

Quando ego vos, medico non prohibente, bibam ?—MART.

— Nulla aconita bibuntur

Fictilibus : tunc illa time, cum pocula sumes

Gemmata, et lato Setinum ardebit in auro.—JUV. SAT. X. 26.

Their sumptuous gluttonies, and gorgeous feasts

On citron tables or Atlantic stone,

4. On the coast of *CAMPANIA*, were *Cumae*,<sup>27</sup> which Virgil makes the first landing place of Aeneas in Italy, and the abode of the Sibyl who conducted him to the shade of his father Anchises, in the abodes of the dead; *Baiae*,<sup>28</sup> a favourite watering place; *Puteoli* (Puzzuoli); and *Parthenöpe*, subsequently *Neapölis* (Napöli, Naples), one of the numerous Greek colonies planted along the southern shore of the Peninsula, which procured for it the name of *MAGNA GRAECIA*. At a little distance across the bay on which Naples stands, is *Vesuvius*, a volcano, of which the first eruption upon record took place A. D. 79;\* and it has been ever since the only active

Their wines of Setia, Cales, and Falerne,  
Chios, and Crete, and how they quaff in gold,  
Crystal, and myrrhine cups, emboss'd with gems  
And studs of pearl.—MILT. PAR. REG. IV. 114.

<sup>27</sup> Et tandem Euboicis Cumarum adlabitur oris.—AEN. VI. 2.

<sup>28</sup> Nullus in orbe sinus Baiis praelucet amoenis.—HOR. EP. I. 1. 83.  
Baianosque sinus, et foeta tepentibus undis  
Littora.—STAT. SILV. III. 2. 17.

Close to Baiae were the lakes *Lucrinus* and *Avernus*.

\* That is, after Virgil's death, and during the lifetime of the poets Statius and Valerius Flaccus: hence the difference of tone in their descriptions of the locality. Virgil says—(agrum)

Et facilem pecori et patientem vomeris unci  
Dives arat Capua et vicina Vesevo  
Ora jugo.—GEORG. II. 223.

The later poets speak thus:—

Littoribus fractas ubi Vesbius egerit iras,  
Aemula Trinacriis volvens incendia flammis.—ST. SIL. IV. 479.  
——— mugitor anhelat

Vesvius, attonitas acer cum suscitatur urbes.—VAL. FL. III. 209.

—— Vesuvinus apex, et flammea diri

Montis hyems, trepidas exhaustit civibus urbes.—IB. IV. 500.

volcano in continental Europe. At the base of Vesuvius, and overwhelmed by its eruptions, were the now buried cities of *Herculaneum* and *Pompeii*, discovered and partially disinterred within the last and present centuries. Not far off, inland, was *Nola*, at the siege of which Hannibal first received a check, (Liv. 23, 16). It was at *Nola* that Augustus died.

5. On the coast of *LUCANIA*, was *Posidonia*, v. *Paestum*, famed for its roses and its ruined temples.<sup>29</sup> On that part of the Lucanian coast which is in the *Sinus Tarentinus*, were *Metapontum*, the residence for a time of Pythagoras, and of Hannibal; *Heraclēa*, the place of assembly for the deputies from the states of *MAGNA GRAECIA*; *Sybaris*, proverbial for the luxury and effeminacy of its inhabitants;—a reproach which has passed into our own language in the use of the word ‘Sybarite.’ In the bay, but beyond the limits of Lucania, was *Tarentum*, on the brook *Galēsus*, famed for the fine quality of the wool raised on its banks.<sup>30</sup>

6. In *AGER BRUTTIUS*, on the *Fretum Siculum*, (Strait of Messīna) was a rock with a cave under it, supposed to be the residence of the fabled monster Scylla; farther along, in the narrow part of the Strait, was the town of *Rhegium*, supposed to have received its name from the tradition of Sicily having been there *broken off* from Italy (*απο του ραγηναι*,

<sup>29</sup> *Fragravit ore, quod rosarium Paesti*

*Quod Atticarum prima mella cerarum.*—MART. v. 37, 9.

— *biferique rosaria Paesti.*—VIRG. G. iv. 119.

<sup>30</sup> *Dulce pellitis ovibus Galesi*

*Flumen et regnata petam Laconi*

*Rura Phalanto.*—HOR. OD. II. 6. 10.



Strabo). Near the Lacinian promontory, *Croton*, where Pythagoras long resided and taught his doctrines: the birth-place also of the famous wrestler, Milo, hence called Crotoniātes.<sup>31</sup>

7. On the Adriatic coast of *APULIA*, after doubling *prom. Japygium* (C. Leuca), we find *Hydrūs* v. *Hydruntum* (Otranto), the nearest transit to Greece, but less frequented for that purpose than *Brundisium*, which had an excellent harbour and was the terminus of the *Via Appia*, the great high road from Rome to Greece. *Brundisium*, and *Dyrrhachium* on the opposite coast, were the Dover and Calais of the ancient world. This part of the Apulian coast was inhabited by a people called *Calābri*, whose town *Rudiae* was the b. pl. of the poet Ennius, who is hence called by Cicero—*Rudius homo*,<sup>32</sup> and his poetry by Horace—‘*Calābrae Pierides*.’ Next comes the projection of the land occupied by Mt. *Gargānus*, and its oak forests<sup>33</sup> (‘*quercēta Gargani*.’)

8. On the coast of *PICENUM* occurs a smaller projection of the land, which, from the form it takes, was likened to the human elbow, ἄγκων, and hence the town built on it got the name of *Ancon* v. *Ancōna*, (*Dalmaticis obnoxia fluctibus Ancon*,—*Luc. II. 401*.)

9. On the coast of *UMBRIA* were two towns of note, 1. *Sena*, to which the epithet *Gallica* was ad-

<sup>31</sup> See a curious account of this city and the adjoining Temple of Juno Lacinia in *LIV. XXIV. 3*.

<sup>32</sup> *Nunc Rudiae solo memorabile nomen alumno*.—*SIL. XII. 397*.

<sup>33</sup> Horace compares the uproar in a Roman theatre to a storm among the woods of Garganus:—*EPIST. I. 1. 202*—

*Garganum mugire putes nemus, i. e. saeviente in Theatro ‘ignobili vulgo.’*

ded, as well to denote the fact of its being originally a Gallic settlement, as to distinguish it from *Sena Julia*, an inland town in Etruria; the former is now Sinigaglia, the latter Sienna; and 2. *Ariminum* (Rimini), the storming of which was Caesar's first overt act of civil war after crossing the *Rubicon*. Between those Umbrian towns flows the small river *Metaurus*, where Asdrubal, the brother of Hannibal, was defeated and slain by the consuls Livius and Nero, A. U. 546, (Livy XXVI. 46-9).<sup>34</sup>

10, 11. On the coast of *GALLIA Cisalpina*, south of the Po, stood *Ravenna*, near which Augustus constructed a station for his fleet on the *Mare Superum*, as he did at *Misenum*, near Naples, to guard the *Mare Inferum*. Ravenna is now four miles from the sea; and it may be observed, generally, that in the lower course of the Po, the *Colmata* (i. e. *cumulata*, successive deposits of soil in the channels of of rivers, in consequence of floods and artificial embankments) has already raised the bed of the river 30 feet above the level of the adjoining plain, (*vid.* Lalande, Voyage en Italie).

North of the Po, lay the districts called *Venetia*, (on the shore of which is the modern city of VENICE),

---

<sup>34</sup> Quid debeas, O Roma, Neronibus

Testis Metaurum flumen et Asdrubal

Devictus.—HOR. OD. IV. 4, 37.

Dixit, et antiquae muros egressa Ravenna

Signa movet; jamque ora Padi, portusque relinquit

Flumineos, certis ubi legibus advena Nereus

Aestuat, et pronas puppes nunc amne secundo,

Nunc redeunte vehit; nudataque litora fluctu

Deserit, Oceani lunaribus æmula damnis.—CLAUD. VI. C.H. 494.

*Carnia*, and *Istria*, extending to the little stream *Arsia*, the Eastern Boundary of Italy. Along this coast, the chief ancient towns were *Aquileia*, *Ter-geste*, now Trieste, and *Pola*.

ITALIAN ISLANDS OF NOTE.

OFF the coast of Etruria, lies *Ilva* v. *Aethalia* (Elba), famed of old for the richness of its iron ores, ('*Insula inexhaustis Chalybum generosa metallis*,' Aen. x. 174), and in recent times, as the temporary place of banishment of Napoleon; and not far W. is *Corsica*, the island where he was born. Off the coast of Campania are the islands of *Prochŷta* (Procida), *Inarime* (Ischia),<sup>35</sup> and on the opposite side of the Bay, *Capreae*, the retreat of the infamous Tiberius;<sup>36</sup> and on the other side of the *prom. Minervae*, the three rocky islets, *Sirenŭsae*, (*νησιδία τρία προκειμενα, ερημα, πετρωδη*, Strab.)<sup>37</sup> Directly S. of Corsica is *Sardinia*, called *Ichnŭsa* by the Greeks, from its supposed resemblance to the impress of the human foot (*ἰχνος, vestigium*).<sup>38</sup>

<sup>35</sup> Tum sonitu Prochyta alta tremit, durumque cubile  
Inarime, Jovis imperiis imposta Typhoëo.—AEN. IX. 715.

<sup>36</sup> Principis angustâ Caprearum in rupe sedentis  
Cum grege Chaldaeo.—JUV. x. 95.

<sup>37</sup> Sirenium voces et Circae pocula nôsti.—HOR. EP. I.  
—— vitanda est improba Siren  
Desidia.—HOR. S. II. 3. 14.

<sup>38</sup> Humanae in speciem plantae se magna figurat  
Insula,—Sardoam veteres dixere coloni—  
Dives ager frugum.—CLAUDIAN.  
—— opimas  
Sardiniae segetes feracis.—HOR. OD. I. 31. 4.



To the S. E. of Sardinia, near the extremity of Italy, lies the group of volcanic islets called *Ins. Aeoliae* v. *Vulcaniae*<sup>39</sup> (Lipari Islands), of which one only, *Strongyle* (Stromboli), is still active.

South of this group, lies *SICILIA*,<sup>40</sup> called also *Sicania*, *Trinacria* v. *Triquetra Tellus*.<sup>41</sup> The three promontories, (τρία ἀκρα, trina cornua, *Ov.*), at the three corners of the triangular island were, N. E. *Pelorus*, S. E. *Pachynus*, and W. *Lilyboeum*.<sup>42</sup>

In the Strait, *Fretum Siculum*, which separates Italy from Sicily, the poets describe a whirlpool called *Charybdis*, opposite to *Scylla*, on the Italian side. These were the two bugbears of ancient navigators, between which it was thought so difficult to steer, that in avoiding the one it was hardly possible not to fall a prey to the other. Hence came the proverbial use of the modern line, 'Incidit in Scyllam, qui vult vitare Charybdin.' A little to the E. was the town of *Zancle*,<sup>43</sup> originally so named

<sup>39</sup> Vulcani domus et Vulcania nomine tellus.—AEN. VIII. 422.

<sup>40</sup> Haec loca, vi quondam et vastâ convulsa ruinâ,  
(Tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas !)  
Dissiluisse ferunt, cum protenus utraque tellus  
Una foret : venit medio vi pontus, et undis  
Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaeque et urbes  
Littore diductas angusto interluit aestu.—AEN. III. 414.

<sup>41</sup> Terra tribus scopulis vastum procurrit in aequor  
Trinacris, a positu nomen adepta loci.—OV. FAST. IV. 419.

<sup>42</sup> — tribus haec excurrit in aequora linguis ;  
Ex quibus imbriferos obversa Pachynus ad Austros ;  
Mollibus expositum Zephyris Lilyboeon ; at Arcton  
Aequoris expertem spectat Boreamque Pelorus.—

OV. M. XIII. 724.

<sup>43</sup> — Zancle quoque juncta fuisse

from ζαγκλη, a sickle,<sup>44</sup> which the form of the harbour suggested, afterwards *Messāna*, now Messina. We next pass *Catīne* v. *Catāne*, Catania,<sup>45</sup> which has suffered much and repeatedly from the lava of *AETNA*—the burning mountain, equally famed in fable and in history;\* and crossing *Simaethus*, the river of longest course in the Island, we arrive at *SYRACUSAE*, the renowned metropolis of ancient Sicily. In front of the harbour is the island of *Ortygia* v. *Nasos*, and in it the fountain *Arethusa*, of poetical celebrity.

On the coast between *Pachynus* and *Lilyboeum* was *Agrigentum*, or in the Greek form, *Acrāgas*, the second city in ancient Sicily; an early rival of Carthage, and noted for a Temple of Jupiter, of which some gigantic fragments still remain. The ancient name survives in the modern Girgenti.

Between *Lilyboeum* and *Pelorus*, on the northern shore of the Island, the notable localities are, *Drepānum* (Trapāni), so called, like Zanclé, from the form of its harbour, (δρεπανη meaning a scythe); *Eryx*, a Town, and Mountain; the latter surmounted by a Temple of Venus *Erycīna*; and off the shore *Aegātes insulae*, where the Romans gained a naval

Dicitur Italiae, donec confinia pontus  
Abstulit, et media tellurem reppulit unda.—

Ov. MET. xv. 290.

<sup>44</sup> Quique locus curvae nomina falcis habet.—Ov. F. iv. 474.

<sup>45</sup> —Catane, nimium ardenti vicina Typhoëo.—SIL. xiv. 196.

\* For a *locus classicus* on Aetna see Virg. Aen. iii. 571—583; another on Scylla and Charybdis, ib. 420; and a third on *Ortygia*, *Arethusa*, and other localities in Sicily, ib. 692.

victory, which put an end to the first Punic war.<sup>46</sup> *Panormus*, now Palermo, the modern Capital of Sicily; and south-west from it *Segeste* with its temple almost entire. In the centre of the Island, (*umbilico Siciliae*) was

—— that fair field

Of Enna, where Proserpine gathering flowers,  
Herself a fairer flower, by gloomy Dis  
Was gathered; which cost Ceres all that pain,  
To seek her through the world.—MILT. Par. L. IV. 268.

BEFORE quitting Italy and the Italian Islands it may be well to add a few Notes on the Alps, and on some other peculiarities of the country which have not come under our notice in the geographical detail, but of which it is right the classical student should be cognizant.

The great range of mountains called the Alps, *Alpes-ium*, extends nearly 600 miles in the form of a crescent, (between 5° and 18° E. Long., and 44° and 47½° N. Lat.,) with various indentations and sinuosities, from the Var to the Adriatic, presenting generally an abrupt face towards Italy, and sloping more gradually on the other side. Its different parts were anciently distinguished by different epithets, most of which are still retained. These were:—1. *Alpes Maritimae*, the Maritime Alps, extending from the Mediterranean to *Mons Vesŭlus*, Monte Viso; the mountain, as we have seen, which gives origin to the Po. 2. Thence to the modern



Mt Cenis, were *Alpes Cottiae*, including Mt Genèvre. This portion of the chain took its name from a Gallic chief who had early made his peace with Augustus, and assisted him in subduing the Alpine tribes whose names are enumerated on the triumphal arch erected at Susa. 3. The *Alpes Graiae* extended from Mt Cenis to Mt Blanc. Upon the name, which was probably of Celtic origin, the Romans engrafted the fable, that Hercules, on his way home from the extremity of Spain with the oxen of Geryōnes, drove them over the Alps by one of the passes here. There is strong ground for believing that the pass of the little St Bernard, which is in this portion of the Alps, was that by which Hannibal effected his march over the Alps. 4. From Mt Blanc to St Gothard (*Adūla*) were the *Alpes Penninae* v. *Summae*, the central and highest of the whole range. Livy (xxi. 38.) refutes the absurd idea that the former name was given from the transit of the *Poeni* (*quasi Poeninae*), and traces it to a temple on the summit to *Jupiter Penninus*. He might have found the true origin of the term in the Celtic word Pen or Ben, so commonly used in our own Highlands to express a lofty mountain, as Ben Nevis, Ben More, &c. Then follow eastward *Alpes Rhaeticae*, *Carnicae*, *Juliae*, whose respective limits it is not easy to define, till they reach the *Sinus Flanaticus*, the gulf of Quarnero.

Of this huge mountain chain, *Adula*, St Gothard, may be regarded as the centre or *nucleus*: for though not the highest summit, (that honour belongs to Mt Blanc), it occupies, with its surrounding group

of mountains, the most elevated ground of the whole range, as plainly appears from the circumstance, that the rivers which rise there flow towards every point of the compass. The summits of most of the central group are covered with perpetual snow, and the slopes and hollows in the sides of many are filled with *glaciers*, which are masses of porous ice formed by the consolidation and partial melting of the snows. The lower extremities of the glaciers, where they encroach on the vallies, are in a constant state of fusion when the weather is mild; and the water thus produced gives rise to streamlets, many of which afterwards become mighty rivers. The glaciers, in spite of this process of melting, are maintained apparently undiminished in size, by the gradual descent of the entire mass at the rate of several inches daily in summer,—a descent which is the result of its own weight and of the incumbent pressure of the snow on the summits and sides. The gradual elongation and paring that takes place in the nails of the fingers may serve as a familiar illustration of these facts in the history of the glaciers.

*VIAE ITALICAE*.—The chief lines of Roman Road in Italy were; *VIA APPIA*,<sup>47</sup> (*regina viarum*,) leading at first from Rome to Capua, and continued onwards to *Brundisium*:—the great high road to Greece.—*VIA FLAMINIA*, by *Ocrinum* to *Ariminum*.—*VIA AURELIA*, along the coast

---

<sup>47</sup> Hoc iter (ad Forum Appii) ignavi divisimus, altius ac nos Praecinctis unum: minus est gravis Appia tardis.—

HOR. S. 1. 5. 5.

of Etruria to *Pisae*; continued afterwards to Savona, and at last to *Arelāte*, Arles.—VIA AEMILIA, first from *Ariminum* to *Bononia*, then through *Placentia* to *Mediolanum*, *Verona*, *Patavium*, and *Aquileia*.—VIA CASSIA, through Etruria, between the *Aurelia* and *Flaminia*.—VIA VALERIA, through the country of the *Sabini*, *Aequi*, and *Marsi*, into that of *Peligni*.—VIA LATINA, through *Tusculum*, *Anagnia*, *Venafrum*, and *Teānum Sidicinum* to *Casilinum*, where it joined the VIA APPIA.

HISTORICAL EPOCHS.—ITALY, to say nothing of the *Aboriginal* population, (that is, the tribes of whose first settlement there is no record,) is said to have been colonized at an early period from various quarters: I. From *Pallantēum* in *Arcadia*, by Evander who settled on the banks of the Tiber, some time before the Trojan war, and built his city on the Palatine Hill: II. From *Asia (Minor)*, by Tyrrhēnus, with a colony of Lydians, (Herod. i. 118.) and by Antēnor the Trojan, who led a band of *Henēti* into Italy after the fall of Troy, and founded *Patavium*: III. From *Aetolia*, by Diomedes, the Grecian hero, who settled in Apulia, and built *Argyrīpa* v. *Arpi*: IV. By Aeneas, with his Trojan followers: And, V. By the Gauls, who overran the northern part. All these tribes and colonies fell successively under the dominion of Rome, during the first 500 years of her existence as a state. For the next seven centuries Italy formed a part, first of the Republic, then of the Empire of Rome. Odoācer, a Barbarian adventurer, was crowned King of Italy, A. D. 476, and during the next thousand years, comprehending what



are called the Middle Ages, the Republics of Modern Italy rose, flourished, and decayed. After that period, Italy Proper was divided among three petty potentates,—the Grand Duke of Tuscany, the Pope, and the King of Naples. A temporary change was effected in this arrangement, during the French Revolution, particularly by Napoleon. But the old order of things was re-established at the Congress of Vienna in 1815, with a few exceptions.

ANTIQUITIES.—Italy so abounds in these, that a few only of the most remarkable can be added here to those already mentioned. At Capua, Casinum, Puteoli, and Verona, are ruins of Amphitheatres; that of the last named was built to accommodate 30,000 spectators, and has suffered so little from time as to have been used on several public occasions in modern times. It is 1416 feet in circumference:—the Coliseum at Rome is 1719.—Numberless ancient remains have been uncovered and dug up at Herculaneum and Pompeii, two towns on the Bay of Naples, which were overwhelmed in an eruption of Mount Vesuvius, A. D. 79, the former by a stream of lava, the latter by a shower of hot ashes. The first traces of Herculaneum were discovered in 1713; the clearing of the ashes from Pompeii was begun in 1755, and has proceeded since so far as to expose to view houses, streets, tombs, and temples. The greater part of the moveable objects are now collected in the Museo Borbonico at Naples, and some are to be found in the British Museum. Among these is almost every article of ancient household furniture in perfect preservation, and also many

rolls (*volumina*) of MSS. reduced to charcoal, which attempts have been made with little success to unfold and decypher. Statues, coins, and other antiquities have also been found at *Velleia*, a town about 15 m. south of *Placentia*, which, in the latter part of the fourth century, was buried by the simultaneous slipping down of the opposite sides of two mountains between which it was situated. The rubbish began to be removed in 1760, but little progress has hitherto been made.—At *Iguvium* (Eugubio or Gubbio) S. E. of *Tifernum* on the Tiber, seven copper tablets were dug up, A. D. 1448; two covered with inscriptions in Roman characters, and five in a character and language which, in spite of the learning of Lanzi (*Saggio di Lingua Etrusca*), are still but imperfectly decyphered.—At *Paestum*, 20 leagues from Naples, the ruins of three beautiful temples, of the simplest Doric order, and of great antiquity.—At *Narnia*, the remains of a bridge built by Augustus.—On the road from Naples to Puzzuoli, is the *Crypta Neapolitana*, Grotto of Pausilipo, a gallery or tunnel through a hill, 2323 feet in length, described by Seneca, and of unknown antiquity.

The most remarkable ancient remains and positions are in ROME itself. To begin with the *seven hills*, viz. The Capitoline, Palatine, Aventine, Caelian, Esquiline, Viminal, and Quirinal.—1. On the Capitol, were the temples of Jupiter *Feretrius*, and Jupiter *Capitolinus*, and the *Tabularium*, or Register-office. 2. The Palatine, on which Rome was originally built, (thence called *Roma Quadrata*, from the form of that hill,) was afterwards almost entirely

covered with the *Palace* of Augustus and the Temple of Apollo with the library attached to it;—of all which nothing remains but a few substructions. 3. The Aventine, the seat of the robber Cacus and long held unlucky from the fate of Remus, contained afterwards the Temple of Diana, built by Servius Tullius; the Temple of Juno vowed by Camillus at Veii, whence the statue of the goddess was brought; and the Temple of Bona Dea, consecrated by the Vestal Claudia; on the east slope of this hill were the Baths of Caracalla, the ruins of which still remain. 4. On the Caelian, called also *Querquetulanus*, stood the Palace of the *Laterani* family, (*egregie Lateranorum Aedes*, Juv. x.) presented to the Church by Constantine, and now called the Church of St. John *Lateran*; near which stood the statue of Marcus Aurelius, since removed to the Capitol. Here also is the remnant of a noble portico, supposed to be part of the *Curia Hostilia*. Between the Palatine, Esquiline, and Caelian, lies the Amphitheatre of Vespasian, called the *Colisæum*. 5. On the Esquiline, the Baths and Palace of Titus, among the ruins of which was found the famous statue of Laocöon and his sons, called *the Laocoon*, and the Mansion and Gardens of Maecenas, on what was once a burying-ground.<sup>48</sup> 6. To the East of the Viminal Hill, which, from the levelling and filling up, it is more difficult to trace than any of the rest, stood the Baths of Diocletian; still farther eastward, beyond the *Agger*

---

<sup>48</sup> Nunc licet Esquilii habitare salubribus, atque  
 Aggere in aprico spatium, quo modo tristes  
 Albis informem spectabant ossibus agrum.—HOR. S. I, 8. 14.



of *Tarquinius*, was the Prætorian Camp. 7. On the Quirinal hill, now Monte Cavallo, (so called from the two equestrian groups falsely supposed to represent Alexander and Bucephalus and to be the workmanship of Phidias and Praxiteles,) stood the Temple of the deified Romulus; Sallust's house and gardens, which extended over the Pincian hill or *Collis Hortulorum*; the *Campus Sceleratus*; and the Baths of Constantine.

These seven hills were all on the *left* bank of the Tiber: on the *right* or Etrurian side were the *Janiculum* and *Mons Vaticanus*.

Between the Quirinal and Capitoline was Trajan's Forum, in the centre of which stands the *Columna Trajana*, representing his Dacian conquests.

The *Campus Martius* was a plain inclosed by a bend of the Tiber, and bounded by the Capitoline and Quirinal hills. It was originally used as a place of exercise and for the meetings of the People, but towards the end of the Republic it began to be occupied with buildings, and was inclosed by the Emperor Aurelian within the walls. Amongst those buildings were, 1. The Mausoleum of Augustus, the first distinguished tenant of which was young Marcellus, son of Augustus's sister Octavia and heir of the empire, whose premature death is so pathetically lamented by Virgil at the close of the sixth book of the *Aeneid*; <sup>49</sup> 2. The Antonine Pillar;

---

<sup>49</sup> Quantos ille virûm magnam Mavortis ad urbem  
Campus aget gemitus! vel quæ, Tiberine, videbis  
Funera, quum tumultum præterlabère recentem! &c.

3. *Septa Julia*, or *Ovilia*, inclosures for the people to vote in, rude at first and wattled with twigs, like *sheep-hurdles*,—afterwards, when the people had no free voice, made of marble; 4. The Temple of *Minerva*, built by Pompey out of the spoils of thirty years' successful war (vid. Plin. Hist. N. vii. 26); 5. The *Panthēon*, *Rotonda*, the best preserved of all the ancient temples; 6. *Circus Agonalis*; 7. Pompey's Theatre, whence were visible the *Janiculum* and *Mons Vaticanus* (vid. Hor. Od. i. 20.) on the Tuscan side of the Tiber. The latter hill was added to modern Rome by the Popes, and contains the Church and Dome of St. Peter, and the Vatican Library.

Other remarkable places in ROME were,

1. *Forum Romanum*,<sup>50</sup> the great centre of business, commercial and political, lying between the Capitoline and Palatine hills. Here stood—1. the Temple of Jupiter Stator, of which three pillars still remaining are supposed to be part; 2. the Temple of Concord, where the Senate usually met; 3. the Temple of Jupiter Tonans, or rather of Saturn, at the foot of the *Clivus Capitolinus*; 4. the triumphal arch of Septimius Severus, still pretty entire; near which the *Milliarium Aureum* (*umbilicus Romae*); and 5. the *Comitium*. The *Via Sacra* led from the *Forum* towards the *Colisēum*.

2. *Circus Maximus*, between the Capitoline and

50

—in yon field below

A thousand years of silenced factions sleep,

The Forum, where the immortal accents glow,

And still the eloquent air breathes—burns with Cicero.—BYRON.

Aventine, for the exhibition of chariot races, and other contests of strength and agility.

3. *Velābrum*, the low ground between the Palatine and the River.

4. The *Bridges* over the Tiber in Rome, seven in number:—*Pons Sublicius*, called afterwards, when built of stone, *Aemilius*;—*Fabricius* and *Cestius*, leading to and from *Insula Sacra*, the Island of Aesculapius;—*Palatinus* or *Senatorius*, now Ponte Rotto;—*Vaticanus* or *Triumphalis*: these five are more or less destroyed;—*Janiculensis*, now Ponte di Sisto;—and *Aelius*, built by Adrian to give access to his magnificent Mausoleum, now the Bridge and Castle of St Angelo. The *Pons Milvius*, now Ponte Molle, is without the city on the way to the *Mons Sacer*.



## V.

*ILLYRICUM, ILLYRIS*, rarely *ILLYRIA*,—  
DALMATIA,

CONSISTED chiefly of a stripe of sea-coast of various breadth, between the Hadriatic on one side, and on the other a chain of Mountains, called successively *Albii*, *Bæbii*, and *Scardus* or *Scodrus*, which runs parallel with that Sea, and is connected with the Alps on the west side, and with Mount *Hæmus* on the east. *ILLYRICUM* lay between Lat.  $42^{\circ}$  and  $45^{\circ} 30'$  N. and Long.  $14^{\circ}$  and  $20^{\circ}$  E. Its N. W. limit being the little river *Arsia*, it may be said to extend S. E. to the confines of Epirus. Its chief divisions were *Liburnia* and *Dalmatia*, the former noted for the light galleys (*Liburnae*<sup>1</sup> sc. *naves*) which it furnished to the imperial fleets, the latter for its chief town *Salōna*, which the Emperor Diocletian made his place of retreat after his abdication. The ruins of his palace are still seen at Spalatro, three miles distant from the town.

Having reached the river *Aōus*, and come in sight of the *infames scopulos Acroceraunia*, we find ourselves at last on the soil of that country in which it may be said with the least poetical exaggeration, that

“Not a mountain rears its head unsung.”

---

<sup>1</sup> Ibis Liburnis inter alta navium,  
Amice, propugnacula,  
Paratus omne Caesaris periculum  
Subire, Maecenas, tuo.—HOR. EPOD. 1. 1.

## VI.

*GRAECIA vel HELLAS.*

Haec cuncta Graecia, quae famâ, quae gloriâ, quae doctrinâ, quae plurimis artibus, quae etiam imperio et bellicâ virtute, floruit, parvum quendam locum in Europa tenet semperque tenuit.—

Cic. pro FLACCO, 27.

*GRAECIA* (apud Romanos),—(apud Graecos ipsos) *HELLAS-âdos*, are terms which, taken in their widest acceptation, comprehend *PELOPONNESUS*, *GRAECIA PROPRIA*, *THESSALIA*, *EPIRUS*, and *MACEDONIA*. Add to the last the contiguous country of *THRACIA*, of which the coast at least was planted thick with Greek colonies, and we shall have a portion of the earth's surface (contained within the parallels of Lat. 36° and 41° North, and the lines of Long. 37° and 47° East), which may be contemplated as a triangular space, having the mountain chain of *Haemus* for its base, the coast lines of the Aegean and Ionian seas for its sides, and Cape *Taenârus* (Matapan) the Southern extremity of the *Peloponnesus*, for its apex. This triangular space is nearly bisected by the chain of *PINDUS*<sup>1</sup> and its adjuncts, which constitute the water-shed of the whole country, separating the rivers on the Eastern side, which flow into the Ae-

---

<sup>1</sup> Of this mountain-range it may be said with still more propriety than of *Oeta*, which Livy is speaking of, 'Id jugum, sicut Apennini jugo Italia dividitur, ita mediam Graeciam dirimit.'—xxxvi. c. 15.

gean, from those on the Western, which flow into the Ionian Sea.

We shall take the six Sections of Ancient Greece in the order just enumerated, proceeding from the south northward.

## I.

### *PELOPONNESUS*<sup>2</sup>—*MOREA*.<sup>3</sup>

THE leaf-shaped peninsula so called is almost entirely covered with mountainous elevations and the well-watered valleys between them. This is particularly the case with the central region *ARCADIA*, which, on this account, was assigned to the god of shepherds, ‘Pan ovium custos,’ and is identified

<sup>2</sup> Homer calls it “the Apian land,” as when Nestor says,

καὶ μὲν τοῖσιν ἐγὼ μεθομίλειον ἐκ Πυλῶν ἐλθὼν,  
Τηλόθεν ἔξ’ Ἀπίης γαίης · καλῆσαντο γὰρ αὐτοί.—IL. A. 269.

<sup>3</sup> The modern name *Morēa* cannot be derived, as is commonly thought, from *Morus*, a Mulberry tree, to the leaf of which the peninsula bears no resemblance. Even the accurate D’Anville countenances this blunder, and from him it has been copied into most of our geographical treatises. Speaking of the Peloponnesus, he says, “La figure fort échanquée par plusieurs golfes l’a fait comparer à une feuille, et c’est d’après celle du meurier que le nom de Morée lui est donné.”\* But Strabo and all ancient geographers remark its likeness to the leaf, not of the *Morus*, but of the *Platanus*. “Platani folio similis,” says Pliny, “propter angulosos recessus.—NAT. HIST. IV. 4. And whether the *platanus* be the Oriental Plane, or our Sycamore, the resemblance to the leaf of either is striking.

\* D’Anville, Géogr. Anc. Abrégée, Vol. I. p. 371. Paris Ed. 1768.



in our language with images of pastoral life and rural simplicity.<sup>4</sup>

Among the MOUNTAINS, the most noted were, 1. *Cyllēne*,<sup>5</sup> reputed by ancients and moderns to be the highest of them all, and fabled to have been the birth-place of Mercury,<sup>6</sup> and his stepping-stone, when, acting in his character of 'Deorum nuncius,' he started from, or 'lighted on the heaven-kissing hill.' 2. *Lycaeus*, and 3. *Maenālus*, both favourite haunts of Pan.<sup>7</sup> 4. *Täygētus*, the resort of Spartan maidens ('Virginibus bacchata Lacaenis'), a range of mountains now called, from its five peaks, Pente-dactylon (πεντε, quinque, and δακτυλος, digitus), which runs from N. to S., till it terminates at the bluff promontory of *Taenārus* (Matapan, from μετωπον), the Southern point of Greece, where Virgil places

<sup>4</sup> Pana Deum pecoris veteres coluisse feruntur

Arcades. Arcadiis plurimus ille jugis.

Testis erit Pholöe, testes Stymphalides undae,

Quique citis Ladon in mare currit aquis,

Cinctaque pinetis nemoris juga Nonacrini,

Altaque Cyllene, Parrhasiaque nives.—OV. FAST. II. 271.

— uncisque timendae

Unguibus Arcadiae volucres Stymphala colentes.—LUC. V. 31.

<sup>5</sup> Some recent measurements have ascertained that one of the five Peaks of Mt Täygetus is a few feet higher than Cyllēne.

<sup>6</sup> ——— quem candida Maia

Cyllenae gelido conceptum vertice fudit.—AEN. VIII. 138.

——— enixa jugo cupressiferae Cyllenes

Aetherium volucris qui pede carpit iter. (i. e. Mercurium.)

Arcades hunc, Ladonque rapax et Maenala ingens

Rite colunt, Lunâ credita terra prior.—OV. FAST. V. 87.

<sup>7</sup> Ipse nemus linquens patrium saltusque Lycae,

Pan ! ovium custos, tua si tibi Maenala curae,

Adsis, O Tegeæ favens.—GEORG. I. 16.

one of the approaches to the infernal regions.<sup>8</sup> 5. *Stymphālus*, a mountain, town, and lake, where dwelt the voracious birds *Stymphalides*, that fed on human flesh, the destruction of which was one of the twelve labours of Hercules. 6. *Erymanthus*, the haunt of the boar, to destroy which was another of the prescribed labours of Hercules.<sup>9</sup>

The chief RIVERS of Peloponnesus were the two following:—1. *ALPHEUS*, by much the largest and longest. On its right bank, not a great way from the embouchure, was the Town of *Pisa*, and near it, the Plain of *Olympia*, where the most famous of the Greek games were celebrated the first month of every fifth year; a period of time which was called an Olympiad, and formed the basis of Greek chronology. Here also was the sacred grove *Altis*, planted by Hercules and adorned with the renowned statue of Jupiter by Phidias. The Alphēus, in its course, disappears under ground for a time, which gave rise to the fiction of the river-god making his way under the sea to meet his Arethusa in the Sicilian island Ortygia.<sup>10</sup> The Alphēus is joined, on the right side, by the *Helisson*, on which was *Megalopolis*,

---

<sup>8</sup> Taenarias etiam fauces, alta ostia Ditis.—*Geo.* IV. 467.

And Horace, *Od.* I. 34. says—

—— invisi horrida Taenari

Sedes.

<sup>9</sup> —— Herculeo vulgatos robore montes,

Monstriferumque Erymanthon et aerisonum Stymphalon.—

*STAT. TH.* IV. 29.

<sup>10</sup> —— That renowned flood, so often sung,

Divine Alphēus, who, by secret sluice,

Stole under seas to meet his Arethuse.—*MILT. ARCAD.* 21.

birth-place of the historian Polybius, and of Philopoemen 'the last of the Greeks;' and by the *Ladon*.<sup>11</sup> Among the mountains where Alphēus rises, was *Mantinēa*, the scene of the second great victory of the Theban Epaminondas over the Lacedaemonians, and of his death.

2. The other River of note was the *Eurōtas*. It rises not far from the Alphēus, on the opposite slope of the water-shed, and flows through a basin bounded on the W. by *Täygētus*, on the E. by Mts *Parnon* and *Zarax*. On its banks was the city of *SPARTA* v. *LACEDAEMON*, the great rival of Athens, not in arts, but in arms.

The other localities in the Peloponnesus worth noting will be best learned in connection with the *six* little departments,—*five* maritime, and *one* inland, into which it was divided, viz.:—1. *ACHAIA*, bounded on the N. by *Sinus Corinthiäcus* (Gulf of Lepanto) and including *Corinthia* and *Sicyonia*; 2. *ELIS*; 3. *MESSENIA*; 4. *LACONIA*; 5. *ARGOLIS*; and 6. *ARCADIA*.

1. In *Achaia*, on the *Isthmus*, was *Corinthus* (poetice, *Ephÿre*). It had a port on each side of the

---

— Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem

Occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc

Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.—*AEN.* III. 691.

<sup>11</sup> — 'Arenosi placidum Ladonis ad amnem,' says Ovid. (*M.* I. 702), and to this line we may trace Milton's epithet in the following passage:—

Nymphs and shepherds dance no more

By *sandy* Ladon's lilied banks:

On old Lycaeus or Cyllene hoar,

Trip no more in twilight ranks.—*ARCAD.* 97.



Isthmus, *Lechaëum* on the Corinthian Gulf, and *Cenchrææ* on the Saronic, hence the epithet *bimaris*. The Citadel was on the summit of a rock called *Acrocorinthus*,<sup>12</sup> whence sprang the fountain *Pirène*.<sup>13</sup> Among the costly articles of Roman luxury were vases of Corinthian brass, an article said to have been formed by the casual mixture of molten metals, when Corinth was taken and burnt by Mummius, 140 years before Christ.<sup>14</sup>

2. In *Elis*, besides Pisa and Olympia, on the *Alphæus*, was *Pylos*, one of three towns of that name which claimed to be the city of Nestor, the sage of the Iliad.

3. In *MESSENIÀ*, in the basin of the stream *Pamîsus*, was *Messène*, and its citadel *Ithôme*, called by Philip of Macedon one of the 'horns of the Peloponnesus,' *Acrocorinthus* being the other.

4. On the Laconian Coast were the two Promontaries, *Taenârus*, already mentioned, and *Malëa*, or *Malëa*, a cape dangerous to mariners.<sup>15</sup>

<sup>12</sup> Jam pronis Gradivus equis Ephyræa premebat  
Littora, qua summas caput Acrocorinthus in auras  
Tollit, et alternâ geminum mare protegit umbrâ.—

STAT. THEB. VI. 105.

<sup>13</sup> Interbibere sola, si vino scatet,  
Corinthiensem fontem Pirenen potest.—PLAUT. IN AULUL.

<sup>14</sup> ——— nobilis aere Corinthus.—OV. MET. VI. 416.  
Illusasque auro vestes, Ephyræiaque aera.—VIRG. GEO. II.

<sup>15</sup> ——— Aut Malëan, aut alta Ceraunia supra  
Cessantes in nube sedent, nigrisque leguntur  
Collibus, et subitae saliunt in vela, procellae.\*—

STAT. TH. X. 536.

——— raucae circumtonat ira Malëae.—STAT. TH. VI. 16.

\* Regardless of the sweeping whirlwind's sway  
That, hush'd in grim repose, awaits its evening prey.—GRAY.

5. In *Argolis* were *Argos* v. *Argi*, a favourite city of Juno, called by Homer ἱπποβοτον, which Horace translates ‘aptum equis’;<sup>16</sup> and *Mycēnae*, the city of Agamemnon; *Tiryns*, the reputed birth-place of Hercules, who is hence called ‘Tirynthius heros’; *Lerna* and its Marsh, the abode of the many-headed hydra, which it was one of the twelve labours of Hercules to destroy;<sup>17</sup> and *Nemēa*, the haunt of the Nemean lion, the killing of which was another of those labours.<sup>18</sup>

6. In the inland *ARCADIA*, besides the places mentioned above, was the town *Tegēa*. *Clītor* with its fountain said to render those who drank of it averse to wine.

## II.

### GRAECIA PROPRIA.

THE Isthmus of Corinth connects *Peloponnesus* with Greece Proper, the notable localities of which will be best indicated by referring each to the ancient division, as well as to the river, where there is one, on which it was situated. These divisions were *ATTICA*, *MEGARIS*, *BOEOTIA*, *PHOCIS*, *DORIS*, *LOCRIS*, *AETOLIA*, and *ACARNANIA*.

1. In *Attica* stood *ATHENAE*<sup>19</sup> with her *Acropōlis*

<sup>16</sup> Aptum dicit equis Argos, ditiesque Mycenae.—OD. I. 79.

<sup>17</sup> ——— non te rationis egentem

Lernaeus turba capitum circumstetit anguis.—AEN. VIII. 299.

<sup>18</sup> ——— tu Cressia mactas

Prodigia et vastum Nemeae sub rupe leonem.—AEN. VIII. 295.

<sup>19</sup> On the fruitful subject of ancient Athens, the reader will find a selection of passages from ancient and modern classics, at the conclusion of the chapter on GRAECIA.

and its *Parthēnon*, and her triple harbour, *Piræus*<sup>20</sup> (Πειραιεύς), *Munychia*, and *Phalērum*; *Eleusis*, 'sancta illa et augusta' (Cic. N. D. I. 42); the plain of *Marāthon*, memorable for the defeat of the Persians, A.U.C. 261;<sup>21</sup> Mt *Pentelīcus* (Mendeli), which furnished marble for the building of the Parthenon; the silver mines of *Laurēon*; and the southern Promontory *Sunium*,<sup>22</sup> crowned with the temple of Minerva Sunias, the pillars of which still standing give name to the modern Cape Colonne.

2. In *BOEOTIA* the low country was proverbial for its thick atmosphere and the *pingue ingenium* of its inhabitants;<sup>23</sup> but the mountains *Cithaeron*,<sup>24</sup> and *Helicon*<sup>25</sup> with its fountain *Hippocrēne*, and the hills

<sup>20</sup> — trepidis stabilem Piræea nautis.—STAT. THEB. XII. 616.

<sup>21</sup> — Eoo clarum Marathona triumpho.—Ib. 617.

— the morn to distant glory dear,

When Marathon became a magic word.—BYRON, C. H. II. 89.

Each hill and dale, each deepening glen and wold,

Defies the power which crushed thy temples gone;

Age shakes Athena's tower, but spares grey Marathon.—BYR.

<sup>22</sup> — Eois longe speculabile proris

Sunion.—STAT. THEB. XII. 624.

<sup>23</sup> Boeotûm in crasso jurares æere natum.—HOR. EP. II. 1. 244.

And 'ὅς βολωτικός was an expression of contempt for a very stupid man.

<sup>24</sup> — electus facienda ad sacra, Cithaeron

Cantibus et clarâ bacchantum voce sonabat.—OV. M. III. 702.

<sup>25</sup> Me juvat in primâ coluisse Heliconâ juventâ

Musarumque choris implicuisse manus.—PROPERT. III. 5. 19.

Tu (Musa!) dux, tu comes es; Tu nos abducis ab Istro.

In medioque mihi das Helicone locum.—OV. TR. IV. 10. 119.

From Helicon's harmonious spring

A thousand rills their mazy progress take.—GRAY.

Gentle lady, may thy grave

Peace and quiet ever have:



which inclose the plain, were all of a character so opposite, that, under the general name of *Aonia*, they were celebrated by the poets as the favourite haunts of the Muses, who were hence called *Aoniðes*, *Aoniae puellae*, and *Heliconiðes* v. *Heliconiãdes*. In *BOEOTIA* were the towns of *THEBAE* the capital, b.-pl. of Epaminondas and Pindar; south of it *Plataea*, where the confederated Greeks defeated the Persians under Mardonius; and *Leuctra*, where Epaminondas gained his first victory over the Lacedaemonians, A.U.C. 383. On the narrow strait called *Euripus* which separates Boeotia from Euboea, was *Aulis*, where the Grecian fleet destined for Troy was detained by contrary winds, till Agamemnon consented to the required sacrifice of his daughter Iphigenia.

3. Of *Phocis*, the remarkable features were, 1. The fountain-head and early course of the *Cephissus* (major), whose lower basin formed the northern portion of Boeotia. 2. Mt *Parnassus* with its double top (*δίκορυφος*, bicornis), ‘mons Phoebæ Bromioque sacer.’ Between the two peaks was *fons Castalius*, and farther down, on the *Pleistus*, of which the Castalian spring is a feeder, stood the Temple of Apollo, and in it the Tripod of the Pythia, and the Delphic Oracle.<sup>26</sup>

4. *AETOLIA* was famous in early Greek story as the country ravaged by the Calydonian Boar, which

Here be tears of perfect moan

Wept for thee in Helicon.—

MILTON'S EPIT. ON MARCHIONESS OF WINCHESTER, 47 and 55.

<sup>26</sup> Delphis oracula cessant.—JUV. VI. 555.

The oracles are dumb,

No voice or hideous hum

was slain at last by Meleager. It got its name from *Calýdon*, the city of Tydeus and of his son Diomed, the latter so well known to the reader of Homer and Virgil under his patronymic title Τυδείδης, Tydīdes. *Achelōus*, the longest and largest of Grecian rivers, and fabled by the poets to have been the first created,<sup>27</sup> forms the boundary between Aetolia and

5. *ACARNANIA*, a district which lies between Achelōus and the Ambracian Gulf. At the entrance of this gulf, near the promontory *Actium*, the naval battle was fought between Augustus and Marc Antony, which secured to the former the undisputed sovereignty of the Roman World, (B.C. 31).

6. Between the Ambracian Gulf and the Acroceraunian Promontory, lay the extensive region of *EPIRUS*,<sup>28</sup> famed for its breed both of horses and of watch-dogs,—the latter called Molossian, from *Molossis*, a district of Epirus;<sup>29</sup> and still more famous for the most ancient of all the Greek oracles, *Dodōna*.

HAVING now reached the Western limits of Greece, we return Eastward to the Aegean shore,

Runs thro' the archèd roof in words deceiving ;  
 Apollo from his shrine  
 Can no more divine,  
 With hollow shriek the steep of Delphos leaving.—

MILTON, ODE ON THE NATIVITY.

<sup>27</sup> Hence perhaps the propriety of the epithet Acheloia in the opening lines of the *Georgics* :—

Poculaque inventis *Acheloia* miscuit uvis.—GEOR. I. 9.

<sup>28</sup> In medio classes aeratas, Actia bella,  
 Cernere erat, totumque instructo Marte videres  
 Fervere Leucaten.—ÆN. VIII. 675.

<sup>29</sup> — domus alta Molossis  
 Personuit canibus.—HOR. SAT. II. 6. 114.

and find (lying to the N. of Greece Proper and separated from it by Mt *Oeta*, which is an offset from the Pindus chain) the country called by the ancients

### THESSALIA.

Physically considered *THESSALIA* is made up of the basins of two rivers, the *Sperchēos* v. *Sperchīus*,<sup>30</sup> and the *Penēus*, (Σπερχειος and Πηνειος). The former rising in Mt *Tymphrestus* (one of the heights of the Pindus range), not far from the fountain-head of the *Achelōus* whose course is in the opposite direction, flows Eastward into the *Sinus Maliacus* (Gulf of Zeitoun), through a broad valley (Scoticé, *strath*; Graecé, *αλων*; Gallicé, *bassin*), which is bounded by two ranges of hills, and forms a considerable part of Thessaly. The inclosing hills, offsets from Pindus, are Mt *Othrys* on the north, and on the south Mt *Oeta*. At the eastern extremity of Oeta was the pass called the Strait of *Thermopylae*, so honourably connected with the name of Leonidas. At the mouth of the *Sperchēos* was *Anticyra*, noted for producing hellebore, which the ancients looked upon as an antidote against madness: ‘tribus Anticyris caput

---

<sup>30</sup> The vale of the *Sperchius* must have had great natural beauty, to have been selected by Virgil, in the following exquisite lines, as one of the retreats which a lover of rural scenery would delight to dwell in:—

Rura mihi et rigui placeant in vallibus amnes,  
 Flumina amem silvasque inglorius ! O, ubi campi,  
*Sperchēosque* et virginibus bacchata Lacaenis  
*Taijgēta* ! O qui me gelidis in vallibus Haemi  
 Sistat, et ingenti ramorum protegat umbrâ ?—GEORG. II. 488.



insanabile,' was said of a person incurably wrong-headed or deranged; and a man convicted of egregious folly was advised, 'naviget Anticyram.' There was an *Anticyra* in the Corinthian Gulf, which is apt to be confounded with this.

The other, and by much the larger portion of Thessaly, is the basin of the *Peneus*. It is a territory containing 4000 square miles of surface, and possesses the singular property of being encompassed on all the *four* sides, even the side facing the sea, by ranges of mountains; on the west by *Pindus*; on the north by *Montes Cambunii* and *Pierii*; on the south by *Othrys*; and on the east and north-east by *Pelion*, *Ossa*, and *Olympus*, the three hills, by the piling of which, one upon the other, the giants attempted to scale the heavens.<sup>31</sup> To the continuity of

<sup>31</sup> Ter sunt conati imponere Pelio Ossam

Scilicet, atque Ossae frondosum involvere Olympum.—G.I. 287.

CLAUDIAN, a brilliant poet at the close of the 4th century, who appeared on the horizon of Roman literature after a total eclipse of 300 years ('Ut pura nocturno renidet Luna mari,') wrote a poem entitled *Gigantomachia*, of which a fragment only is extant. The following is a specimen—

Hic (gigas) rotat Haemoniam praeduris rupibus Oeten :

Hic juga connexis manibus Pangaea coruscat :

Hunc armat glacialis Athos : hoc Ossa movente

Tollitur : hic Rhodopen Hebri cum fonte revellit,

Et socias truncavit aquas; summâque volutus

Rupe, Giganteos humeros irrorat Enipeus.—CLAUD. GIG. 66.

Milton makes a noble use of this passage in his *Battle of the Angels*, and shews better taste than his original:—

From their foundations loosening to and fro,

They plucked the seated hills with all their load,

Rocks, waters, woods, and by the shaggy tops

Uplifting, bore them in their hands.—PAR. LOST, VI. 648.

this mountain-barrier—these lips, as it were, of the great basin—there is but one interruption,—a rent, to-wit, in the rocky barrier between Olympus and Ossa; and through it the single main river of Thessaly Proper finds its way to the Aegean. This outlet of the *Penēus* bore the name of *Tempe*, a valley which in some places is so narrow as barely to allow the river to pass between the opposite cliffs. This fact, coupled with the general aspect of the country, which presents to the eye an interminable plain, has led to the almost unavoidable conclusion, that Thessaly Proper was once a vast Lake, which furnished no land for the habitation of man, till the rent at Tempé was either formed or so deepened, as to admit the efflux of the waters produced in the summits and inner slopes of the inclosing heights;—which waters then, and not till then, found an issue in the single stream of the *Penēus*, which receives and incorporates and discharges them all.<sup>32</sup>

Among the numerous tributaries of the *Penēus*, one that joins it on the *right*, called *Apidānus*, is

---

<sup>32</sup> The poetical account of this disruption is finely given by Claudian, (Rapt. Proserp. II. 179):—

— cum Thesaliam scopulis inclusa teneret,  
 Peneo stagnante, palus, et mersa negarent  
 Arva coli, trifida Neptunus cuspide montes  
 Impulit adversos: tum forti saucius ictu  
 Dissiluit gelido vertex Ossaëus Olympo.  
 Carceribus laxantur aquae, fractoque meatu  
 Redduntur fluviusque mari tellusque colonis.

See also Lucan. Phars. VI. 333, who makes Hercules the agent in effecting the disruption:—

— discessit Olympo  
 Herculeâ gravis Ossa manu.

worth noting for two reasons: 1st, Near its source in Mt *Othrys* stood *Thaumăci* (Θαυμαχοι, 'the city of wonderment,' from θαυμαζω, mirror), so called because the traveller who has been toiling across *Othrys* first beholds here, *with astonishment*, the rich and to his eye boundless plain that stretches northward before him; 'repente,' says Livy, 'velut vasti maris expanditur planities, ut subjectos campos terminare oculis haud facile queas,' (B. XXXII. c. 4): And 2dly, because, half way down the stream, where it is joined by its feeder *Enīpeus*, lies the field where the battle of *Pharsalia* was fought between Caesar and Pompey, (A. U. C. 705). On the *Penēus* itself, below the point where the *Apidanus* falls into it, stood *Larissa*, which some describe as the City of Achilles: but that honour belongs rather to another *Larissa*, not within the limits of the great basin, but in that south-eastern portion of Thessaly called *Phthiōtis*, the country of the *Dolōpes* and the *Myrmidōnes*. To *this Larissa* is often added, for distinction's sake, the epithet *cremaste*, i. e. *pensilis*, because it *hangs* as it were on the slope of a hill. That stripe of land which lies between the eastern margin of the great basin and the Aegean, was called *Magnesia*.

OWING to the deep indentations, numerous projections, and great irregularity of the line of coast, the Headlands and Bays make an important feature of the geography of Greece.

Of the former, *Taenărus*, *Malea*, *Sunium*, and *Caphăreus*, have been already mentioned; to which



may be added *prom. Rhium* (south) and *Antirrhium* (north) which nearly block up the entrance of the *Sinus Corinthiacus*; *Araxus*, the north-west point of Peloponnesus, *Chelonites* v. *-natas*, the farthest west; and *Acrītas* in Messenia.

The Bays and Gulfs connected with Peloponnesus were *Sinus Corinthiācus*, *Messeniacus*, *Laconiācus*, *Argolicus*, and *Saronicus*: in the last of these were the Islands of *Calaurēa*, where Demosthenes died; *Aegīna*, once the rival of Athens at sea; and in front of the harbour of Athens, *Salāmis*, off the east end of which the fleet of Xerxes was defeated by the Athenians, 480 B.C. In continental Greece were the *Sinus Maliācus* (Zeitoun) *Pagasaëus* (Volo), so called from the town *Pagāsae*, where Jason was said to have *built* the ship *Argo*, and thence the supposed derivation of the name from πηγνυμι, *pan-go*; and along the coast of Macedonia, *Sinus Thermaicus* (Salonichi), *Terinaeus*, *Singiticus*, and *Strymonicus*; the last so named because it receives the *Strymon*, a river whose banks were much frequented by cranes. Flocks of these birds arranging themselves in the form of the Greek letter Δ were said to migrate alternately, according to the season, to the *Strymon* and to the *Nile*.<sup>33</sup>

---

<sup>33</sup> Illud vero ab Aristotele animadversum quis potest non mirari? Grues, quum loca calidiora petentes maria transmittant, trianguli efficere formam, &c.—CIC. DE NAT. DEOR. II. ch. 49.

Ingenti clangore grues aestiva relinquunt

Thracia, quum tepido permutant Strymona Nilo.

Ordinibus variis per nubila textitur ales

Litera, pennarumque notis inscribitur Aer.—CLAUD. B. G. 475.

THERE is no country attended by such a *cortège* of ISLANDS as Greece. Her seas are, literally, ‘*crebris freta consita terris.*’ It would be endless and unprofitable to enumerate them all; but there are not a few which ought to be familiar to every student and every reader of the classics. Some of these are in the Ionian Sea, off the western side of the Grecian triangle; but the great majority are on its eastern side and in the Aegean.

I. Of the former class are, 1. *Corcȳra* (Corfu), thought to be the Homeric *Scheria*, the island of the Phaeacians, where lived the suitors of Penelope

‘*In cute curanda plus aequo operata juvenus :*’

2. *Ithāca*, the home of Ulysses, which, though it was ‘*in asperrimis saxulis, tanquam nidulus, affixa,*’ he preferred to immortality in the brighter island of Calypso :<sup>34</sup> 3. *Zacynthus* (Zante) *nemorosa*, as Virgil calls it, a colony from which is said to have peopled and given name to Saguntum : 4. Off the west coast of Peloponnesus the rocks called *Strophādes* (Strivali), the haunts of the harpies.<sup>35</sup> To the south

<sup>34</sup> CIC. DE OR. I. 44. Cicero here alludes to what Ulysses says (ODYSS. E. 219),

Ἀλλὰ καὶ ὥς ἐβέλῳ, καὶ εἰλδομαι ἡματα πάντα

Οἰκαδὲ τ’ ἐλθεμεναι, καὶ νοστιμον ἡμᾶρ ἰδεσθαι ;

coupled with the words of Telemachus, (ODYSS. Δ. 605),

Ἐν δ’ Ἰθάκῃ οὐτ’ ἀρ’ ὄρομοι ἐνρῆες οὐτε τι λειμῶν,

a verse which Horace also refers to when he says,

Haud male Telemachus, proles patientis Ulyssei,

‘Non est aptus equis Ithace locus, ut neque planis

Porrectus spatiis, neque multae prodigus herbae.’—EP. I. 7. 41.

<sup>35</sup> — Strophādes Graio stant nomine dictae

Insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno

Harpylaeque colunt aliae.—AEN. III. 210.

of the Laconian Promontory *Malea* was *Cythēra*, an island sacred to Venus; still farther south is *CRETA*, of old, ἑκατομπολις; but of its hundred cities<sup>36</sup> the only three known to fame in classical times were *Gnossus*, the capital of King Minos, *Gortyna*, and *Cydonia*, all three famed for archery.<sup>37</sup> Of its mountains, *Ida* was the loftiest, and on *Dicte* Jupiter was said to have been reared, and fed upon honey and the milk of the goat *Amalthēa*. The sea round the island was called *Creticum*.<sup>38</sup>

II. Of the islands lying to the east of Greece and in the Aegean Sea, we shall name first those worthy of mention which are situated to the north of the 38th parallel of Latitude. They are,

1. *Euboea*, an island stretching 150 miles along the coast of Boeotia and Attica, and approaching so near the continent in the channel called *Eurīpus*, that a bridge is said to have been at one time thrown across. On this channel was the chief

<sup>36</sup> Creta Jovis magna in medio jacet insula ponto,  
Mons Idaeus ubi et gentis cunabula nostrae: (i. e. Trojanae)  
Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna.—AEN. III. 104.

Nunc age, naturas apibus quas Jupiter ipse  
Addidit expeditam: pro qua mercede canoros  
Curetum sonitus crepitantiaque aera secutae  
Dictae caeli regem pavēre sub antro.—GEORG. IV. 149.  
—— Jovis incunabula Creten.—OV. M. VIII. 99.

—— centum nobilem Cretam urbibus.—HOR. EPOD. 9. 29.

<sup>37</sup> Horace speaks of the 'calami spiculā Gnossii,' OD. I. 15. 17, and of 'tela Cydonio arcu,' OD. IV. 9. 17; and Lucan (III. 136), says,  
—— nec Eois pejor Gortyna sagittis.

<sup>38</sup> Musis amicus, tristitiam et metus  
Tradam protervis in Mare Creticum  
Portare ventis!—HOR. OD. I. 26. 1.



city of the island, *Chalcis*, opposite to *Aulis* in Boeotia. In doubling *Caphāreus*, a promontory at the south-east extremity of Euboea, the Grecian fleet on its return from Troy was overtaken by a storm, which partly destroyed and partly dispersed it. What the Greeks suffered in their way homeward, says Diomed one of the sufferers, ‘scit triste Minervae Sidus, et Euboicae cautes, ultorque Caphāreus,’—Aen. XI. 260; and Ovid, in allusion to the same disaster, says, ‘—— quicunque Capharea fugit, Semper ab Euboicis vela retorquet aquis.’

2. *Samothrāce*, where the Corybantes practised the rites and mysteries of Cybēle.

3. *Lemnos*, an island sacred to Vulcan, for the reason stated in the following lines of Milton,—

—— in Ausonian land  
Men call’d him Mulciber; and how he fell  
From heav’n they fabled, thrown by angry Jove  
Sheer o’er the chrystal battlements: from morn  
To noon he fell, from noon to dewy eve,  
A summer’s day; and with the setting sun  
Dropt from the zenith like a falling star,  
On Lemnos th’ Aegean isle.—MILT. PAR. L. I. 739.<sup>39</sup>

4. *Tenedos*, an island in sight of Troy and, though small, not to be omitted, since Virgil pronounces it ‘notissima famâ Insula;’ and Homer makes Chryses,

---

<sup>39</sup> In the above passage Milton imitates (may we not say improves upon?) the following lines of Homer:—

(Zeus) ῥίψει, ποδὸς τεταγών, ἀπὸ βηλοῦ Δις πεσίοιο·  
πᾶν δ’ ἡμαρ φερόμην, ἅμα δ’ ἡελίῳ καταδύντι  
κάππεσον ἐν Λήμνῳ.—IL. A. 591.

Milton’s paraphrase of the words πᾶν δ’ ἡμαρ and κάππεσον is worthy of all praise.

in his prayer to Apollo, compliment the god upon his reigning bravely over it: Τενεδοιο τε ιφι ανασσεις. —Iliad, A. 38.

5. Directly south is *Lesbos*, b. pl. of Alcaeus and Sappho, the two great lyric poets of Greece.<sup>40</sup>

6. *Chios* (Scio), one of the seven places which contended for the honour of giving birth to Homer. Lord Byron calls him,—

‘The blind old man of Scio’s rocky isle;’

but Milton’s line is,

‘Blind *Melesigenes*, thence Homer called,’

which expresses the more general belief among the ancients that he was born at *Smyrna* on the river *Meles*. *Chios* was also noted for its wines.<sup>41</sup>

The numerous islets in the Aegean, in Latitudes lower than 38°, are generally classed under two denominations, *Cyclādes* and *Spōrades*.

I. The *CYCLADES*, a group which cluster (εν κυκλω) round *DELOS*,<sup>42</sup>—that floating island which Neptune fixed with his trident as a resting place for Latona to give birth to Apollo and his twin sister Diana.

<sup>40</sup> Utrumque sacro digna silentio

Mirantur Umbrae dicere.—HOR. OD. II. 13. 29.

<sup>41</sup> — Sermo linguâ concinnus utrâque

Suavior, ut Chio nota si commista Falerni est.—

HOR. SAT. I. 10. 24.

— positis intus Chii veterisque Falerni

Mille cadis.—HOR. SAT. II. 3. 115.

<sup>42</sup> Delos, jam stabili revincta terrae,

Olim purpureo mari natabat,

Et moto levis hinc et inde vento

Ibat fluctibus inquieta summis.

Mox illam geminis Deus catenis,

Of this group the most noted, after *Delos*, were,

1. *Paros*, famed for its statuary marble, and the b. pl. of Phidias, the sculptor who made the noblest use of it.

2. *Ceos*, off the promontory of *Sunium*, b. pl. of the elegiac poet Simonides.

3. South of *Delos*, *Naxos*, an island that figures in the history of Bacchus and Ariadne.

4. and 5. *Gyãros* v. *-rae* and *Serĩphos*, places of banishment for criminals under the Empire.

II. The *scattered* islets to the east and south-east of the Cyclades were called from that circumstance *SPORADES*, from σπειρω, *spargo*. They extended as far E. as *Icaria*, which took its name, as did the sea round it, from the fabled fate of Icarus, the son of Daedalus;<sup>43</sup> and as far S. E. as *Carpãthos* (*Scarpanto*), which in like manner gave to the waters round it the name of *Carpathium pelagus*. Between *Icaria* and the continent was *Samos*, b.-pl. of Pythagoras, and a favourite island of Juno.

RETURNING to the Mainland where we left it, at the Northern boundary of Thessaly, and proceeding in our tour of the Mediterranean and its cognate waters, we find ourselves, for a great part of the journey, in countries where the classical interest is mainly confined to the line of coast, or, as it is called, the sea-bord, their interior having been either imper-

Hac alta Gyaro ligavit, illac

Constanti Myconae dedit tenendam.—PETR. ARB.

<sup>43</sup> Mersus in alto, Icarus Icaris nomina fecit aquis.—OV.



fectly known to the ancients, or seldom alluded to in their extant writings. Hence it is, that in these countries there is little worthy of note to the classical student, beyond the stripe of land on which the Greeks planted colonies and where the Greek language was spoken. To this sea-board, therefore, we shall confine ourselves, unless when the occurrence of a large navigable river shall invite us to explore the more inland parts of the territory through which it flows. Even *MACEDONIA*, though reckoned part of Greece, may be treated according to this rule.

Beginning, then, in our northern progress, at the 40th parallel of Lat. we find along the Macedonian coast, *Pydna*, where Perseus was baffled in his last effort to save his kingdom from Roman dominion, (B. C. 168). Farther North, on a Lake 15 miles from the sea, was *PELLA*,<sup>44</sup> the capital of Macedon, and b. pl. both of the 'vir Macedo,' Philip, and 'Philip's warlike son' the 'Pellaeus Juvenis,' Alexander the Great. Pursuing again the line of coast, we come to *Thessalonica* at the head of the *Sinus Thermaicus*. It was to the Christians of this city that St Paul addressed his two Epistles to the Thessalonians. We fall in next with three peninsular projections, 1. *Pallene*, on the Isthmus of which stood *Potidaea*, and

44

—— Fertur Pellaeus Eoum

Qui domuit Porum cum prospera saepe Philippi  
 Audiret, laetos inter flevisse sodales,  
 Nil sibi vincendum patris virtute relinqui.—

CLAUD. CONS. HON. IV. 374.

Unus Pellaeo juveni non sufficit orbis :

Aestuatur infelix angusto limite mundi,

Ut Gyarae clausus scopulis parvâque Seripho.—JUV. X. 168.

a little to the north, *Olynthus*, places familiar to the readers of Demosthenes: 2. *Sithonia*.<sup>45</sup> and 3. *Acte*, across the isthmus of which, 12 stadia broad, Xerxes, as we are told, cut a canal for a passage to his fleet.<sup>46</sup> At the south end of *Acte* is *Athos*, a mountain so lofty that, according to Pliny, it projects its shadow on *Lemnos*, (87 miles distant), when the sun is setting about the time of the summer solstice.<sup>47</sup> As we approach the mouth of *Strymon* the boundary of Macedonia, we find *Stagīra*, b. pl. of Aristotle, who is hence sometimes spoken of as 'the Stagirite.' In the country that lies between the rivers *Strymon* and *Nestus*, at some distance from the sea, was the field of *Philippi*, where the decisive battle was fought between Octavian (afterwards Augustus) and Marc Antony on the one side, and Brutus and Cassius on the other, B.C. 42, A.U.C. 711.

#### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON GREECE.

The Chain of Pindus, of which we have already spoken as *shiring* the waters that fall into the Aegean from those that fall into the Ionian sea, has

---

<sup>45</sup> *Sithonius* is used by Horace and Ovid as synonymous with Thracian, thus, 'Memphin carentem Sithoniâ nive.'—HOR.; and 'Brachia Sithoniâ candidiora nive.'—OV.

<sup>46</sup> 'Velificatus *Athos*' is cited by Juvenal (Sat. x.) as one of the fables of Grecian history; yet it is said there are still traces of the excavation.

<sup>47</sup> — ingenti tellurem proximus umbrâ

Vestit Athos, nemorumque obscurat imagine pontum.—

STAT. TH. V. 49.

numerous lateral branches, which on the *east* side go off nearly at right angles, like ribs from the spine; such are the mountains of Argolis, of Attica, and those which form the northern and southern boundaries of Thessaly; while on the *west* side these offsets are disposed in ridges nearly parallel to Pindus itself.

The lateral branches which are on the *east* side of PINDUS inclose a great number of *bassins*, the most remarkable of which are as follows, beginning from the North:—

1. The basin of the Strymon, including the Macedonian Plain of Serres, distinguished by the fertility of its soil and the abundance of its products, particularly of cotton.

2. The basin of the Penēus, forming the country of Thessaly. Being nearly circular, and not opening wide to the sea, like most other basins, it has every appearance, as already stated, of having once been a great lake, whose waters were at last discharged, either by the sudden disruption, or by the gradual wearing down, of the narrow ravine called the Vale of Tempe.

3. The valley of the Sperchius, inclosed by the mountain ranges of Othrys and Oeta.

4. The basin of the northern Cephissus, which includes a great part of DORIS and BOEOTIA. The river arriving at low and spungy ground spreads out into the lake *Copäis*, now Topolias, whose waters find their way to the Aegean Sea by subterranean passages, (*καταβόθρα*).

5. The basin of the Alphēus in the Peloponnesus,



though the course of the river is westward, may be enumerated as a fifth. The Alphēus, rising on the confines of Laconia, collects in its course all the streams produced in the interior summits and sides of the mountain chain that encircles Arcadia.

The basins on the *west* side of PINDUS, are longer and narrower, and, owing to the lay of the mountain ridges, extend generally in a north-east and south-west direction. In Greece Proper are the basins of the Achelōus and Evēnus: those farther to the north are less memorable; but for beauty of scenery at least, are well worthy of being more fully explored than they have hitherto been.

The Mountains of Greece are almost entirely limestone, which assumes the shape, in some places, of long, sharp, continuous ridges; in others of round craggy summits, with strata highly inclined. It is to this physical conformation of the soil and surface of Greece that she owes many of her natural features and peculiarities;—such as, the numerous caverns, fountains, *katabothra* or under-ground river courses, hot springs, stalactitic incrustations, and gaseous exhalations, which, among a people of lively fancy and abounding with traditionary story, served to nourish, if they did not give birth to, much of the popular superstition and beautiful mythology of the Greeks.

The height of the principal Mountains has not been accurately ascertained.—Orbēlus, now Argentaro, is covered with perpetual snow, and must therefore, being in the latitude of  $42^{\circ}$ , have at least 8000 feet of perpendicular elevation. The range of Pindus is considerably lower, probably from five to six

thousand feet at the highest. Mount Athos rises to the height of 4350 English feet.

The Rivers of Greece, with the exception of those that form the basins enumerated and some of their tributaries, are of short course, and often little more than winter torrents (χειμαρῶναι), whose channels are dry in summer. Such, for example, is the famed Ilissus at Athens, [quanto ricco d'onor, tanto povero d'acqua].

A distinguishing feature of Graecia Propria and Peloponnesus, and one which had a considerable influence in the first moulding of its political condition, is the frequent occurrence of rich plains, overlooked and commanded by abrupt insulated rocks rising in the middle or at one end of them, and bounded at no great distance by mountains. These plains and natural fortresses, presenting facilities for subsistence, defence, and retreat, attracted population, and encouraged the forming of small independent communities. Such were Thebes, Argos, Messene, and Corinth.

There are some remarkable insulated rocks called Meteora, near *Gomphi* in Thessaly.

The mean temperature of Athens is probably 64°. The extremes observed there during four years, were 104° and 28° Fahr. At Tripolitza, in the centre of Morea, in the same latitude as Seville, the thermometer has been observed as low as 16° Fahr., and the ground has been seen covered with snow for six weeks together, and as late as the month of February.

*Historical Epochs.*—GREECE, during the earlier

ages, had no common appellation. Of the names of tribes used in a sense more or less extensive by the poets, in imitation of Homer, such as Argivi, Pelasgi, Achivi, Danai, the last is perhaps the most frequent. HELLAS, (inhabitants *Hellēnes*), was at first the name of a district in Thessaly, (vid. Hom. Il. II. 681);<sup>48</sup> but by degrees it acquired a more enlarged signification, so as to comprehend Graecia Propria and Thessaly, and sometimes Peloponnesus also; and at last, in a still wider and looser sense, Epirus, Acarnania, Macedonia, and even, but improperly, Illyricum and Thrace.

1. The first great epoch in the annals of Greece is the long period of the Heroic and Homeric ages, amidst the fabulous obscurity of which there are a few prominent points of authentic history. Such, for example, are two events which were the principal means of civilizing Greece,—the establishment of the Amphictyonic Council, and the institution of the Olympic Games. The Council of the AMPHICTYONS, the earliest representative body of which we have any record, consisted of deputies from a number of small states, who met to settle disputes among themselves, and to consult for mutual defence against common enemies. They met twice a year at *Anthēla*, near Thermopylae; afterwards the vernal meeting was held at Delphi. The general meeting of the Greeks at *OLYMPIA*, every fifth year, was not less distinguished by the celebration of games and

---

<sup>48</sup> Yet Aristotle makes *Hellas* the district about *Dodōna* and the river *Achelōus*.



religious ceremonies, than by giving publicity to works of genius and whatever it concerned the scattered members of the Greek nation to know—such as treaties between the several states. It thus supplied, in some degree, the want of a common capital, more particularly after the institution of the Delphian, Isthmian, and Nemean Games, all of which being celebrated also every fifth year, and no two the same year, secured a general festival every summer, accompanied with an armistice, which enabled all to be present who had a mind. These bonds of connection were farther strengthened by the early character for truth and sanctity acquired by the Oracle of Delphi, which bound all the Greeks together by the tie of a common temple and a common worship.

2. The second epoch comprehends 1. the rise of the Greek Republics; 2. the mutual jealousies and petty wars among the different states, which gave alternate supremacy to Athens and Lacedaemon; and 3. the two invasions of the Persians, that which led to the battle of Marathon, and that under Xerxes, which ended in the sea-fight of Salāmis.—This period carries us down to the 83d Olympiad, B.C. 459, when Athens under Pericles reached the summit of her greatness and glory,—an era nearly contemporaneous with the fall of the Decemviri at Rome, and the establishment of the laws of the Twelve Tables, A.U.C. 302.

3. The third epoch, beginning with the golden age of Athens, includes the history of Greece down to the defeat and capture of the Athenian fleet at *Aegospotami* by the Spartan Lysander, B. C. 405.

This includes the twenty-seven years of the Peloponnesian war.

4. A period of sixty-six years carries us on,—from the demolition of the fortifications of Athens and the establishment of the Thirty Tyrants which followed the battle of Aegospotami,—to the battle of *Chæronēa* in Boeotia, B.C. 338, which gave Philip of Macedon the entire command of Greece. This period comprehends the events which led to the peace of Antalcidas, B. C. 386, and the political rise of Thebes, with its short-lived pre-eminence in Greece, from the battle of Leuctra to that of Mantinēa.

5. A fifth period extends from the battle of Chæronēa to the final submission of Greece to the Roman yoke, after the taking of Corinth by Mummius, A.U. 607, B.C. 146.

From this time Greece followed the fortunes of the Republic and Empire of Rome, till the taking of Constantinople by the Turks, A.D. 1453: and since then it has been in bondage to them till the insurrection of 1820. Subsequent events led to the establishment of a kingdom of Greece, comprehending the Peloponnesus and Graecia Propria, under a prince of the House of Bavaria.

*Antiquities.*—Some curious specimens of the colossal architecture called Cyclopian, much more ancient than the classical times of Greece, still remain at Mycēnae, Argos, Tiryns, &c.: it is rude in its form and gigantic in its dimensions, and probably the work of the same people, who have left still more numerous and striking examples of it in Italy. Of the classical age, the remains are principally temples,

and the most remarkable of these are in and about Athens.<sup>49</sup> On the *Acropolis*, are still to be found the ruins of the *Propylaea*, the *Parthēnon* or Temple of Minerva, that of Victory, the united Temples of Neptune, Erechtheus, and Minerva Polias, built on the spot where the contest between Minerva and Neptune was supposed to have taken place; the *Pandroseion*, in honour of Pandrōsos, daughter of Cecrops. On the plain below the Acropolis, the Temple of Theseus, *Theseion*; and near it, the comparatively modern Arch of Hadrian, and the Temple of Jupiter Olympius, *Olympieion*, begun by Pisistratus, and dedicated 700 years after by the Emperor Hadrian.

In the city of Athens and its suburbs, the most remarkable points were, the *Areopāgus*; the *Pnyx*, where the assemblies of the people were held; the Theatre of Bacchus; the *Ceramīcus*, including the *Agōra* or *Forum*; *Prytanēum*; ‘the Schools of ancient sages,’ viz. the *Lycēum* of Aristotle; the *Academia* of Plato; the Portico called *Στοα Ποικίλη*, in Latin, *Poecile*, where Zeno the *Stoic* taught; and *Cynosarges*, frequented by Antisthēnes and the Cynics.<sup>50</sup>

---

<sup>49</sup> Exornata eo genere operum eximie terra Attica, et copiā domesticī marmoris et ingeniis artificum.—LIV. XXXI. 26.

<sup>50</sup> *Selected passages illustrative of Athens, referred to at p. 59.*

Illae omnium doctrinarum inventrices Athenae, in quibus summa dicendi vis et inventa est et perfecta.—CIC. DE. OR. I. 4.

Adsunt Athenienses, unde humanitas, doctrina, religio, fruges, jura, leges, ortae atque in omnes terras distributae putantur; de quorum urbis possessione, propter pulchritudinem, etiam inter deos certamen fuisse proditum est: quae vetustate eā est, ut ipsa ex sese suos cives genuisse dicatur, et eorum eadem terra parens, alitrix, patria dicatur: auctoritate autem tanta est, ut jam fractum



## VI.

## THRACIA.

ON crossing the *Nestus*—at one time the eastern limit of Macedonia—we find ourselves in THRACE, a country, the coast of which extended from the *Nestus* along the shores of the *Aegean*, the *Hellespont*, the *Propontis*, the *Thracian Bosphorus*, and the *Euxine* Sea, as far north as Mt Haemus, which was

---

prope ac debilitatum Graeciae nomen hujus urbis laude nitatur.—  
CIC. PRO FLACCO. 26.

Movemur enim, nescio quo pacto, locis ipsis, in quibus eorum quos diligimus aut admiramur adsunt vestigia. Me quidem ipsae illae nostrae Athenae non tam operibus magnificis exquisitisque antiquorum artibus delectant, quam recordatione summorum virorum, ubi quisque habitare, ubi sedere, ubi disputare sit solitus : studioseque eorum etiam sepulcra contemplor.—CIC. DE LEGG. II. 1.

Coelicolas, tellus quibus *hospita* semper Athenae.—

ST. TH. XII. 500.

——— Behold

Where on th' Aegean shore a city stands,  
Built nobly, pure the air, and light the soil,

ATHENS, the eye of Greece, mother of arts

And eloquence ; native to famous wits,

Or *hospitable*, in her sweet recess,

City or suburban, studious walks and shades.—MIL.P.R. IV. 237.

Ancient of days ! august Athena ! where,

Where are thy men of might ? thy grand in soul ?

Gone !—glimmering through the dream of things that were.

First in the race that led to Glory's goal,

They won, and pass'd away ! Is this the whole ?

A schoolboy's tale, the wonder of an hour !

The warrior's weapon and the sophist's stole

Are sought in vain, and o'er each mouldering tower,

Dim with the mist of years, gray flits the shade of power.—

BYRON, CH. HAR. C. II. 2.

its northern boundary. THRACE is represented by the ancients as a rugged, cold, and savage country, and was therefore regarded among them as a favourite and fit residence for the god of war.<sup>51</sup>

Along the sea-bord from the Nestus eastward, we come upon *Abdēra*, which, though proverbial for the stupidity of its inhabitants, was nevertheless the b. pl. of Democritus—a sage who shewed more wisdom in laughing at the follies, than his brother philosopher of Ephesus did in weeping over the vices of mankind, (*vide* Juv. x. 282, &c.)

Farther east, we reach the mouth of *HEBRUS*, a river on whose banks the poets feigned that Orpheus was torn in pieces by the Bacchants, and his head thrown into the stream.<sup>52</sup> Few rivers out of Italy

<sup>51</sup> Mavors, nubifero seu tu procumbis in Haemo,  
Seu te cana gelu Rhodope, seu remige Medo  
Sollicitatus Athos, seu caligantia nigris  
Illicibus Pangaea tenent, accingere mecum,  
Et Thracas defende tuos.—CLAUD. IN RUF. I. 334.

Qualis apud gelidi cum flumina concitus Hebri  
Sanguineus Mavors clipeo increpat, atque furentes  
Bella movens immittit equos : illi aequore aperto  
Ante Notos Zephyrumque volant, gemit ultima pulsu  
THRACA pedum.—VIRG. AEN. XII. 331.

Enchanting shell ! . . . .

On Thracia's hills the Lord of War  
Has curbed the fury of his car,  
And dropt his thirsty lance at thy command.—

GRAY—PROGRESS OF POESY.

<sup>52</sup> What could the Muse herself that Orpheus bore—  
The Muse herself !—for her enchanting son,  
Whom universal nature did lament  
When, by the rout that made the hideous roar,  
His gory visage down the stream was sent,  
Down the swift Hebrus to the Lesbian shore ?—MILT. LYC.

and Greece are more frequently alluded to in the Classics than the *Hebrus*.<sup>53</sup>

Next comes the Thracian peninsula called *Chersonesus*, on the eastern side of which is the strait named *Hellespontus*, a strait so narrow at one part as to have been swum across,—in the fabulous ages of Greece by Leander,—and in the present century by Lord Byron. The Hellespont widens into the sea-lake called *Propontis*, in which were the islands of *Cyzicus* and *Proconnesus*, and, at the site of *Byzantium*,<sup>54</sup> it contracts again into that which was called the *Thracian Bospörus* (Strait of Constantinople), which, after keeping the two continents narrowly asunder for a considerable space, opens out again into *Pontus Euxinus* (the Euxine or Black Sea). At the northern extremity of the Strait where it widens are situated some rocky islets, which seemed to Jason and his Argonauts, as they approached them through the windings of the *Bospörus*, to move and come into collision with each other, and were

53

*e. g.* — in jugis

Exsomnia stupet Evias

Hebrum prospiciens, et nive candidam

Thracen, ac pede barbaro

Lustratam Rhodopen.—HOR. OD. III. 25, 9.

Horace asks his friend Julius Florus,—

Thracane vos, Hebrusque tenet nivali compede vinctus,

An freta vicinas inter currentia turres\*

An pingues Asiae campi collesque morantur?—HOR. EP. I. 3. 3.

54

— per angustas vectae male virginis undas

Seston Abydenâ separat urbe fretum;

Quaque tenent ponti Byzantia littora fauces,

Hic locus est gemini janua vasta maris.—OV. TRIST. I. 10. 27.

\* The Hellespont, flowing between Sestos and Abydos.



hence named *Symplegādes* (from συμπλησσω, concutio). These rocks were also called *Cyaneae* (κυανεαι), from their dark or deep purple colour in the distance.<sup>55</sup> At this point we commence our tour of the Black Sea; and turning to the *left*, that we may continue, as we have all along done, to keep our right shoulder to the sea, we pass *Salmydessus*, on our way to *Apollonia*, one of the Milesian colonies, where was a statue of Apollo, 30 cubits high, which Lucullus transferred to the Capitol at Rome.<sup>56</sup>

Then winding round the eastern extremity of Mt *Haemus* (still called Cape Emineh), we enter *MOESIA*, and half way between Cape Emineh and the southern mouth of the Danube, we find the site of *Tomī* (plur. v. *Tomis*, sing. fem.),—a name said to have been derived from τεμνω, seco (τετομα), for the reason assigned by Ovid in the lines quoted below.<sup>57</sup> This was the place of Ovid's banishment, where he wrote the *Fasti*, *Tristia*, and *Epistolae ex Ponto*, and where he ended his days. His name survives in a town on the spot called Ovidopol. As we go

<sup>55</sup> 'Εἰθ' ὦφελ' Ἀργούς μὴ διαπτᾶσθαι σκαφος

Κολχων ἐς ἄϊαν κυανεας Συμπληγάδας.—EURIP. MED. I.

— concurrentia saxa

Cyaneas.—JUV. xv. 19.

<sup>56</sup> Est in Capitolio Apollo, translatus a M. Lucullo ex Apollonia, Ponti urbe, xxx cubitorum, quingentis talentis factus.—PLIN. NAT. HIST. xxx. c. 7.

<sup>57</sup> Sed vetus huic nomen, positâque antiquius urbe,

Constat ab Absyrti caede fuisse, loco.

Inde Tomis dictus locus hic, quia fertur in illô

Membra soror fratris consecuisse sui.—Ov. TRIST. III. 9. 5.

north we encounter the mouths of *Danubius* or *Ister*.<sup>58</sup>

Having reached the DANUBE, the largest river in Europe, we shall follow it as our guide in taking a rapid survey of the countries comprehended in its vast basin. It rises in *Mons Abnoba*,<sup>59</sup> in the Schwartzwald (Black Forest), and flows first through the country of the *Vindelici*, between which and the Alps, but still in the basin of the Danube, dwelt the people called *Rhaeti*.<sup>60</sup> It next forms the northern boundary, the Alps being the southern, of *Noricum*, a district abounding in iron and steel.<sup>61</sup> As the Danube proceeds, it forms the northern boundary of *Pannonia*, a country which extended southward to the confines of *Illyricum* and took in the whole course and basin of the *Savus* (Save), till that tributary falls into the Danube at *Singidunum*, Belgrade. After this junction, the Danube throughout the rest of its course forms the northern boundary of *MOESIA*, the southern being the chain of Mts *Orbēlus* and *Haemus*, which separate it from Macedonia and Thrace.

North of the lower course of the Danube lay the

<sup>58</sup> Stat vetus urbs, ripae vicina binominis Istri.—OV. PONT. I. 8. 11.

Ipsē, papyrifero qui non angustior amne,

Miscetur vasto multa per ora freto,

Caeruleos ventis latices durantibus, ISTER

Congelat, et tectis in mare serpit aquis.—OV. TR. III. 10. 27.

<sup>59</sup> Abnoba mons Istro pater est.—AVIEN. ORB. DESCR. 437.

<sup>60</sup> Vidēre Rhaeti bella sub Alpibus

Drusum gerentem, et Vindelici.—HOR. OD. IV. 4. 17.

<sup>61</sup> — irae, quas neque Noricus

Deterret ensis, nec mare naufragum.—HOR. OD. I. 16. 9.

country of *DACIA*, extending indefinitely among the Carpathian Mountains and the courses of *Tibiscus* (the Theiss), *Porata* (the Pruth), and *Tyras* (the Dniester), all tributaries of the Danube. The ‘*conjurato descendens Dacus ab Istro*’ (Virg. Georg. II. 497) was a formidable enemy of imperial Rome.<sup>62</sup> With a view to effect the conquest of Dacia, the Emperor Trajan built a bridge over the Danube, and his subsequent victories were recorded on the Trajan Pillar, which is still standing in Rome.

As we pursue our journey along the shore north of the Danube, where dwelt the barbarous tribes *Getae*, *Gelōni*, and *Saurōmatae* v. *Sarmatae*,—the ‘*juncta pharetratis Sarmatis ora Getis*’ of Ovid,—we meet with no object of greater classical interest than the embouchures successively of the *Tyras*, the *Hypōnis*, and the *Borysthenes*, till we reach *Tauris* v. *Chersonesus Taurica*, now called Crimea, a peninsula somewhat larger than the Peloponnesus, and of considerable beauty and fertility. Next comes *Palus Maeōtis*, ‘the Tauric Pool’ of Milton (Par. Reg. IV. 79), which is formed by the influx of *Tanais* (the Don) and connected with the Euxine by the *Bospōrus Cimmerius* (Strait of Kaffa).

<sup>62</sup> Paene occupatam seditionibus

Delevit urbem Dacus et Aethiops ;

Hic classe formidatus, ille

Missilibus melior sagittis.—HOR. CAR. III. 6. 13.

Frigidus a Rostris manat per compita rumor :

Quicumque obvius est me consulit : ‘O bone (nam te Scire, deos quoniam propius contingis, oportet)

Num quid de Dacis audisti ?’—HOR. SAT. II. 6. 50.



Proceeding eastward from this Strait, we come in sight of what Milton calls the 'Hyrcanian cliffs Of Caucasus, and dark Iberian dales,' (Par. R. III. 31). These are found to be in the country betwixt the Euxine and Caspian Seas, which many ethnologists regard as the primitive seat of the finest type of the human species. Our course along the shore of the Euxine brings us, at its farthest point east, to the river and town of *Phasis*, the city of *Æetes* (Αἰτῆς) king of *Colchis*, and father of *Medea*, names intimately connected with the myth of the Argonautic expedition under Jason, the date of which is reckoned anterior even to the Trojan war. The importation into Europe of the pheasant, *Phasiana* (sc. avis) is thought to have been one of the fruits of this expedition.

We have now reached the most eastern point of the Mediterranean waters. In continuing our circuit of the Euxine, the coast begins soon to trend westward; and, as we proceed along its southern shore, we find ourselves on the northern coast of the Peninsula of *ASIA*, to which, in times later than the classical, was added the epithet *Minor*.

On this coast, from the mouth of the *Phasis* to the *Symplegādes* whence we started on our circuit, the towns and localities of interest are the following:—

1. The town *Trapēzūs -untis*, a Greek settlement of great antiquity, which, under the modern form of Trebizond, was a place of considerable note under the Eastern Empire.

2. *Cerāsūs*, whence Lucullus transplanted the tree which bears its name in Latin, and which appears in

variously altered shapes in modern tongues, such as kersch, c rise, cereza, cherry.

3. The mouth of the river *Therm don*, whose basin and Town *Themiscyra* were assigned as the dwelling-place of the fabled race of female warriors called Amazons, (from  $\alpha$  priv. and  $\mu\alpha\zeta\omicron\varsigma$ , mamma).<sup>63</sup>

4. The river *Halys*, eastern boundary of the Lydian kingdom of Croesus, the crossing of which proved fatal to him in his contest with Cyrus king of Persia.<sup>64</sup>

5. *Sin pe*, on a peninsula that juts into the sea,<sup>65</sup> said to have been as old as the Argonautic expedition, at one time capital of the kingdom of Pontus, till taken by Lucullus; and b. pl. of Diogenes the Cynic.

6. *Carambis*, a promontory opposite to another in the Crimea called *Criumetopon* (ram's forehead), at the distance of 150 miles across the Euxine.

7. *Heracl a*,—surnamed *Pontica* to distinguish it from numerous cities so called in the ancient world,—chief town of the *Mariand ni*, and said like the rest to have been founded by Hercules. East of it was a village which served as its port, called *Ac nae* (*Axonai*), whence the poisonous plant *Aconitum*, which grew there in abundance, was said to have received its name.<sup>66</sup>

<sup>63</sup> — Amazonidum lunatis bellica peltis

Thermodontiacis turma lavatur aquis.—PROPERT. III. 7. 16.

— Foemineae, Thermodon, cognite turmae!—OV. P. IV. 10.

<sup>64</sup> Et Croeso fatalis Halys.—LUCAN, III. 272.

<sup>65</sup> Assyrios complexa sinus stat opima Sinope.—VAL. FL. v. 110.

<sup>66</sup> Athenaeus, (B. III. c. 29), states the fact on the authority of Theopompus, the Chian historian; though he himself confounds

8. The mouth of the *Sangarius*, v. *Sagāris*, which rises in Mt *Dindymus*.<sup>67</sup>

All these localities are in the provinces of *ASIA MINOR* called *Pontus*, *Paphlagonia*, and *Bithynia*.

the 'Aconitum' (Monk's-hood or Wolf's-bane) with the *conium*, *cicuta*, or hemlock. There is a tradition also upon record, that Cerberus was dragged up by Hercules from the infernal regions to the top of the adjoining mountain *Aconītus*, and there, being unable to bear the beams of the sun, vomited the contents of his stomach, whence sprang the poisonous herb.

In the Greek Geographical Dictionary of Stephanus Byzantinus, there is mention of a small island called *Acōne*, fronting *Chalcēdon*, at the entrance of the Thracian Bosphorus. It got its name, according to Stephanus, from the abundance of whetstones which it furnished—*δια το πληθος των εν αυτη προς ακονας πεποιημενων λιθων*. And it is well known that Turkish whetstones are still an article of commerce and much esteemed.

Strabo makes mention of a people, Aconites (*Ακονιτες*), who lived in caves in the mountainous parts of *Κυρνος*, Corsica.

For what I have said in this note, and for being aware that such places and people existed in ancient times, I am indebted to my learned friend, Mr Bell Macdonald of Rammerscales. It may be some apology for my ignorance on this point, that none of the three names is to be found either in the voluminous work of Cellarius (2 vols. 4to, 2475 pp.), in D'Anville, or in the more recent treatises on Ancient Geography, Dr Adam's Summary, the Eton Compendium, Larpent's Ancient Geography, or even in the latest and fullest of them all, Dr Wm. Smith's Geographical Dictionary. Neither have they a place in Kiepert's valuable and well-executed Atlas of Greece and its Colonies, published at Berlin in 1846.

I have since found the *Acōnæ* near Heraclea briefly noticed in one or two instances, but no mention of the island, except in Stephanus; and yet it would seem strange that *he* should be wrong who was born and bred at Byzantium, within a few hours' sail of Chalcedon, near which he places the island.

<sup>67</sup> ——— *Dindyma fundunt*

*Sangarium, vitrei qui puro gurgite Galli*

*Auctus, Amazoniî defertur ad ostia Ponti.*—CLAUD. IN EV. 262.



The other *maritime* provinces of the peninsula are six in number. Of these, three are on the Asiatic shore of the Aegean, viz. 1. *MYSIA*, including *Phrygia* Minor and the *TROAD*; 2. *LYDIA* v. *MAEONIA*, including *IONIA*, which was the sea-bord of Lydia and thickly planted with Greek colonies; and 3. *CARIA*, including the district of *Doris*. The other *three* are on the Mediterranean. 1. *LYCIA*; 2. *PAMPHYLIA*, including *Pisidia* and *Isauria*; and 3. *CILICIA*. In all these six provinces, there are localities with whose names and positions every student ought to be made familiar. For example:—

1. In *MYSIA* it is sufficient to name *TROJA* vel *ILION*, situated on an eminence between the *Simois* and *Scamander*. The city was overlooked by Mt *Ida*, and itself overlooked the Plain of Troy. Here also was the river *Granīcus*, on whose banks Alexander the Great gained his first victory over Darius, (B. C. 324).

2. In *LYDIA* flowed the river *Hermus* and its tributary *Pactōlus*, both famed for the gold found in the sand of their channels, and the latter for being the site of *Sardis*,<sup>68</sup> at the foot of Mt *Tmolus*, the capital of Croesus, king of *LYDIA*. A little way S. of the *Hermus* was *Smyrna*, on the *Meles*, -*etis*, one of the cities which contended for being the birth-place of Homer; hence, he is called ‘*Smyrnaeus vates* ;’ and

---

<sup>68</sup> Quid tibi visa Chios, Bullatī, notaque Lesbos ?

Quid concinna Samos ? quid Croesi regia Sardis ?

Smyrna quid, et Colophon ? majora minorane fama ?

Cunctane prae campo et Tiberino flumine sordent ?—

HOR. EP. I. 11.

the river Meles furnished the epithet Melesigēnes. Among the twelve cities that formed the Ionian league, besides *Smyrna*, were *Teos*,<sup>69</sup> birth-place of Anacreon, and *Ephēsus*, birth-place of the weeping philosopher Heraclitus, and of the painter Parrhasius. It was situated at the mouth of the *Caijstros* famed among the poets for its swans.<sup>70</sup> Farther South is Mt *Mycæle*, off which the Greeks gained a signal victory over the Persians, the same day, it is said, on which Mardonius was defeated at *Plataea*. We next cross the *Maeander*, v. -*āros*, a river of great length, and so remarkable for its windings as to have furnished an English word descriptive of a

<sup>69</sup> The Scian and the Teian muse, (Homer and Anacreon)

The hero's harp, the lover's lute,  
Have found the fame your shores refuse :

Their place of birth alone is mute  
To sounds which echo further west

Than your sires' 'Islands of the Blest.' (νησοι μακκαραν).

<sup>70</sup> — ὀρνίθων πεστεηνῶν ἔθνεα πολλὰ,

χηναῶν ἢ γεράνων ἢ κυκνων δουλιχοδείρων,

Ἀσίῳ ἐν λειμῶνι, Καῦσσερίου ἄμφι ῥέεθρα,

ἔνθα καὶ ἔνθα ποτῶνται ἀγαλλόμενα πτερύγεσσι,

κλαγγὴν δὲ προκαθίζοντων, σμαραγεῖ δέ τε λειμῶν.—ILIAD, B. 459.

Sic niger, in ripis errat quum forte Caystri,

Inter Ledaecos ridetur corvus olores.—MART. I. 54. 7.

See also VIRG. AEN. VII. 701, and GEOR. I. 383.—The fabulous notion, that the dying swan sings its own requiem, has furnished poets both ancient and modern with abundance of allusions and similes ; with none perhaps more beautiful than the following from the TRISTIA of OVID :—

Utque jacens ripâ deflere Cāystrius ales

Dicitur ore suam deficiente necem,

Sic ego, Sarmaticas longe projectus in oras,

Efficio, tacitum ne mihi funus eat.—Ov. TR. v. 1, 11.

similar character in other streams.<sup>71</sup> South of the Maeander, but still to be reckoned an Ionian city was *Milētus*, from which went most of the Greek colonies that fringed the border of the Euxine Sea.<sup>72</sup> It was noted also for its wool,<sup>73</sup> and was the b. pl. of Thales, the earliest, and not the least sagacious of the Greek philosophers.

3. On the coast of *CARIA* stood *Halicarnassus*, a city memorable (αξιολογος) as the birth-place of the great historians Herodotus and Dionysius, and for the sepulchral monument of Mausōlus, reared by his queen Artemisia, the name of which has passed into a household word in our own and other modern tongues.<sup>74</sup> On the opposite side of the bay stood *Cnidos*, where was a statue of *Venus* ('Regina *Cnidi* Paphique,' Hor.) reckoned the master-work of Praxiteles; and at the entrance of this bay, mid-way between *Halicarnassus* and *Cnidus*, lay the island *Cōs*, b. pl. of the famous physician and medical writer Hippocrates, and of Apelles, the most celebrated of Grecian Painters. *Cos* was noted also for its wines, and for the manufacture of fine cloth.<sup>75</sup> Off the coast

<sup>71</sup> The word is still more widely and metaphorically used in Latin as an appellative. Thus, Cicero, in Pis. c. 22, says, "Quos maeandros quaesisti?"—What quirks, subterfuges, or evasions, have you had recourse to? See also Virg. Aen. v. 251.

<sup>72</sup> Ovid, writing from Tomi, says,—

Huc quoque Mileto missi venere coloni,

Inque Getis Graias constituere domos.—Ov. Tr. III. 9. 3.

<sup>73</sup> — Miliesia magno

Vellera mutantur.—Virg. Geo. III. 306.

<sup>74</sup> Mausolēum.

<sup>75</sup> Horace (Od. iv. 13, 13) says to a faded beauty :—

'Nec Coae referunt jam tibi purpurae,



of Caria is another island much larger and more noted than Cos, viz. *Rhodos*, Rhodes, in the capital of which, of the same name, was the brazen statue of the sun, called *Colossus*, 70 cubits high, which bestrode the entrance of the harbour.

4. Moving eastward, along the Carian shore, we enter *LYCIA*, and pass under the wooded *Cragus*, one of the extremities of Mt *TAURUS*, and a favourite resort of Diana.<sup>76</sup> Having crossed the *Xanthus*, we arrive at *Patāra*, the winter residence according to the poets of Apollo, as *Delos* (materna) was his favourite dwelling-place in summer.<sup>77</sup> Farther east, after rounding the *Prom. Sacrum*, we find *Mons Chimaera*.<sup>78</sup>

5. In *PAMPHYLIA*, the first point of interest is the town *Phasēlis*, spoken of by Cicero, Verr. vi., cap. 10; by Livy, xxxiii. 17; and by Lucan, viii.

Nec clari lapides, tempora quae semel,  
Notis condita fastis,  
Inclusit volucris dies.

<sup>76</sup> Horace (OD. I. 21) describes her as

Laetam fluviis et nemorum comâ,  
Quaecunque aut gelido prominet Algido,  
Nigris aut Erymanthi  
Sylvis, aut viridis Cragi.

<sup>77</sup> Delius ac Patāreus Apollo.—HOR. OD. I. 21. 5.

— hybernā Lyciam Xanthique fluenta

Deserit, ac Delon maternam invisit Apollo.—AEN. IV. 143.

<sup>78</sup> — flammisque armata Chimaera.—AEN. VI. 288.

— Chimaera jugo mediis in partibus hircum,

Pectus et ora leae, caudam serpentis habebat.—OV. M. IX. 646.

The fable of Chimaera probably arose from an active volcano formerly existing in Lycia; and to this day a lambent flame plays continually in a cavern on the side of a mountain near the ancient Cragus.—See ‘*Beaufort’s Karamania.*’

249. North of *Phasēlis* is Mt *Climax*, (a spur of Mt *TAURUS*), which comes so abruptly and perpendicularly upon the shore, that Alexander's army marched under the cliff breast-high in the water of the Mediterranean, which had been driven shore-ward by an easterly wind.

6. CILICIA extends from the eastern limit of Pamphylia to the *Sinus Issicus* and Mt *Amānus*, and has the mountain chain of *Taurus* for its northern boundary. The western portion of Cilicia is *rough* and hilly, and was thence called *Trachēa* (τραχεια, *aspera*); the eastern, being more level and fertile, was called *Cilicia Campestris* (πεδια). On the coast of the latter, as we approach the river *Cydnus*, we pass through *Soli* (Σολοι), a place worthy of mention here, only because, like *Μαιανδρος* and *Μαυσωλειον*, it has furnished the English language with a word.<sup>79</sup> We then come to *Cydnus*,—the river that so nearly proved fatal to Alexander the Great,—by ascending which, we arrive at *Tarsus*, the capital of the province, and classed by Strabo—himself a native of Asia Minor—with Athens and Alexandria as a seat of art, science, and refinement. *Tarsus* was the birth-place of St. Paul. The last town in Cilicia, situated at the head of the *Sinus Issicus*, was *Issus*, where Alexander gained his second great

---

<sup>79</sup> A colony from Athens settled at *Soloi*, whose Attic Greek degenerated so notoriously, that any Athenian who violated at home the purity and propriety of Attic speech, was said *σολοικίζειν*, to *solecise*, and his offence was called *Σολοικισμος*. Of the two words, we have adopted the noun only, and we apply it sometimes to other things besides language, as when we say, 'a *solecism* in politics.'

victory over the Persians, and made prisoners of war the wife, mother, and infant son of Darius. In this neighbourhood were also the *Pylae Amanīcae* v. *-īdes*, and *Pylae Syriae*, narrow passes or gorges in *Amānus*, the mountain range which runs north-east from the bay of Issus till it joins Mt *Taurus*. All these localities are frequently mentioned in the history of Alexander's Expedition into Asia, and in Cicero's account of his proconsulate in Cilicia, as given in his own Letters and Dispatches. Fronting the bay of Issus is *Cyprus*, the favourite island of Venus, and hence the numerous epithets applied to the goddess which are derived from towns and temples therein : such, for example, are *Cypria*, *Paphia*, *Idalia*, *Amathuntia* v. *-thusia*, and *Salaminia*. The last epithet is taken from *Salāmis*, a town at the east end of the island, said to have been founded by Teucer, who, not being allowed by his father to land on his native isle Salamis in the Saronic Gulf, when he returned from the Trojan war, was assured by the oracle of Apollo 'Ambiguam tellure novâ Salamina futuram,' (*Hor. Od.* i. 9, 29), and this was the Cyprian *Salāmis*.

So much for the *maritime* provinces of Asia Minor.

The *inland* Provinces were :—

1. *PHRYGIA Magna*, in the centre of which was *Synnāda*, noted for its quarries of variegated marble, which was a costly article of ornamental architecture at Rome. In this province, on the confines of Caria, and not far from the sources of *Maeander* and its tributary *Marsyas*, were also the cities of



*Laodicēa* and *Colossae*, the seats of early Christian churches, and *Celaenae*, where mythological history places the scene of the flaying of Marsyas by Apollo.

2. *GALATIA* v. *GALLOGRAECIA*, (both terms alluding to the fact of the invasion and settling there of a body of Gallic emigrants), comprehended the upper portions of the river-basins of *Halys* and *Sangarius*, and the cities of *Possinūs*, *Ancȳra* (Angora), and *Gordium*. 1. The first of these towns, situated at the foot of Mt *Dindȳmus*, was noted for the worship of Cybēle, and from it was conveyed to Rome the 'sacred stone,' as Livy calls it,<sup>80</sup> which was the representative of that goddess. 2. At *Ancȳra*, a temple was erected to Augustus during his life-time, which contained the marble tablet called *marmor Ancyranum*, on which are recorded his actions and public services.—The silky hair of the Angora goat is still prized. 3. *Gordium*, before the invasion of the Gauls, was the capital of Phrygia,—the city of Gordius, father of Midas,—and famous for the story of the Gordian knot.

3. In *CAPPADOCIA*, the point of greatest interest is Mt *Argaeus*, with *Mazāca*, the capital of the province at the foot of it. The Mountain is calculated to rise to the height of 13,000 feet above the sea level. Strabo describes it as covered with perpetual snow, and seems to give credit to the report that some travellers, who had reached the top in a clear

---

<sup>80</sup> B. xxix, c. 11.

day, saw at one and the same time, the Euxine and Mediterranean Seas.

4. West of Cappadocia was the province of *LYCAONIA*, with its capital *Iconium*, the scene of the labours of St. Paul and Barnabas, as recorded in the Acts of the Apostles.

5. To the N. E. of Cappadocia, lay *ARMENIA minor*, in which Pompey founded a city which he called *Nicopōlis*, in memory of a decisive victory he gained there in the Mithridatic war.

#### OBSERVATIONS ON THE PHYSICAL ASPECTS OF ASIA MINOR.

The mountain range called *Amānus*, forms the S. E. boundary of Asia Minor, separating it from SYRIA, in like manner as the *Euphrātes* and part of Mt *Taurus* separate it on N. E. from *Armenia major*. The Asiatic peninsula—of which we have done little more than trace the sea-board of low rich land that skirts the shores of the Euxine, Propontis, Aegean, and Mediterranean Seas—is a country little inferior in size to the Spanish Peninsula, to which, in some respects, it bears a resemblance. It lies, for example, between the same parallels of N. Latitude, ( $36^{\circ}$  and  $43^{\circ}$ ) and both present a vast extent of Table-land in the interior. In this point of view, it may be said also to furnish a sample, as it were, or epitome of the entire continent of Asia, seeing that both exhibit a central belt of elevated land, abutting on mountain ranges, which slope downward to the respective seas that form their northern and southern boundary. In the case of Asia Minor, the Southern

chain is so marked and uninterrupted, that it was early designated by a general name. All ancient geographers agree in calling it *TAURUS*; but some trace it eastward from Cape *Trogilium* and Mt *Mycæle* on the Aegean: while Strabo, whose authority is high in what concerns this peninsula, of which he was himself a native,<sup>81</sup> makes it commence from a precipitous and lofty ridge which runs northward from *Prom. Sacrum* and Mt *Climax* in Lycia. Thence making a sweep to the E., and taking, in one part of its course, the name of *Antitaurus*, it proceeds in a N.E. direction until, as it approaches the Euphrates, it sends off the branch called *Amānus* to the south-west, and skirts the course of that river, of which it alters the direction. Another branch of Taurus runs more directly E., bounding to the N. the maritime provinces of Pamphylia and Cilicia. The Northern chain connected with Antitaurus, and running W. parallel with the Black Sea, is more broken and scattered than Taurus, and has not therefore been distinguished by a general appellation, but it may be traced westward in the successive ranges of *Paryadres*, *Olgasys*, *Magāba*, *Dindymus*, the two *Olympi* and *Ida*. The central *plateau*, comprehending the four inland provinces already mentioned, is distinguished by a number of lakes without issue, most of them salt, and of rivulets that never reach the sea,—facts which attest the general levelness of the surface. That part of Phrygia called anciently *Katakecaumēne*, (*i. e.* combusta), abounds in appearances of scorching and

---

<sup>81</sup> He was born at *Amasia*, a town on the *Iris*, a river of *Pontus*.



sterility, which Strabo considers as indications of frequent earthquakes and volcanic eruptions. He mentions it as a well known historical fact, that Mithridates, having directed his march upon *Apa-mēa*, a flourishing city of Phrygia, found it on his arrival reduced to a heap of ruins by an earthquake; and he cautions his reader against rejecting as entirely fabulous the story of Mount Sipylus having been overturned, seeing that the town of Magnesia had, in his own time, suffered severely by the same shock which laid waste Sardes and ten neighbouring cities. The mountains which inclose the central plain send off numerous branches, some to the interior, but most of them towards the surrounding seas. Hence a multitude of basins and vallies open at one end to these seas, and shut in at the other by the heights where the rivers that formed these vallies originate. Hence also the irriguousness, fertility, and picturesque beauty of the belt or fringe of land that edges the peninsula, and slopes down from the high mountains to the sea.

HISTORICAL EPOCHS.—The Asiatic Peninsula having never had a separate and independent political existence, it will be sufficient to note the most remarkable events and periods in its history. These were,—

1. The settlement of the Greek colonies on the Asiatic coast of the Aegean. The chief Ionian emigration took place about a century and a half after the Trojan War, and was followed by a long period, during which the arts of civilized life were carried to a high degree of improvement in that country :—a

fact which is attested by the numerous and splendid architectural remains and Greek inscriptions that are found in it.

2. The existence of a kingdom of Lydia, extending from the Aegean Sea to the Halys, which terminated with the defeat of Croesus by Cyrus, King of Persia, B.C. 548, A.U. 206.

3. The conquest of the peninsula by Alexander the Great, A.U. 421, B.C. 332, after it had formed a part of the Persian Empire for upwards of two centuries.

4. The Mithridatic War, waged against the Romans under Sylla, Lucullus, and Pompey, by the great Mithridates, the seventh king of Pontus of that name, and which ended in the submission of Asia Minor to the Romans, (A.U. 689, B.C. 65,) in whose hands it remained till, in the 15th century, it was overrun by the Turks, who still possess it.

ANTIQUITIES.—Although Asia Minor, especially the coast of the Aegean, was in ancient times the seat of many noble cities, adorned with splendid monuments of art, time and barbarism have either entirely destroyed even the ruins, or left them in such shapeless, scattered, and mutilated masses, as to convey but little information. Not only are there no remains of the famous temple of Diana at Ephesus, but the very site of the town is disputed. The existence of former civilization is attested by fragments, curious and interesting indeed, but not singly of importance enough to be enumerated in so general an outline as this. Few are more remarkable than the inscription in very ancient Greek characters, and the

alternate lines reading opposite ways (βουστροφῆδον), found on a block of marble near the Promontory Sigēum in the Troad:—and the *Tabulae Ancyrae*, the six marble tablets already alluded to.

WITH regard to the vast continent of ASIA which stretches eastward beyond the peninsular portion of it we have been examining, it was so imperfectly known to the ancients in the brighter periods of their literary history, that a few notices are all that is required in a work intended for the student of the classics. The great basins of the *Euphrātes* and *Tigris*, embracing part of *ARMENIA* and of *MEDIA*, and the whole of *MESOPOTAMIA*, *ASSYRIA*, *SUSIANA*, and *BABYLONIA*, are important in themselves, and contain points of considerable interest to every scholar. Both these rivers rise in *Armenia*, the Euphrates in *Abus* (Mt Ararat) and the *Tigris* in *Niphātes*, the two eastern terminations of the range of *Taurus* and *Anti-Taurus*; and after a course, the Euphrates of 1530 miles, the Tigris of 1000, having run nearly parallel to each other, they unite their waters and fall into the *Sinus Persicus*.

1. *ARMENIA major* was chiefly composed of the basin of the *Araxes*,<sup>82</sup> a river which rises in *Anti-Taurus*, a few miles from one of the sources of the Euphrates, and after joining the *Cyrus*, which is the northern boundary of Armenia, they flow with

---

<sup>82</sup> Indomitique Dahae et pontem indignatus Araxes: (AEN. VIII. 728.) But Statius, at a later date, intimates the entire subjugation of the country, when he says, in allusion to Virgil's expression just quoted, —'patiens Latii jam pontis Araxes.'—STAT. SIL. I. 4. 79.



united stream into the *Mare Caspium* v. *Hyrcānum*. On the *left* side of the Araxes, and overlooked by Mt Ararat on the *right*, was the capital *Artaxāta*.<sup>83</sup>

2. In *MESOPOTAMIA*, whose name indicates the nature of a country formed by the alluvial deposits of the two large rivers that enclose it on either side, ἐν μεσῶ ποταμῶν, were *Carrhae*, memorable for the defeat and death of Crassus;<sup>84</sup> and *Nisibis*, on the tributary *Mygdonius*, a frontier city of Imperial Rome.

3. *ASSYRIA* is the left side of the basin of the *Tigris* during the latter part of its course. On the river itself stood *NINUS*, Nineveh, the metropolis of the Assyrian Empire. The site and vicinity of this ancient city have been the scene of recent excavations and discoveries, which promise to throw light upon the early records of our race. A little eastward were *Gaugamēla* and *Arbēla*, the scene of the battle with Alexander which sealed the fate of Darius and of the Persian Monarchy.

4. *BABYLONIA* v. *CHALDAEA* occupied the lower part of the basin of the Euphrates down to its junction with the Tigris, and onward to its mouth in the *Sinus Persicus*. Its most noted localities were the following: On the Euphrates, and bisected by

<sup>83</sup> Sic praetextatos referunt Artaxata mores; (JUV. II. ult.) a line in which Juvenal intimates his conviction that the vices of Rome in his day spread their corrupting influence to the very extremities of the empire; the subject of the verb *referunt* being the youth of those cities that visited Rome.

<sup>84</sup> — miserando funere Crassus

Assyrias Latio maculavit sanguine Carrhas.—LUCAN, I. 104.

it, *BABYLON*, one of the most renowned among the cities of remote antiquity.<sup>85</sup> In the latest period of its annals, it was the scene of the death of Alexander the Great.<sup>86</sup> Farther up the river was the plain of *Cunaxa*, where the younger Cyrus was defeated and slain by his brother Artaxerxes; and whence, in consequence of that defeat, began the retreat of the Ten Thousand Greeks described in the *Anabasis* of Xenophon.

It was among the Chaldeans and Babylonians that astrology seems to have originated, to which part of their character frequent allusion is made in the classics.

The basin of the *Choaspes*, a tributary of the Euphrates, was the country called *Susiana*, from its capital *SUSA*, on the river itself.<sup>87</sup>

Then follow *PERSIA* Proper, *MEDIA*, and *PARTHIA*, often confounded with Persia by the Roman poets, and the other provinces eastward of that vast empire of Persia which at one time extended from

<sup>85</sup> — ubi dicitur altam

Coctilibus muris cinxisse Semiramis urbem.—*OV. MET.* IV. 58.

<sup>86</sup> Unus Pellaeo juveni non sufficit orbis ;

Quum tamen a figulis munitam intraverit urbem,

Sarcophago contentus erit.—*JUV.* x. 168 and 171.

Lucan, remonstrating with patriotic spirit against the insanity of civil wars, has this striking and beautiful passage :—

Quumque superba foret Babylon spolianda tropaeis

Ausoniis, umbrâque erraret Crassus inultâ,

Bella geri placuit nullos habitura triumphos.—*PHARS.* I. 10.

<sup>87</sup> I cannot do better than refer the reader to what may be truly called a *locus classicus* on the countries which I have briefly touched upon. It will be found in Milton's *Par. Reg. B.* III. at line 269, &c., and is too long and too accessible to be given here.

the Indus to the Mediterranean,—an empire founded by the elder Cyrus six centuries before Christ,—subverted by Alexander the Great at *Arbēla*, nearly three centuries later,—and broken up into fragments among his generals after his death. Instead of going into detail upon these provinces and peoples, some of which were unknown by name even to their own reigning monarch Darius,<sup>88</sup> and which have little interest for the classical reader, except in so far as they are connected with the expedition of Alexander the Great,—we shall conclude this part of our subject with an enumeration of the principal points in the progress of the Macedonian conqueror.

In the year 333 B.C., Alexander set out from Pella, the place of his birth, and marching through Amphipolis, crossed the Strymon near its mouth, and the Hebrus; and in twenty days arrived at Sestos, on the European side of the Hellespont. After crossing to Abydos, and visiting the plain of Troy,<sup>89</sup> he advanced to the banks of the Granicus, where he first encountered and defeated the Persians. The principal points in his farther progress were the following:—Sardes, capital of Lydia, Ephesus, Miletus, Halicarnassus, Patara, at the mouth of the Xanthus, and Phaselis. Marching round Climax, (one

---

<sup>88</sup> In the mustering of his forces to oppose Alexander, ‘Bactrianos et Sogdianos, et Indos, ceterosque Rubri maris accolas, ignota etiam ipsi gentium nomina, festinatio prohibebat acciri.’—Q. CURTIUS, B. III. c. 4.

<sup>89</sup> Alexander, quum in Sigeo ad Achillis tumulum adstisset; O fortunate, inquit, adolescens, qui tuæ virtutis Homerum praecorem inveneris.—CICERO, PRO ARCHIA.



of the southern extremities of Mt Taurus), he turned northward to Celaenae, Gordium, and Ancyra : and moving southward again through Cappadocia and the Pylae Ciliciae, he arrived at Tarsus on the Cydnus. Thence he marched eastward to Issus, where he fought and gained a second great battle.

Turning to the south he took Sidon and Tyre, the latter by assault after a long and difficult siege, and continued his march to Jerusalem and Gaza ; then to Memphis, capital of Egypt ; along the coast to Par-aetonium the western limit of Egypt, and south to the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, an *Oasis* in the Libyan Desert: Then back to Tyre; forward to Damascus, and, keeping *Palmyra* on the right, to *Thapsacus* on the Euphrates. Passing that river, he led his army across *Mesopotamia*, and the *Tigris* ; and at *Gaugamela* fought the third great and decisive battle of *Arbēla*. The main points of his subsequent and almost unresisted progress were, *BABYLON*; *Susa*; *Ecbatāna*, capital of Media; *Pylae Caspiae*, *Hecatompylos*, *Zadra-Carta*, in Hyrcania, near the south-east extremity of the Caspian Sea; *Artacoana*; *Alexandria*, a city founded by the conqueror among the *Ariani*; along the river *Etymander*, to *Arachosia*; thence northward by *Paropamīsus*, through *Bactriana* to *Bactra* on the *Oxus*, and through *Sogdiana* to *Maracanda*, the modern Samarcand, and northwards to *Jaxartes*, called improperly by some of the historians of Alexander, the Tanais. This river was the boundary of *Sogdiana*, and of Alexander's progress northward; in memory of which he is said to have erected *Alexandri Arae*, not far from,

and in imitation of, the altars of Bacchus, Hercules, and Semiramis. Returning south by *Bactra* and *Aornos*, he passed the eastern limit of the Persian Empire at the river *Cophes*, a tributary of the *Indus*. On the banks of the latter, and of its numerous tributaries, Alexander met with a spirited but ineffectual resistance from PORUS. At last, being arrested in his progress by the unwillingness of his troops to go farther from home, he was compelled to abandon his purpose of marching eastward till he should reach the ocean. Turning to the right, therefore, he dropt down the Indus; and from its mouth directed his retrograde course by *Pattāla*, along the coast of *Gedrosia*, a country bounded to the south by the Erythrean Sea; and passing through *Pasargadae* and *Persepolis*, arrived once more at Babylon, where he died, in the year of Rome 431, and 323 years before the Christian era.

## VII.

*SYRIA.*

THE tract of land which forms the eastern boundary of the Mediterranean, lying between the 31st and 37th degree of north Latitude, was, in classical times, called *SYRIA* (Συρία), and comprehended *PHOENICIA*, *PALÆSTINA*, and *JUDÆA*;—that is, from *Mons Amānus* and *Sinus Issicus* to the confines of Egypt, a distance of 500 miles in length; in breadth, various, according as it is more or less encroached upon by the Arabian Desert.

The physical characteristic of this country is an almost continuous chain of MOUNTAINS stretching from north to south in a direction parallel to the eastern shore of the Mediterranean, and nowhere far distant from it. Though it assumes different local appellations, the chain may be called by the general name of *Libānus* (the Lebanon of Scripture), and the highest part of the range is where it diverges into two branches, *Libānus* and *Antilibanus*. To that point, the Hermon of Holy Writ, and the high ground adjoining may be traced the sources of the three principal, and indeed only, *RIVERS* of Syria, the *Orontes*, whose course is to the north, and the *Leontes* and *Jordānes*, which flow southward.

1. The *Orontes* in the latter part of its course makes a bend to the west, and passes through a wide



and level valley between *Mons Pierius* on the north, which is the termination of *Amānus*, and *Mons Casius* on the south, which may be regarded as the commencement of the *Libānus* chain. Twenty miles from its mouth, and on its left bank, stood the famous city of *Antiocheia*, long the capital of Syria; and in its immediate vicinity was “that sweet grove Of Daphne, by Orontes,” (Par. Lost. iv. 272), which at last became proverbial for luxury and voluptuousness.<sup>1</sup> At the mouth was *Meliboëa*, an island noted for its traffic in Tyrian purple.<sup>2</sup>

2. The *Leontes*, rising at the point of divergence of *Libānus* and *Antilibanus*, flows south through a widening basin, enclosed between these two ranges, which, from its physical aspect, the Greeks called *Κοιλή* (*i. e.* cava) *Συρία*, which figures in our maps as *Coelesyria*—an appellation corresponding in name and nature to the application of the Scottish word ‘how,’ (Anglicé, ‘hollow’), as when we speak of ‘the How o’ the Mearns.’

3. *Jordānes*, the Jordan, springing from Mt Hermon, flows almost due south, forming in its course successively, 1. the Lake *Samachonitis*;<sup>3</sup> 2. the Lake *Tiberias*, known in the New Testament as

<sup>1</sup> Hence Juvenal, stigmatizing the vices of Rome, says,

Jampridem Syrus in Tiberim defluxit Orontes.—III. 62.

And Propertius speaks of the delight

—— Orontea crinem perfundere myrrhâ.—I. 2. 4.

<sup>2</sup> Virgil (Aen. v. 250) mentions

—— chlamydem auratam quam plurima circum

Purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboëa cucurrit.

<sup>3</sup> This lake is named by no ancient author but Josephus. It is supposed to be the “waters of Merom” of Scripture.

‘the Sea of Galilee,’ or ‘Gennesareth;’ and 3. the *Lacus Asphaltites* or Dead Sea, a bituminous lake without issue, in which the Jordan is lost.<sup>4</sup> The banks of this lake are the lowest inhabited land known, the surface of the water having been lately ascertained to be 1312 feet below the level of the Mediterranean.

About half way between the head of the Dead Sea and the Mediterranean, on the brook Kedron, stood *Hierosolyma*, *JERUSALEM*, the metropolis of Palestine. On the Syrian side of the Euphrates, where it forms the north-east boundary, were *Samosāta*, b. pl. of Lucian; and *Thapscāus*, where there was a ford of the river, by which Cyrus led his army to *Cunaxa*, and which Darius crossed on his way to *Issus*, and Alexander in pursuit of him after the battle.

Having dwelt thus far on the Mountains and Rivers of Syria, we now resume our journey along the coast, proceeding southward from the mouth of the Oron-tes, in Lat. 36°. In our way to the mouth of the Leontes, we enter *PHOENICIA*, and passing the small but once populous and prosperous island, *Arādus*, in Lat. 34°, we arrive at the point

Where smooth *Adonis* from his native rock  
Ran purple to the sea, supposed with blood  
Of Thammuz yearly wounded.—MILT. PAR. LOST, I. 450.

Then passing *Berȳtus* (Beirūt),—a Roman colony in the reign of Augustus,—a great School of Jurisprudence in the 4th and 5th centuries of the Christian

---

<sup>4</sup> Nec Jordanes pelago accipitur; sed unum atque alterum lacum integer perfluit; tertio retinetur.—TACIT. HIST. V. C. 6.

era,—and the locality to which is assigned the legendary combat of St George and the Dragon,—we find ourselves, as we approach the mouth of the *Leontes*, in *SIDON*, and soon after crossing it, in *TYROS*, both of which cities are in *PHOENICIA*. They were the earliest, most enterprising, and wealthiest of all ancient states.<sup>5</sup> Nearly on the same parallel of latitude as

---

<sup>5</sup> The local name of Tyre appears to have been *Sor* or *Sar*, hence the Latin epithet *Sarranus*, a synonym for Tyrius, as in Virgil—

Ut gemmâ bibat et Sarrano dormiat auro.—GEORG. II. 506.

The modern name as given in ordinary maps is Sour.

I am tempted to throw into a Note, as connected with the history of Tyre and Sidon, a few remarks on a passage in Milton's *Comus*, which, I suspect, is more frequently read than fully understood. The two brothers being enveloped 'in double night of darkness and of shades,' one of them prays thus:—

—— gentle taper !

Though a rush-candle from the wicker-hole  
Of some clay habitation, visit us  
With thy long-levelled rule of streaming light,  
And thou shalt be our *Star of Arcady*,  
Or *Tyrian Cynosure* !

It may assist the reader who is puzzled with the somewhat recondite allusions in the two last lines, if I subjoin and expound a couplet of Ovid, which, I have no doubt, was present to the mind of Milton (for Ovid was a great favourite of Milton's) when he penned the passage. Ovid, in speaking of the ignorance of the early Romans in every art but that of war, asks—

Quis tunc aut Hyadas aut Pleiadas Atlantêas

Senserat, aut geminos esse sub axe polos ?

Esse duas Arctos, quarum Cynosura petatur

Sidoniis, Helicen Graia carina notet ?—FAST. III. 105.

It is with the latter couplet only we have to do, which may be thus paraphrased:—Who in those early times when they thought of nothing but war, had observed that there are two constellations now called the Greater and Lesser Bear,—but the latter of which was first called *Cynosūra* (κυνος ουρα), probably from the curve in



Sidon ( $33\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ), but considerably to the east beyond the chain of *Antilibānus*, was what Milton calls ‘the delightful seat Of fair *Damascus*, on the fertile banks

which its component stars are arranged being likened to the curve of a dog’s tail,—and that of the two, the *Ursa minor* or *Cynosure* is that which Tyrian and Sidonian pilots look to for guidance, while the Greek mariner steers by observing the ‘*Ursa major* or *Helice*.’

The explanation of the facts mentioned by Ovid may be thus stated :—

Neither of the constellations spoken of ever sinks below the horizon, and therefore, being visible in a cloudless night at all hours throughout the year, were naturally looked to for direction at sea, before the invention of the mariner’s compass. But, the Great Bear describing a wider circle round the Pole is a less infallible guide than the *Ursa minor* or *Cynosure*, one bright star in which—for the other six are faintly seen—is the pole star itself, which never perceptibly shifts its position. Now the seven bright stars in the *Ursa major* are so conspicuous as to strike every beholder ; and the Greek sailors, content with the fact that they never set, chose them for their guides ; while the Tyrians, being more experienced mariners, and more skilful observers,\* had learned to turn the eye to that point in the heavens where they were sure at all times to find their guiding star. Cicero, (*Acad.* ii. 20), speaks of “*illam parvulam Cynosuram*

Quâ fidunt duce nocturni Phœnices in alto,  
Quæ cursu interiore brevi convertitur orbe :”

And both Ovid and Cicero were indebted to the Greek poet Aratus, who gives the substance of the facts mentioned above, fully and neatly in the following lines :—

Τῇ δ' ἄρα Φοίνικες πίσυναι περόωσι θάλασσαν,  
'Αλλ' ἡ μὲν καθαρὴ καὶ ἐπιφράσσασθαι ἐτόίμη,  
Πολλὴ φαινομένη Ἑλίκη πρώτης ἀπὸ νυκτός'  
'Ηδ' ἐτέρη, ὀλίγη μὲν, ἀτὰρ ναύτησιν ἀρείων,  
Μειοτέρη γὰρ πᾶσα περιτρίβεται τροφάλιγγι.

With regard to the ‘*Star of Arcady*,’ Milton calls *Ursa Major* by that name, in allusion to the mythological story that the frail

\* *Prima ratem ventis credere docta Tyros.*—*TIBULL.* I. 7. 20.

Of Abbana and Pharphar, lucid streams.'—*Par. Lost*, i. 468; and still farther east, but more to the north, in what is now a dreary desert of sand, was the once splendid city of *Palmyra* (Tadmor), the most interesting part of whose history is that which connects it with the name of Queen Zenobia and her secretary Longinus, author of the Treatise on the Sublime. Farther south, on the coast, was the town called *Accho* in Scripture, by the Greeks *Αχη*, and afterwards *Ptolemais*—the modern Acre, or St Jean d'Acre.

Arcadian fair one *Callisto*, having, by the jealousy of Juno, been changed into a she-bear, wandered long in the woods of Arcadia, and was on the point of being shot by her son Arcas, when Jupiter carried her to heaven and gave her a place among the constellations. *Helice*, Ovid's word for the Great Bear, is commonly considered as another name for *Callisto*; but it is more likely to be derived from *ἑλίσσω*, *volvo*, and intended to denote its *revolving* round the pole without ever sinking below the horizon: a fact which Virgil has expressed as true of both Bears, in the line

*Arctos oceani metuentes aequore tingi.*—GEORG. i. 246.

The curve of conspicuous stars in the constellation of Ursa Major, which in England is called Charles's Wain and in Scotland the Plough, is the tail of the Great Bear, and if the sweep of the curve be continued, it leads the eye to the bright and beautiful star *Arctūrus* (*αρκτος* and *ουρα*.)

Another learned application of the term Cynosure will be found in Milton's *Allegro*, where the poet speaks of 'Towers and battlements'

Bosom'd high in tufted trees,  
Where perhaps some beauty lies,  
The Cynosure of neighbouring eyes.

In this sense, it is equivalent to *lode-star*, as employed by Shakespeare, (*Midsummer's Night's Dream*, Act i. sc. 1.)

Your eyes are lode-stars,\* and your tongue's sweet air  
More tuneable than lark to shepherd's ear.

*Leit-stern* is the German word from *leiton*, to lead, to guide.

The last memorable point in Phoenicia is the prom. of Mt *Carmel*, soon after passing which, we enter *PALÆSTINA*.

To PALESTINE and its sub-divisions, GALILEE, SAMARIA, and JUDAEA, are attached recollections and associations of an interest higher and more sacred than the classical, which it would be foreign to my purpose to touch upon.

The last place of classical interest near the coast was *Gaza*, which had a port on the Mediterranean, and was a flourishing town till it was sacked by Alexander. Milton, though he speaks of 'Gaza's frontier bound,' was not unaware that Palestine extended farther S. even to the brook called *Torrens Aegypti* (*El Arish*) and *Rhinocolura* at its mouth.

#### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON SYRIA.

THE country of Syria and Palestine may be considered as a narrow tract of habitable land, stretching north and south, and flanked, throughout its whole length, on the west side by the sea, and on the east by a sandy desert. This country is penetrated longitudinally by a range of mountains, which, with the single interruption of the valley formed by the river Orontes where it passes Antioch, is continued for upwards of 400 miles, from Mount Amānus to the frontiers of Arabia and Egypt. These mountains are entirely calcareous, and, owing to the irregularity of the outline, are singularly picturesque, presenting frequently the appearance of ruined tow-



ers and castles. In the northern part, they form a single range, separating the great basin of the Orontes from the maritime district, which is watered by the streams (*rivières de côte*) that flow down their western declivities. But in latitude  $33^{\circ} 20'$ , where the mountain-range assumes its highest elevation, it branches off into two, *Libānus* and *Antilibānus*, which, as formerly mentioned, inclose the basin of the Leontes. Nearly one degree farther South, the eastern chain *Antilibanus* also *forks*: one of the branches running directly south, parallel to the line of coast, and seldom farther from it than 20 miles; the other taking a S. E. direction, and skirting the Desert. These two mountain chains inclose the wide valley of the Jordan, and uniting again to the south of the Dead Sea, form a basin, which, unlike most others, has no opening or outlet.

The conformation of the country now described, gives rise to the great diversities of soil and climate which Syria exhibits,—the oppressive heats and extreme humidity of the maritime districts;—the healthful freshness of the inland and mountainous regions, produced by the snowy tops of Lebanon, and the height of the general level;—and the dry heats and dismal aridity of the country bordering on the desert, and of the greater part of Judea itself.

There are numerous traces in this country of volcanic action. When Strabo tells us (lib. xvi. c. 2.) that thirteen flourishing cities are said to have existed in the valley now filled by the lake Asphaltites, it is probable that he is only recording an imperfect tradition of the catastrophe we read of in sa-

cred history : and the smoke and pitch that still rise to the surface shew that the subterraneous fire is not yet extinct ;—a notion which the frequency of earthquakes in Syria at the present day seems to confirm.

HISTORICAL EPOCHS.—As the country just described never formed one separate and independent state, it will be sufficient to note a few of the remarkable periods of history connected with it. Such are, 1. The various events of sacred story from the time of Abraham to the commencement of the Christian era. 2. The commercial greatness of Phoenicia during the flourishing times, of SIDON first, and then of TYRE. 3. The taking of ancient Tyre, called afterwards Palae-tyros, by Nebuchadnezzar, (B. C. 572,) and of insular Tyre by Alexander the Great, (A. U. 422, B. C. 332.) 4. The taking and destruction of Jerusalem by Titus, (A. D. 70.) The modern history of Syria is included in that of the Turkish Empire.

In keeping our course S. from Rhinocolura, we pass through that portion of ARABIA which was called PETRAEA, not from the rocky nature of the soil, but from the town *Petra*, chief city of the ancient Nabataei.

We are thus brought into contact with a part of the world, which, though very imperfectly known to the ancients, as it still is, even in our day, is not without interest to the classical reader, for a reason that will presently appear.

## VIII.

## ARABIA

Is the name given in ancient and modern times to a vast peninsula lying between the parallels of  $12^{\circ}$  and  $34^{\circ}$  N. Lat., and  $32^{\circ}$  and  $60^{\circ}$  E. Long. It contains about 1,000,000 of square miles, covering an extent of the earth's surface equal to Great Britain, France, Spain, the Netherlands, Sweden, and Germany united. By far the greater part of this space is an arid irredeemable waste of sandy desert. Some portions of the sea-board and a few *Oases* on the *Sinus Arabicus* and *Mare Erythraeum* produced in considerable abundance balsam, aloes, myrrh, casia, frankincense, and other odoriferous substances, which were in request among the luxurious population of Imperial Rome. Hence prevailed exaggerated notions of the wealth of a country, which, while it provided such superfluities, was destitute of the means of comfortable subsistence. To these productions, then, may be traced the allusions to Arabia as a sort of earthly paradise; and hence the very inappropriate application of the epithet FELIX to one of the poorest and most wretched countries on the face of the globe.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The following quotations may be taken as examples of the *omne ignotum pro magnifico* :—



Without dwelling longer, therefore, on this *terra parum cognita*, we return to the sea-coast; and taking care, as we proceed southward, to keep on our right hand, and so steer clear of, 'that Sirbonian bog, Where armies whole have sunk,' we reach at last the eastern branch of *NILUS*, the NILE, the river, and the only river of *ÆGYPTUS*.

---

— Quid censes munera terrae ?

Quid maris extremos Arabas ditantis et Indos ?

HOR. EPIST. I. 66.

Urantur pia tura focis, urantur odores,

Quos tener e terra divite mittit Arabs.—TIBUL. II. 2. 3.

Icci, beatis nunc Arabum invides

Gazis, et acrem militiam paras

Non ante devictis Sabæae

Regibus.—HOR. CARM. I. 29. 1.

Plenas aut Arabum domos.—IB. II. 12. 24.

Intactis opulentior

Thesauris Arabum et divitis Indiae.—IB. III. 24. 1.

— nec

Otia divitiis Arabum liberrima muto.—IB. EPIST. I. 7. 35.

— gentle gales,

Fanning their odoriferous wings, dispense

Native perfumes, and whisper whence they stole

Those balmy spoils. As when to them who sail

Beyond the Cape of Hope, and now are past

Mozambick, off at sea, north-east winds blow

Sabaeon odours from the spicy shore

Of Araby the Blest ; with such delay

Well pleas'd they slack their course, and many a league

Cheer'd with the grateful smell old Ocean smiles.

MILT. PAR. LOST, IV. 156.

There is poetical truth at least in the last passage quoted, for the south-east coast which Milton speaks of, where the tribe *Sabaei* lived, is that which chiefly abounds in sweet-smelling gums and spices.

## IX.

*ÆGYPTUS.*

EGYPT is the north-east portion of the great peninsular continent of AFRICA, situated between the Tropic of Cancer ( $23^{\circ} 30'$ ) and  $31^{\circ} 30'$  N. Latitude, and between  $30^{\circ}$  and  $35^{\circ}$  E. Longitude.

There is perhaps no part of the world out of Italy and Greece, to which allusion is more frequently made by the poets and orators of antiquity than to Egypt; but no ancient writer who is not a professed geographer goes much into detail, or mentions more than one or two of its towns and localities. The singular nature of the country, the immemorial existence of the Pyramids, the dim tradition of a very remote antiquity, the absence of rain, the mighty cataracts and periodical inundations of the river, and above all, the unexplored, and as the ancients thought, inexplorable fountain-head of the Nile which the river-god studiously concealed from mortals,—all combined to throw a charm of sublimity and interest over the whole, which captivated the imagination both of the poet and his readers. Hence the frequent question, so strikingly put by Tibullus when he asks,—

‘ NILE PATER, quânam possum te dicere causâ,  
Aut quibus in terris, occuluisse caput ?’—I. 8. 23.

But the sculptural and architectural remains of un-

certain date, which modern research has brought to light at Luxor and Carnac, in the island *Philae*, and elsewhere, do not seem to have been duly appreciated by, or even generally known to, the ancients. Of the Towns so thickly planted on the banks of the Nile,<sup>1</sup> none have a claim to be enumerated here, with the exception of the following: 1. *Syēne* (Assouan), a town so nearly under the tropic, that Lucan was justified in saying (II. 587), ‘*umbras nusquam flectente Syene*,’ meaning thereby, that at the summer solstice, when the sun is on the meridian, the shadow is not projected northward, as it is in all higher latitudes: 2. *Thebae* (*Niloticae*), which must be regarded as one of the largest and most ancient of cities, seeing it is described by Homer as having a hundred gates (*ἑκατομυλῶν*) and capable of sending forth from each of them 200 men-at-arms with chariots and horses: of all which and of the city itself not a vestige remained in Juvenal’s time,—‘*Atque vetus Thebe centum jacet obruta portis*.’—(xv. 16): 3. *Memphis*, on the left bank of the Nile, with the Pyramids in its immediate neighbourhood. The town is called by Strabo *το βασιλειον Αιγυπτῶν*: and, in Latin, *Memphitica Tellus* is used as a poetical synonym for *Aegyptus*. Fifteen miles farther down, the Nile separated into different channels, by all of which its waters found their way to the sea. Of these channels the ancients enumerated seven:<sup>2</sup> the most noted are the two extreme ones,

<sup>1</sup> Herodotus reports the number to have been 20,000 (*δισμυριάς*) in the prosperous reign of Amasis. B. II. cap. 177.

<sup>2</sup> Hence the constant allusion among the poets to ‘*septemflua*,



the *Ostium Canopicum* W. and *Pelusiæcum* E. These two diverging branches, with the sea-coast line between them, form the sides and base of the triangular space Delta, so called from its resemblance to the capital form of that letter in the Greek alphabet; and by these two channels alone the water of the Nile is now discharged. Twelve miles west from the Canopic embouchure was *Alexandriā*, so named after Alexander the Great, who founded it on his way back from the Oasis and temple of Jupiter Ammon;—a great city in ancient times, as it is now under the same name, though with the quantity of the penult syllable corrupted.

To these localities may be added the two ports of Egypt on the Red Sea, *Myos Hormos* and *Berenice*; and on the Nile itself *Ombi* and *Tentyra*, which owe their notoriety to their having fallen under the lash of Juvenal, in consequence of a deadly quarrel between them on a subject, which has set people by the ears in every age of the world.<sup>3</sup>

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON AEGYPTUS.—To have a general idea of Egypt, “imagine to yourself a narrow sea, and arid rocks (the Red Sea and Ara-

---

septena, septemgemini, septemplicis, *ostia Nili*.’ *Papyrifer* is also one of the epithets of the Nile, from the abundant growth on its banks of the reed *papyrus*, which long furnished the material for ancient writings, and still gives its name to the modern substitute.

<sup>3</sup>

— Summus utrinque

Inde furor vulgo, quod numina vicinorum

Odit uterque locus, quum solos credat habendos

Esse Deos, quos ipse colit!—SAT. XV. 35.

bian Desert) on the one side ; on the other, immense plains of sand (Deserts of Libya) ; in the middle, a river flowing in a valley 450 miles long, and from 9 to 20 broad ; and this river, at the distance of 90 miles from the sea, dividing into two main streams, the ramifications of which wander over a soil free from obstacles and almost without declivity."<sup>4</sup> So imperceptible, indeed, is the declivity, that the Egyptian Nile would scarcely move at all, but for the propelling force of the waters from Aethiopia.

Of the parallel ridges that confine the Nile the eastern is the higher and more rugged ; the western is like a natural embankment of rock covered with sand : they part, to run in opposite directions, below Memphis.

The whole country is a monotonous flat, the uniformity of which is broken only by a few scattered palm-trees, single or in small clumps, and these become less frequent as one ascends the river. The aspect of the surface varies according to the season ; in our winter months, it is a soil clothed with the finest verdure, and adorned with luxuriant vegetation ; in the other seasons it is, by turns, a sleetly marsh,—an arid dusty plain,—and a sea of fresh water where the towns are seen like islands.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>4</sup> Volney's Travels, Vol. i. ch. 1.

<sup>5</sup> With timely pride above th' Egyptian vale,  
His fattie waves doe fertile slime outwell,  
And overflow each plaine and lowly dale :  
But when his later spring 'gins to avale, (*i. e.* abate, sink,)   
Huge heaps of mudd he leaves, wherein there breed  
Ten thousand kindes of creatures, partly male

Rain is a very rare occurrence in Egypt: its uses are supplied by the periodical inundations of the Nile.<sup>6</sup> The cause of these, about which the ancients formed so many wild conjectures, may be stated thus:—The long valley of Egypt presents no point high enough to form or arrest clouds. Accordingly, the moisture evaporated from the Mediterranean during summer, being wafted over Egypt by the north winds which blow regularly at that season, (the *Etesiae* of the ancients,) meets with no obstruction, till, encountering the lofty mountains of central Africa, it is there discharged in torrents of rain, which feed, to overflowing, the Nile and the numerous tributaries of its earlier course.

The river begins to swell about midsummer,<sup>7</sup> reaches its height at the autumnal equinox, and at the winter solstice is so near its lowest, that the seed is then thrown into the rich stratum of soil which the water has left or penetrated. This annual deposit of soil has in the course of ages carried considerably out to sea the coast of the Delta, and has filled up many of the *septemplex ostia Nili*. The bed of the river itself is raised above the natural level by a process similar to that which has taken place in the Colmata of the Po. A little north of lat. 29°, the western range of skirting heights retires from the

---

And partly female, of his fruitful seed :

Such ugly monstrous shapes elsewhere may no man reed.

SPENSER, FAERY QUEEN, I. l. 21.

<sup>6</sup> Te propter, nullos tellus tua postulat imbres,

Arida nec Pluvio supplicat herba Jovi.—TIBULL. I. 8. 25.

<sup>7</sup> — arentes findit cum Sirius agros,

Fertilis aestivâ Nilus abundat aquâ.—TIBULL. I. 8. 21.



river, and sweeping round in a circular direction, encloses a basin of 150 miles in circumference. This basin, however, like the other Libyan valleys, would have remained a barren waste of sand, had not the ancient kings of Egypt cut a canal across the rocky bar which prevented the waters of the Nile from flowing into it, even at the highest flood. The water was thus received and preserved for distribution in a receptacle called lake *Moeris*, formed by nature or excavated by man, at the foot of the northern side of the enclosing hills, and still existing in a shrunk state in Birket-el-caroon. The admission of the fertilizing stream, which was regulated by sluices, converted the waste into the richest portion of Egyptian soil. It was called *Nomos Arsinoites*, from *Arsinœ* its capital, and contained, among other marks of Egyptian wealth and splendour, the famous Labyrinth, so fully described by Herodotus (B. II. 125). With this system of irrigation seems also to have been connected Bahr Yusef (Joseph's River), a canal which runs parallel to the Nile for 90 miles. Between the lake Moeris and Alexandria are two valleys, the one the valley of Natron lakes, and the other the channel of Bahr belamè, *i. e. the River without Water*.

HISTORICAL EPOCHS.—The ancient history of Egypt may be arranged in three great periods :

I. The *first*, during which it was an independent and powerful monarchy, extends from the earliest records to the year B. C. 525, (the year of Rome 229,) when it was conquered by Cambyses king of Persia.

II. The *second* period embraces a lapse of two centuries nearly, during which, with the exception of a short interval of independence, it was subject to Persia; and concludes with the conquest of the country by Alexander the Great (B. C. 329).

III. The *third* is a period of three centuries, during which Egypt flourished under Ptolemy, one of Alexander's generals, and the Ptolemies his successors, down to the reign of Cleopatra (B.C. 30), at whose death it became a Roman province.

Thenceforward Egypt remained an appendage of the Roman empire till it was invaded by the Saracens, who took Alexandria (A.D. 642). It was subject to the Caliphs of Bagdad till the end of the tenth century. After five centuries of barbarism, misgovernment, and unhappy independence, it fell at last under the dominion of the Turks (A. D. 1517); and, for the last three centuries, Egypt has been oppressed alternately by them and by the Mamelukes.

ANTIQUITIES.—The Thebaid and the Islands of *Philæ* and *Elephantine* near *Syene*, abound with curious temples, statues, and other remains of ancient art and science, supposed to be of very high antiquity; and these may become more interesting to the classical student, if the hieroglyphics with which they are inscribed shall ever be fully deciphered. South-west from Memphis are the largest of the Pyramids; one of which is 480 feet in perpendicular height, and covers eleven acres of ground; it would hardly stand in the square of Lincoln's Inn Fields. The gigantic figure with Negro features, carved in the solid

rock, called the Sphinx, is near the Pyramid of Gizeh. In the neighbourhood of Alexandria is what is called Pompey's pillar, though late researches assign it, with more probability, to Severus; it is 98 feet high: Also two obelisks of granite, the base of each a single block, covered with hieroglyphics: one of these, called Cleopatra's Needle, 73 feet high, is still standing.



## X.

## AFRICA SEPTENTRIONALIS.

The Northern Coast of Africa extends westward about 2000 miles from the frontiers of Egypt to the Pillars of Hercules, that is from Long.  $25^{\circ}$  East, to  $6^{\circ}$  West;—bounded on the North by the Mediterranean; on the South by the Deserts of Libya and Sahāra, and by the mountain range of *ATLAS*.

As we advance westward from *Alexandria*, we arrive at *Paraetonium* the frontier town of Egypt,<sup>1</sup> two degrees south of which is the most famed of the *Oases*, which rise like islands, at rare intervals, out of the ocean of arid sand that stretches across the continent of Africa. In this *Oasis* was the Temple of Jupiter Ammon,<sup>2</sup> which Alexander the Great went to consult. Returning to the coast, we meet with nothing of classical interest, except the *Catabathmos*, or great declivity, which Sallust improperly describes

<sup>1</sup> ISI, Paraetonium genialiaque arva Canopi  
Quae colis, et Memphin, palmiferamque Pharon,  
Quaque celer Nilus, lato delapsus ab alveo,  
Per septem portus in maris exit aquas.—Ov. AM. II. 13, 7.

<sup>2</sup> Ventum erat ad templum, Libycis quod gentibus unum  
Inculti Garamantes habent : stat certior illic  
Jupiter, ut memorant, sed non aut fulmina vibrans,  
Aut similis nostro, sed tortis cornibus Ammon.—Luc. IX. 511.  
Esse apud Ammonis fanum fons luce diurna  
Frigidus, et calidus nocturno tempore fertur.—Lucr. VI. 848.

as the boundary between Egypt and Africa, till we reach *Cyrène*. In the latter days of Greece *Cyrène* was a flourishing colony, where art and philosophy were cultivated;<sup>3</sup> but at the present day not a vestige of it remains. Farther along, *Berenice* is mentioned as a town near which were the Gardens of the *Hesperides*; but Virgil places them in *Mauritania* (Aen. iv. 481). This brings us successively to the shallows and whirlpools called *Syrtes*, *major* and *minor*, (from *σῦρω*, traho).<sup>4</sup> Near the *Syrtis minor*<sup>5</sup> was the Lake *Tritōnis*, obscurely connected with the mythological history of Minerva, who is often called *Tritonia Virgo*.<sup>5</sup>

From this point commences a region of great natural fertility, which was long the 'granary' of Rome, and rich in historical recollections. First, we have *AFRICA Propria*, the proper domain of *CARTHAGO*,<sup>6</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Statius speaks of his father as of a man,  
Quo non Munichiae quidquam praestantius arces,  
Doctave Cyrene, Sparteve animosa creavit.—ST. SIL. v. 3. 107.

<sup>4</sup> ——— tres (naves) Euris ab alto  
In brevia et Syrtes urget.—AEN. i. 110.  
Barbaras Syrtes, ubi Maura semper  
Aestuat unda.—HOR. OD. ii. 6. 4.

<sup>5</sup> Hanc et Pallas amat; patrio quae vertice nata  
Terrarum primam Libyen (nam proxima coelo est,  
Ut probat ipse calor) tetigit; stagnique quieta  
Vultus vidit aqua, posuitque in margine plantas,  
Et se dilectâ Tritonida dixit ab undâ.—LUCAN. ix. 350.

<sup>6</sup> Urbs antiqua fuit—Tyrri tenuere coloni—  
Carthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe  
Ostia, dives opum, studiisque asperrima belli;  
Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam  
Posthabitâ coluisse Samo.—AEN. i. 12.

the great rival of *ROME*, and 27 m. west, on the *Ba-grādas*, was *Utica*, where the second Cato, rather than submit to Caesar, put a period to his life; and hence he is distinguished from Cato Major by the epithet *Uticensis*. In the interior is *Zama*, where the elder Scipio defeated Hannibal. We then enter *Numidia*, the country of Jugurtha, and the scene of the first exploits of Marius, which prepared the way for Metellus *Numidicus* to finish the war and carry Jugurtha prisoner to Rome. The last western division of this African coast was *Mauretania*, the kingdom of Bocchus and of Juba, bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, on the W. by the Atlantic, and on the S. by the lofty range of Mt *Atlas*,<sup>7</sup> which protects it from the encroachments of the ocean of sand that lies beyond. As we approach the Atlantic, we come in sight of *Abŷla* (Rock of Ceuta) and *Calpe* (Rock of Gibraltar), the two Pillars of Hercules, on the opposite sides of the *Fretum Herculeum*, and have thus completed our tour of the Mediterranean with all its dependencies.

#### GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON NORTHERN AFRICA.

—The two most remarkable features of this country are, the Great Desert, and the mountain range of

---

<sup>7</sup> —coelifer Atlas.—STATII THEB. B. v. line 430.

—jamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit

Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice fulcit :

Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris

Piniferum caput et vento pulsatur et inbri :

Nix humeros infusa tegit ; tum flumina mento

Praecipitant senis, et glacie riget horrida barba.—AEN. IV. 246.



Atlas. The former, the largest continuity of barren surface in the known world, extends, under different names, from the shores of the Atlantic to the banks of the Nile, interrupted only by a few *oases* or patches of habitable land, among which may be reckoned *Phazania*, the modern Fezzan, 300 miles long, by 200 broad, the country of the *Garamantes*. The whole length of this sandy desert is not less than 3000 miles, and the average breadth about 700. Nor is there any reason why the interference, first of the Nile and Red Sea, and then of the Persian Gulf, should prevent us from taking in as part of this stony girdle of the Old World the Deserts of Arabia and of Iran, and the table land of Altai and Desert of Cobi, quite on to the Wall of China.

To the E. of Fezzan the African Desert is traversed from N. to S. by mountainous elevations of naked rock, in particular by the black and dreary Haratch, the *Mons Ater* of Pliny: and a calcareous ridge extends from the Oasis called Augela,<sup>8</sup> to the Natron Lakes of Egypt, separating the Desert of Barca from that of Libya.

The mountain range of ATLAS, which is the northern boundary of the desert called Sahāra or Zaara, stretches from Fezzan to the Atlantic. It rises in successive terraces from the most northern, which does not exceed 580 or 600 yards in height, to the farthest south, which, if it be covered with perpetual snow in Lat. 32°, as some travellers

---

<sup>8</sup> Augila, or Augela, has retained its ancient name from the time of Herodotus, vid. B. iv. c. 172 and 182.

affirm, cannot be less than 11,000 feet high. The lower elevations are calcareous ; and among them was found the Numidian or Gaetulian marble, an article of luxury in great request among the Romans, (Hor. Od. II. 18, 4.) The successive gradations are connected by transverse branches running north and south, among which are plains and valleys, watered by streams without issue, and constituting the 'Country of Dates.' Atlas extends eastward from the Atlantic to the *Regio Syrtica*, forming a bulwark against the moving sands of the southern desert.

The streams that descend from the northern side of Atlas water that belt of land, from 60 to 160 miles broad, which was long the granary of the Roman empire, and is now the country of Tunis, Algiers, and Morocco.

HISTORICAL EPOCHS.—There is little in the history of this country worth mentioning here, except what relates to CARTHAGE, whose empire, at the height of her prosperity, comprised, if not the whole, by far the most valuable part of North Africa. The city is thought to have been founded by a colony of Phoenicians, before the building of Rome ; how long before, is uncertain. Carthage was taken, and the Carthaginian empire destroyed, by Scipio Africanus Minor, (A. U. 609, b. C. 145.) The most memorable epochs in the ancient history of N. Western Africa after the fall of Carthage, are the unsuccessful attempts of Jugurtha against the power of Rome, (A. U. 643) and, 50 years later, of Juba against Caesar.

The modern history of this coast affords a melan-

choly proof how much the bounty of nature may be defeated by barbarism and misgovernment. With the exception of a few marble ornaments with Roman inscriptions, scarcely anything remains to attest the former existence of Carthage, or of the many populous and opulent cities that were situated between Mt Atlas and the Mediterranean.



## EUROPEAN ISLANDS OF NOTE.

---

*BRITANNIA, vel ALBION*,—GREAT BRITAIN,  
 AND  
*HIBERNIA, JUVERNA, vel IERNE*, — IRELAND.

---

THE ancient Geography of the British Isles, so far as regards the times of classical antiquity, lies within a very narrow compass. The whole apparatus of divisions and subdivisions of the soil, and of tribes dwelling therein, which is commonly put forward as the ancient geography of BRITAIN, refers to a period long subsequent to what is called the golden, and even to the silver age of Roman literature, and consequently serves in no way to throw light upon any Greek or Latin author that deserves to be read.

Among all the classical writers who flourished in Greece, from the days of Homer to those of Alexander the Great, Aristotle alone makes any allusion to the British Isles, and even he only once, and very briefly.<sup>1</sup>

Julius Caesar made two hostile incursions into Britain (b. C. 58 and 55); but they were short in du-

---

<sup>1</sup> Εν Ωκεανῷ νησοὶ μεγίσται δὲ τυγχανουσιν οὐσαι δύο, Βρεταννικαὶ λεγόμεναι, Ἀλβιον καὶ Ἰερνῆ.—ARIST. DE MUNDO, c. 3.

ration, and confined to the country between the strait of Dover and the Thames. The only localities he particularizes are *Tamāsis*—which he merely names as the river that bounds the territories of the British prince Cassivellaunus—and *Cantium* (Kent), of which he says no more than that it is *regio maritima omnis*. Once, also, he simply enumerates six British tribes, without any data for fixing their localities. This, with a few general and incorrect notices of the form and situation of the island and of the manners of its inhabitants, is the whole amount of British geography that we can glean from Caesar's Commentaries. Strabo, who lived under Augustus and Tiberius, does little more than repeat the vague generalities of Caesar. So scanty, indeed, was the Greek geographer's acquaintance with our island, that in his great work, in which he has collected all the geographical knowledge of his own and of all former times, his brief chapter on Britain concludes, after some inaccurate general description, without the mention of a single mountain, river, town, district, or people. He declares that the island is not worth the trouble of conquering! (B. II. p. 115.) He could not, indeed, know much more of it than Caesar did ; for no expedition to Britain was undertaken during the reigns of Augustus and Tiberius. There is reason to believe, however, from several passages of Strabo's work, that long before the time even of Julius Caesar, probably about the epoch of Alexander's Persian expedition, or a little after, one Pytheas, a mercantile adventurer of *Massilia*, but, it would appear, a good mathematician and astronomer, had ex-

plored the S. and E. coast of Britain, and had even reached *Thule*<sup>2</sup> (Iceland); driven thither, it may be supposed, by stress of weather. We gather, also, that he had given, in a published account of this extraordinary voyage, more correct information than any that antiquity has left us: but unfortunately, Strabo, having a system of his own to support, had taken up a prejudice against Pytheas as a lying traveller, and accordingly quotes his descriptions and views, which are much more correct than his own, only to impugn and condemn them. Diodōrus Siculus, who was half a century earlier than Strabo, seems to have given more credit to Pytheas than Strabo did, and accordingly traces, in his historical work (B. v. C. 21.) a rapid sketch of the general features of Britain, much nearer the truth than that of the professed geographer.

Caligula, the successor of Tiberius, planned, but never executed, an invasion of Britain. Claudius, the next emperor, that he might have a pretext for celebrating a triumph at Rome, made preparations for a British expedition, from which the geographer Pomponius Mela, who wrote while it was fitting out, anticipates fuller information.<sup>3</sup> Meanwhile he repeats the

---

<sup>2</sup> ——— ratibusque impervia Thule.—CLAUD. III. CONS. HON. 53.

<sup>3</sup> Britannia, qualis sit, qualesque progeneret, mox certiora et magis explorata dicentur. Quippe tamdiu clausam aperit ecce principum maximus, nec indomitarum modo ante se, verum ignotarum quoque, gentium victor, qui propriarum rerum fidem ut bello affectavit, ita triumpho declaraturus portat.—POMP. MEL. III. 6.



crude notions of his predecessors, such as, that Britain is in shape "triangular, and very much like Sicily," (*triquetra, et Siciliae maxime similis.*)

Under the next four emperors we hear little or nothing of Britain.

Vespasian sent Agricola to survey and subdue it, and he it was who first demonstrated, what had hitherto been matter of conjecture, that Britain was an island. The next step we take, then, in the classical geography of Britain, is the account given of this expedition by Agricola's biographer and son-in-law, the historian Tacitus. Yet it is manifest that Tacitus had but vague and imperfect ideas of the scene of his hero's exploits. His notions of the site and form of the island are scarcely more correct than those of Caesar and Strabo. He still conceived the east side of Britain to lie parallel to Germany, the west to Spain, and the south to correspond so exactly to the coast of Gaul, that, for reaching the British shore, it was indifferent whether a vessel sailed from the mouth of the Seine, the Loire, or the Garonne: and the correction he proposes of Livy's fancy in likening it to an oblong rhomboid or two-edged axe (*scutulæ vel bipenni*), is no great improvement on the triangular form ascribed to it by Caesar and Strabo.

Ireland, again, is described by Tacitus as intermediate between Britain and Spain, which is scarcely less wide of the truth than Strabo's notion, that Ireland lay directly to the north of Britain. The descriptions and localities of Tacitus are so far indeed from being explicit, that the learned are not

agreed whether Agricola marched towards Scotland by the eastern or western side of the island; and it is still matter of dispute where the different actions recorded by him were fought. The site, for example, of the great battle with Galgacus is variously assigned by antiquarians, some fixing it in the plain north of Ardoch; others at Dealgin Ross, near Comrie; at Fendochs on the Almond, Perthshire; and it is carried by General Roy as far north as Fettercairn and Stonehaven. Tacitus mentions more names of places, however, than any of his predecessors. They are the following:—of MOUNTAINS, he speaks of *Mons Grampius*, and by that term he evidently means to denote a single hill (what hill is uncertain), and not the range which has since acquired the name: of RIVERS, he names *Tamesa*, the Thames; *Glota* and *Bodotria*,<sup>4</sup> the estuaries of the Clyde and of the Forth; *Täus*, the mouth of the Tay, though some will have it that he means the Solway Firth;<sup>5</sup> *Sabrīna*, the Severn; *Antona* or *Aufona*, perhaps the Avon, a tributary of the Severn: of TRIBES and PROVINCES, he mentions the *Trinobantes* in Essex and Middlesex; the *Brigantes* in Yorkshire; the *Icēni* in Suffolk and Norfolk; the *Silūres* and *Ordovīces* in Wales; the *Cangi*, position uncertain; the *Horesti*, or rather perhaps *Boresti*, in Fife; *Caledonia*, the country north of the Firth of Forth; *Orcādes*, the Orkneys; *Mona*, the

---

<sup>4</sup> Clota et Bodotria diversi maris aestibus per immensum re-  
vectae, angusto terrarum spatio dirimuntur: quod tum praesidiis  
firmabatur.—TAC. AGR. 23.

<sup>5</sup> Vide Chalmers's Caledonia, vol. I. p. 164.

island of Anglesey: of TOWNS, he names *Camalodunum*, Colchester; *Verulamium*, near St Alban's; *Londinium*, which is described by Tacitus as a place of great wealth and traffic, though not a Roman colony,<sup>6</sup> and by Ammianus Marcellinus, who wrote 300 years later, as an ancient town, which in later times had got the name of *Augusta*.<sup>7</sup> The situation of the *Portus Trutulensis* v. *Trucculensis*, mentioned by Tacitus (Agric. c. 38.) is not ascertained.

Juvenal alludes to *Rutupiae*, (Richborough or Sandwich,) on the Kentish coast, as famous for oysters.<sup>8</sup>

Of IRELAND we learn nothing from the classics but the name, *Hibernia*, *Juvena*, or *Ierna*. Its relative position is incorrectly given; and even as late as the fourth century of our era, Claudian (IV. Cons. Hon. 33.) calls it *glacialis Ierne*:—a strange epithet for the “Emerald Isle.”

The references given above comprehend all the British geography that can be called *classical*. Ptolemy of Alexandria, who lived towards the close of the second century of the Christian era, is the first who gives any detailed account of the geography of Britain. He enumerates a variety of subdivisions, tribes, and towns, and attempts even a map of the

<sup>6</sup> Londinium perrexit, cognomento quidem coloniae non insigne, sed copia negotiatorum et commeatum maxime celebre.—TAC. AN. XIV. 33.

<sup>7</sup> Londinium, vetus oppidum, quod Augustam posteritas appellavit.—AMM. MARC. XXVII. 8.

<sup>8</sup> ——— Circeis nata forent, an  
Lucrinum ad saxum, Rutupinove edita fundo  
OSTREA, callebat primo deprendere morsu.—JUV. IV. 140.



island. But he does not add much to our knowledge of ancient Britain, his account being little more than a dry catalogue of names, where very frequently the position, and almost always every thing else about the place, are left wholly unknown. Regarding, therefore, the details which Ptolemy gives, as destitute of interest to any but the professed geographer and antiquary, we think it unnecessary to insert them, and shall conclude this account of Britain, as known in classical times, with the mention of a few particulars, relating, *1st*, to the Walls and Ramparts carried across our island by the Romans; *2dly*, to the Roads constructed there under the Empire; and, *3dly*, to the most remarkable Camps and Stations of which remains are still visible on the spot.

The passages quoted below comprehend the most striking of the allusions to the British Islands in the Roman poets, and the manner in which they are mentioned will at once account for and justify the summary way in which the ancient topography of Britain has been disposed of.<sup>9</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup> — penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos.—VIRG. Eclog. II. 67.

— ultimos

Orbis Britannos.—HOR. OD. I. 35. 30.

— belluosus qui remotis

Obstrepit oceanus Britannis.—IB. IV. 14, 47.

Visam Britannos hospitibus feros.—IB. III. 4. 33.

— (Caesar)

Territa quaesitis ostendit terga Britannis.—LUC. II. 572.

— veluti mediae qui tutus in arvis

Sicaniae rabidum nescit latrare Pelorum :

Aut vaga cum Tethys Rutupinaque littora fervent,

## I.—ROMAN WALLS.

FAMOUS as the *Pict's Wall* and *Graeme's* or *Grime's Dyke* are in Britain, and certain as it is that they are Roman works, the historical accounts of them are extremely scanty. They are seldom even alluded to by ancient writers. The facts with regard to them are the following:—

I. From Bowness on the Solway Firth two lines of defence ran eastward, nearly parallel, and close to each other. We can trace them still as they cross the Eden and the Irthing, and pass by Carlisle (*Luguvallum*), Glenwhelt, Rowchester, and Newcastle, terminating on the north side of the Tyne,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles below the town last named. The

Unda Caledonios fallit turbata Britannos.—LUC. VI. 65.

Seu pedibus Parthos sequimur, seu classe Britannos,

Et maris et terrae caeca pericla viae.—PROP. II. 27. 5.

—nostro diducta Britannia mundo.—CLAUD. MALL. CONS. 51.

Vincendos alio quaesivit in orbe Britannos.—II. CONS. STIL. 149.

—extremis legio praetenta Britannis,

Quae Scoto dat frena truci, ferroque notatas

Perlegit exsanguis Picto moriente figuras.—CL. BELL. GET. 418.

—arma quidem ultra

Littora Juvernae promovimus, et modo captas

Orcadas, et minima contentos nocte Britannos.—JUV. II. 161.

The Scottish reader will not be displeased to find appended to these passages the beautiful lines of his countryman, George Buchanan, in which he dedicates his translation of the Psalms of David to the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots :

Nympha, Caledoniae quae nunc feliciter orae

Missa per innumeros sceptras tueris avos, \* \* \*

Accipe, sed facilis, cultu donata Latino

Carmina, fatidici nobile Regis opus :

Illa quidem, Cirrha procul et Permesside lympha,

Paene sub Arctoi sidere nata poli.

distance from one extremity to the other is 73 Roman miles, equivalent to  $68\frac{1}{2}$  English. Of these two lines of defence, the southern consists of a rampart (*vallum*), *i. e.* a mound of earth intermixed with shapeless stones; and the other, of a wall (*mur*us), with facings of squared stones (*lapides quadrati*), which appears to have been at least 12 feet high, and 7 or 8 thick. The rampart and wall are flanked on the north side by a ditch, whose breadth Gordon found at one place to be 25 f., and its depth 20 f., (*Itinerar. Septentrionale*, p. 73.) Between the two lines of defence was a military way; and the whole three were crossed at right angles by at least one great road, Watlin Street, near the modern village of Corbridge. Along the wall there appear to have been, at nearly a mile's distance from each other, 81 *castella*, or military forts, about 66 feet square, the remains of which are called by the inhabitants castles, or castle-steads,—and 18 military stations (*castra stativa*), which are now generally named Chesters; *e.g.* *Hunnum*, Halton Chesters; *Cilurnum*, Walwick Chesters; *Aesica*, Great Chesters. Between the last and *Borcovicus*, a station to the east of *Aesica*, the wall, as it runs along a rocky eminence, still presented twelve or thirteen courses of facing-stones, as observed some twenty years ago. In places more accessible, the dressed stones have been carried off to build farm-houses. Between these *castella* there were also exploratory towers (*turres*): And thus the *Stativa*, *Castella*, and *Turres* formed a *praetentura*, the great points of which were connected by means of the *vallum*.



II. Again, between the Firths of Clyde and Forth, a rampart and ditch extended eastward from Dunglass on the Clyde, two miles west of Old Kilpatrick, to Carriden between Abercorn and Borrowstownness on the Forth, a distance of  $34\frac{3}{4}$  English miles. The principal points in its progress are Bemuly, five miles north of Glasgow, (near which it crossed the Kelvin, and whence both ditch and rampart may be still distinctly traced as they run along the southern side of the basin of the Kelvin for several miles eastward to Calder); then Kirkintilloch, Carhill, Camelon, and Falkirk. Along this line, the first defences were made (A.D. 81), by Agricola, who seems to have erected a *praetentura*, or chain of forts, between the two seas, at this narrowest part of the island, with a view to secure his conquests against the Caledonians, leaving them to the enjoyment of their savage liberty in all the country beyond. This security, however, it would appear, being found incomplete, Adrian, (who is thought to have visited Britain,) contracted the limits of the empire, and erected a new line of defence, consisting principally of a turf wall and ditch, between the Tyne and the Solway. During the reign of the succeeding emperor, Antoninus Pius, his lieutenant, Lollius Urbicus, again pushed the Roman dominions to the Firth of Forth, and carried a rampart and ditch from sea to sea, to connect the forts of Agricola,<sup>10</sup> and so complete the line of defence, A.D. 144.

---

<sup>10</sup> Of these forts Horsley has ascertained the position of 13, and supposes there were in all 19.

Thus far there is but little room for doubt, as well from historical documents, as from the inscribed stones, coins, and medals, which have been dug up along the line.

But by whom the Wall described above as running nearly parallel to Adrian's Vallum was projected and built, is a point extremely doubtful. It is commonly and confidently assigned to Septimius Severus, and thought to have been constructed A.D. 209. But the grounds of this opinion are the weakest possible, and warrant no such conclusion. Dion Cassius, who gives the fullest account of that emperor's British expedition (B. LXXVI. c. 13, &c.), makes no mention of any such work of his: nor is there, indeed, any authority for Severus having made either wall or rampart, except two short sentences, the one of Spartianus, who wrote at the close of the third century,<sup>11</sup> the other of Eutropius,<sup>12</sup> written a century

---

<sup>11</sup> Britanniam, muro per transversam insulam ducto, utrimque ad finem oceani munivit.—HIST. AUG. SCRIPT.

<sup>12</sup> Ut *receptas* provincias omni securitate muniret, *vallum* per xxxii millia passuum a mari ad mare duxit.—EUT. 8. 16. Violence has been done to this author by some of his transcribers, particularly Orosius, by inserting c before xxxii; and when it was found that this number would apply to neither situation, a farther gratuitous change of c into L was attempted; but it cannot be admitted. It is singular that both Gordon and Horsley, in giving the sense of the above passage, entirely omit the word *receptas*, which seems to me to prove that the provinces between the English and Scotch *vallum* were again included by Severus within the limits of the Roman empire. It is the more extraordinary that these writers should have lent their authority to the common account, as Bede, who wrote at the close of the seventh century, and was brought up at Hexham, a town near the Roman wall, expressly declares that Severus did not build a wall, but drew a rampart

later, and ignorantly repeated after him by Aurelius Victor, Cassiodorus, Paulus Diaconus, &c. Now, of these passages, the former barely states the fact, without a word by which to fix the position; and the latter, so far from countenancing the common notion, expressly declares, that Severus carried a rampart from sea to sea, *thirty-two* miles in length; which can apply to no part of the island, except the space between the Forth and Clyde. And this, it is added, he did, in order that he might give perfect security to the *re-conquered* provinces; that is, the country between Hadrian's and Antonine's line, which his expedition had enabled him once more to overrun and *recover*. The silence of history as to the stone-wall between Newcastle and Carlisle renders it not improbable that it was constructed at a later period of the empire, and by several successive emperors, or perhaps, as Bede says, (Hist. Eccles. I. c. 12), by the Britons themselves, when the Romans were no longer able to defend them.

## II.—ROMAN ROADS.

ROMAN BRITAIN, under the later empire, was penetrated in all directions by military roads. London for the south, and York (*Eboracum*) for the north, were the points to which they all converged. The most remarkable were, WATLIN STREET, which, starting from *Rutupiae*, Richborough in

across the island. "*Receptam partem insulae, a caeteris indomitibus gentibus non muro (ut quidam aestimant) sed vallo distinguendam putavit.*"—BEDA, HIST. ECCL. I. c. 5.



Kent, ran through Canterbury and, passing by Rochester and London, through St Alban's, Dunstable, and Wroxeter, to Holyhead. A south-western branch of Watlin Street, starting from Carriden on the Firth of Forth, which was the eastern termination of Antonine's Wall, passed by Eklin Moor, Barnbogle Hill and Cramond<sup>13</sup> (*Alateriva*).—Thence it has been traced, by the east slope of Pentland Hill, to *Straiton*, *Loanhead*, (names which seem to indicate their position on the line), crossing the North Esk above Mavisbank, and the South Esk at Dalhousie Castle, over Soutra Hill, coming down on Channelkirk Camp, and onwards by Lauderdale, Eildon Hill, and St Boswell's Green to Bonjedward. Crossing the Jed and Oxnam Waters, it is still<sup>14</sup> conspicuous for several miles as it passes over the high ground between Samiston and Pennimoor: and alongside of it are seen the pits, overgrown with rushes and spongy soil, from which the materials were quarried. It passes here also between several Druidical Circles, formed with fragments of basaltic columns, which must have been brought from a considerable distance. At Pennimoor, the Road is flanked by a large Roman encampment, of which the rampart and ditch, and the traverses at the gates, are distinctly visible. This camp is under the brow of *Woden Law*, on which there are striking remains of a British place of strength. Entering England

---

<sup>13</sup> A branch went thence to Inveresk, part of which is thought to remain in what is called the Fishwives' Causeway, near Portobello, now nearly obliterated by the Railway.

<sup>14</sup> Observed in October 1834.

at Chew Green, the Street goes by Golden Pots on Thirlmoor to Riechester (*Bremenium*), and Corbridge on the Tyne (*Corstopitum*): Crossing that river, its course was by Elchester (*Vindomara*), Lanchester, and Binchester, till it crossed the Tees by a ford, near Pearce Bridge, and on by Catterick (*Caractonium*) and Leeming Lane; near Halifax, over a moor where it is still traced, under the name of the Devil's Causeway, to Manchester (*Mancunium*); crossing the Mersey, to Street; then by Northwich, Chester, Aber, where it fell in with the branch already described.

IKNIELD STREET ran across the Island from a point near Great Yarmouth (country of *Iceni*); over the Thames at *Streetly*, and through Exeter to Land's End.

RYKNIELD STREET ran also across in a more northern line, from near Tynemouth, by Chester-le-Street to Binchester, where it joined Watlin Street, and branching off again at Catterick, went by Gloucester and Chepstow, probably to St David's.

ERMYN STREET, known also in Northumberland by the name of the *Devil's Causeway*, came from the eastern side of Scotland; and crossing the Tweed west of Berwick, ran near Wooler, and Brinkburn on the Coquet, to Corbridge, where it joined the Watlin Street.

AKEMAN STREET, and the Salt Ways, from Droitwich (*Salinae*) to the sea coast, are less known.

## III.—CAMPS AND STATIONS.

The Encampments, of which slender remains may still be traced, are numerous. The most striking are the following :—On Birrenswark Hill (*Trimon-tium* of Ptolemy) near Lockerby in Annandale, there are still distinct remains of two Roman encampments, probably of Agricola's 6th legion; and on the Mein, close by Middleby, *Blatum Bulgium* of the Itineraries : N. W.  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles from Birrenswark, a camp on Torwood Moor : at Ardoch (*Lindum*), on the Knaig in Strathallan, very distinct : near the junction of Lyne and Tweed : Castle Dykes, 9 miles from Biggar : at Dealgin Ross, near Comrie, west extremity of Strathearn : at Strageth (*Hierna*), on the Earn : at Battle Dykes, in Strathmore : at Fordoun, Angus-shire, two camps : Rae Dykes, near Urie Hill, on the Ithan : at the confluence of Almond and Tay (*Orrea*) : Norman (perhaps a corruption of Roman) Dykes, near Aboyne on the Dee.

We cannot promise the young antiquarian the gratification of seeing the actual remains in all these positions ; the very traces of them are daily disappearing under the plough, and by the effects of modern improvement ; but the altars, miliary stones, statues, monuments, votive tablets, coins, weapons, &c., which attest their existence and locality, may be seen in various collections, public and private, to which they have been removed.





# APPENDIX,

CONTAINING A SELECTION OF PASSAGES FROM THE  
LATIN POETS, ILLUSTRATIVE OF ANCIENT  
LOCALITIES AND PEOPLES.





# APPENDIX.

---

## ANTHOLOGIA GEOGRAPHICA,

LONGIORA QUÆDAM DE SITU ET NATURA LOCORUM  
POPULORUMQUE ANTIQUORUM, EX POETIS  
LATINIS DECERPTA, COMPLECTENS.

---

### I.

#### HISPANIA.

Quid dignum memorare tuis, HISPANIA, terris  
Vox humana valet? Primo levat aequore Solem  
India : Tu fessos exacta luce jugales  
Proluis ; inque tuo respirant sidera fluctu.  
Dives equis, frugum facilis, pretiosa metallis,  
Principibus fecunda piis: Tibi saecula debent  
TRAJANUM : series his fontibus Aelia fluxit :  
Hinc senior pater ; hinc juvenum diademata fratrum.  
Namque aliae gentes, quas foedere Roma recepit  
Aut armis domuit, varios aptantur in usus  
Imperii : Phariae segetes et Punica messis  
Castrorum devota cibo : dat Gallia robur  
Militis : Illyricis sudant equitatibus alae.  
Sola novum Latiis vectigal IBERIA rebus  
Contulit, Augustos. Fruges, aeraria, miles,

Undique conveniunt, totoque ex orbe leguntur :  
Haec generat qui cuncta regant. (*See* p. 4.)

CLAUDIANI LAUS SERENAE, 50.

---

The following passages are extracted from SILIUS's Catalogue of the Spanish Tribes that furnished quotas of troops to Hannibal, when he was preparing to invade Italy.

—Totus adest Vesper, populique reposti:  
CANTABER ante omnes, hiemisque aestûsque famisque  
Invictus, palmamque ex omni ferre labore.  
Mirus amor populo, cum pigra incanuit aetas,  
Imbelles jamdudum annos praevertere saxo,  
Nec vitam sine Marte pati. Quippe omnis in armis  
Lucis causa sita, et damnatum vivere paci.

Venere et CELTAE sociati nomen IBERIS.<sup>1</sup>  
His pugnâ cecidisse decus, corpusque cremari  
Tale, nefas. Coelo credunt Superisque referri,  
Impastus carpat si membra jacentia vultur.

Fibrarum et pennae divinarumque sagacem  
Flammarum, misit dives CALLAECIA<sup>2</sup> pubem,  
Barbara nunc patriis ululantem carmina linguis,  
Nunc, pedis alterno percussa verbere terra,  
Ad numerum resonas gaudentem plaudere caetras.  
Haec requies ludusque viris, ea sacra voluptas.  
Cetera femineus peragit labor: Addere sulco  
Semina et impresso tellurem vertere aratro,  
Segne viris. Quidquid duro sine Marte gerendum est,  
Calläici conjux obit irrequieta mariti.—Sil. It. III.325,&c.

---

<sup>1</sup> *i. e.* Celtibēri, who dwelt between the Ebro and the Pyrenees.

<sup>2</sup> The N. W. corner of Spain, corresponding to the modern province of Galicia.

## II.

## GALLIA,—RHODANUS,—ALPES.

IN LUCAN'S Catalogue of the Gallic Tribes who furnished quotas of troops to Caesar's army, speaking of the coast of Gaul washed by the Atlantic, where the Romans first became acquainted with the phenomena of the tides, he calls it

—littus dubium, quod terra fretumque  
Vindicat alternis vicibus, cum funditur ingens  
Oceanus, vel cum refugis se fluctibus aufert.  
Ventus ab extremo pelagus sic axe volutet  
Destituatque ferens, an sidere mota secundo  
Tethyos unda vagae lunaribus aestuet horis,  
Flammiger an Titan, ut alentes hauriat undas,  
Erigat Oceanum fluctusque ad sidera tollat,  
Quaerite, quos agitat mundi labor; at mihi semper  
Tu quaecunque moves tam crebros Causa meatus,  
Ut Superi voluere, late!—LUC. I. 410.

And in spite of the obscure allusion in line 5th to Lunar influences, the cause did lie concealed for 17 centuries after Lucan, till—when

Nature and Nature's law lay hid in night—  
God said, 'Let Newton be,' and all was light.<sup>1</sup>

Aggeribus caput Alpinis et rupe nivali  
Proserit in Celtas, ingentemque extrahit amnem  
Spumanti RHODANUS proscindens gurgite campos,  
Ac propere in pontum lato ruit incitus alveo.  
Auget opes, stanti similis tacitoque liquore  
Mixtus, ARAR; quem gurgitibus complexus anhelis

---

<sup>1</sup> POPE.—Epitaph on Sir Isaac Newton.



Cunctantem immergit pelago, raptumque per arva  
Ferre vetat patrium vicina ad littora nomen.

SIL. IT. III. 448.

---

Sed jam praeteritos ultra meminisse labores  
Conspectae propius demsere paventibus<sup>2</sup> ALPES.  
Cuncta gelu canâque aeternum grandine tecta  
Atque aevi glaciem cohibent : riget ardua montis  
Aetherei facies, surgentique obvia Phoebō  
Duratas nescit flammis mollire pruinas.  
Quantum Tartareus regni pallentis hiatus  
Ad manes imos atque atrae stagna paludis  
A supera tellure patet, tam longa per auras  
Erigitur tellus, et coelum intercipit umbrâ.  
Nullum ver usquam, nullique aestatis honores.  
Sola jugis habitat diris, sedesque tuetur  
Perpetuas, deformis Hiems : illa undique nubes  
Huc atras agit, et mixtos cum grandine nimbos.  
Jam cuncti flatus ventique furentia regna  
Alpinâ posuere domo. Caligat in altis  
Obtutus saxis, abeuntque in nubila montes.  
Mixtus Athos Tauro, Rhodopeque adjuncta Mimanti,  
Ossaque cum Pelio, cumque Haemo cesserit Othrys.

IB. 477.

---

### III.

#### ITALIA.

UMBROSIS mediam qua collibus APENNINUS  
Erigit Italiam : non ullo vertice tellus  
Altius intumuit, propiusque accessit Olympo.  
Mons inter geminas medius se porrigit undas

---

<sup>2</sup> Sc. militibus Hannibalis.

Inferni Superique maris ; collesque coercent,  
 Hinc Tyrrhena vado frangentes aequora Pisae,  
 Illinc Dalmaticis obnoxia fluctibus Ancon.  
 Fontibus hic vastis immensos concipit amnes,  
 Fluminaque in gemini spargit divortia ponti.  
 In laevum cecidere latus veloxque Metaurus,  
 Crustumiumque rapax, et junctus Sapis Isauro,  
 Sennaque, et Hadriacas qui verberat Aufidus undas :  
 Quoque magis nullum tellus se solvit in amnem,  
 ERIDANUS, fractasque evolvit in aequora silvas,  
 Hesperiamque exhaurit aquis. Hunc fabula primum  
 Populea fluvium ripas umbrâsse corona ;  
 Cumque diem pronum transverso limite ducens,  
 Succendit Phæethon flagrantibus aethera loris,  
 Gurgitibus raptis penitus tellure perustâ,  
 Hunc habuisse pares Phoebeis ignibus undas.  
 Non minor hic Nilo, si non per plana jacentis  
 Aegypti Libycas Nilus stagnaret arenas :  
 Non minor hic Istro, nisi quod, dum permeat orbem  
 Ister, casuros in quaelibet aequora fontes  
 Accipit, et Scythicas exit non solus in undas.  
 Dexteriora petens montis declivia Thybrim  
 Unda facit, Rutubamque cavum ; delabitur inde  
 Vulturussque celer, nocturnaeque editor aurae  
 Sarnus, et umbrosae Liris per regna Maricae  
 Vestinis impulsus aquis, radensque Salerni  
 Culta Siler, nullasque vado qui Macra moratus  
 Alnos vicinae procurrit in aequora Lunae.—LUC. II. 396.

---

DESCRIPTION OF A VILLA ON THE JANICULUM.

JULI jugera pauca Martialis,  
 Hortis Hesperidum beatiora,

Longo Janiculi jugo recumbunt :  
Lati collibus imminent recessus,  
Et planus modico tumore vertex  
Coelo perfruitur sereniore,  
Et, curvas nebulâ tegente valles,  
Solus luce nitet peculiari :  
Puris leniter admoventur astris  
Celsae culmina delicata villae.  
Hinc septem dominos videre montes,  
Et totam licet aestimare Romam.  
Albanos quoque Tusculosque colles,  
Et quodcunque jacet sub urbe frigus,  
Fidenas veteres, brevesque Rubras,  
Et, quod virgineo cruore gaudet,  
Annae pomiferum nemus Perennae.  
Illic Flaminiae Salariaeque  
Gestator patet, essedo tacente  
Ne blando rota sit molesta somno ;  
Quem nec rumpere nauticum celeusma,  
Nec clamor valet helciariorum,  
Cum sit tam prope Milvius, sacrumque  
Lapsae per Tiberim volent carinae.  
Hoc rus (seu potius domus vocanda est)  
Commendat dominus ; tuam putabis :  
Tam non invida, tamque liberalis,  
Tam comi patet hospitalitate.  
Credas Alcinoi pios penates,  
Aut facti modo divitis Molochi.  
Vos nunc omnia parva qui putatis,  
Centeno gelidum ligone Tibur  
Vel Praeneste domate, pendulamque  
Uni dedite Setiam colono,  
Dum, me iudice, praeferantur istis  
Julî jugera pauca Martialis.—MART. EPIGR. IV. 64.



DEDICATION OF ONE OF THE POET'S WORKS TO THE EMPEROR.

Hoc tibi—Palladiae seu collibus uteris Albae,  
 CAESAR, et hinc Triviam prospicis, inde Thetin,  
 Seu tua veridicae discunt responsa sorores,  
 Plana suburbani qua cubat unda freti,  
 Seu placet Aeneae nutrix, seu filia Solis,  
 Sive salutiferis candidus Anxur aquis—  
 Mittimus, O rerum felix tutela salusque,  
 Sospite quo, gratum credimus esse Jovem.  
 Tu tantum accipias: ego te legisse putabo,  
 Et tumidus Gallâ credulitate fruar.—MART. v. 1.

The following lines are intended as a prophetic allusion to M. Tullius Cicero:—

At qui Fibreno miscentem flumina Lirim  
 Sulphureum, tacitisque vadis ad littora lapsum,  
 Accolit ARPINAS, accita pube Venafro  
 Ac Larinatum dextris, socia hispidus arma  
 Commovet, atque viris ingens exhaurit Aquinum.  
 TULLIUS aeratas raptabat in agmina turmas,  
 Regia progenies, et Tullo sanguis ab alto.  
 Indole, prô! qua â juvenis, quantumque daturus  
 Ausoniae populis ventura in saecula civem!  
 Ille super Gangem, super exauditus et Indos,  
 Implebit terras voce, et furialia bella  
 Fulmine compescet linguae, nec deinde relinquet  
 Par decus eloquii cuiquam sperare nepotum, &c. &c.  
 SILIUS ITALICUS, vii. 357.

VIRGIL'S PRAISE OF ITALY.

Sed neque Medorum silvae, ditissima terra,  
 Nec pulcher Ganges, atque auro turbidus Hermus,  
 Laudibus ITALIAE certent: non Bactra, neque Indi,  
 Totaque turiferis Panchaïa pinguis arenis.

Haec loca non tauri spirantes naribus ignem  
Invertêre, satis immanis dentibus hydri ;  
Nec galeis densisque virûm seges horruit hastis :  
Sed gravidæ fruges et Bacchi Massicus humor  
Implevêre : tenent oleae armentaque laeta.  
Hinc bellator equus campo sese arduus infert :  
Hinc albi, Clitumne, greges, et maxima taurus  
Victima, saepe tuo perfusi flumine sacro,  
Romanos ad templa deûm duxêre triumphos.  
Hic ver assiduum, atque alienis mensibus aestas :  
Bis gravidæ pecudes, bis pomis utilis arbor.  
At rabidæ tigres absunt, et saeva leonum  
Semina ; nec miseros fallunt aconita legentes ;  
Nec rapit immensos orbes per humum, neque tanto  
Squameus in spiram tractu se colligit anguis.  
Adde tot egregias urbes, operumque laborem,  
Tot congesta manu praeruptis oppida saxis,  
Fluminaque antiquos subterlabentia muros.  
An mare, quod supra, memorem, quodque alluit infra ?  
Anne lacus tantos ? te, Lari maxime, teque,  
Fluctibus et fremitu assurgens, Benace, marino ?  
An memorem portus, Lucrinoque addita claustra,  
Atque indignatum magnis stridoribus aequor,  
Julia quâ ponto longe sonat unda refuso,  
Tyrrhenusque fretis immittitur aestus Avernis ?  
Haec eadem argenti rivos, aerisque metalla  
Ostendit venis, atque auro plurima fluxit.  
Haec genus acre virûm, Marsos pubemque Sabellam,  
Adsuetumque malo Ligurem Volscosque verutos  
Extulit : haec Decios, Marios, magnosque Camillos :  
Scipiadas duros bello : et te, maxime Caesar,  
Qui nunc, extremis Asiae jam victor in oris,  
Imbellem avertis Romanis arcibus Indum.  
Salve, magna parens frugum, Saturnia tellus !  
Magna virûm !—VIRG. GEORG. II. 136.

## IV.

## SICILIA.—AETNA.—SARDINIA.

HAEC loca, vi quondam et vastâ convulsa ruinâ,  
 (Tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas)  
 Dissiluisse ferunt, quum protenus utraque tellus  
 Una foret: venit medio vi pontus, et undis  
 Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaeque et urbes  
 Littore diductas angusto interluit aestu.  
 Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum implacata Charybdis  
 Obsidet, atque imo barathri ter gurgite vastos  
 Sorbet in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras  
 Erigit alternos, et sidera verberat undâ.—AEN. III. 414.

---

Vasta giganteis injecta est insula membris  
 TRINACRIS, et magnis subjectum molibus urget  
 Aethereas ausum sperare Typhoëa sedes.  
 Nititur ille quidem, pugnatque resurgere saepe:  
 Dextra sed Ausonio manus est subjecta Peloro:  
 Laeva, Pachyne, tibi: Lilybœo crura premuntur:  
 Degravat AETNA caput: sub qua resupinus arenas  
 Ejecat, flammamque fero vomit ore Typhöeus.

Ov. MET. v. 346.

---

—— horrificis juxta tonat AETNA ruinis:  
 Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,  
 Turbine fumantem piceo et candente favillâ,  
 Attollitque globos flammarum, et sidera lambit;  
 Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis  
 Erigit eructans, liquefactaque saxa sub auras  
 Cum gemitu glomerat, fundoque exaestuat imo.  
 Fama est, Enceladi semiustum fulmine corpus



Urgueri mole hâc, ingentemque insuper Aetnam  
Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare caminis ;  
Et, fessum quoties mutat latus, intremere omnem  
Murmure Trinacriam, et coelum subtexere fumo.

AEN. III. 571.

---

—— TRINACRIA quondam

Italiae pars una fuit : sed pontus et aestus  
Mutavêre situm : rupit confinia Nereus  
Victor, et abscissos interluit aequore montes ;  
Parvaeque cognatas prohibent discrimina terras.  
Nunc illam, sociâ raptam tellure, trisulcam  
Opponit natura mari : caput inde Pachyni  
Respuit Iônias praetentis rupibus iras ;  
Hinc latrat Gaetula Thetis, Lilybœaeque pulsat  
Brachia consurgens ; hinc, dedignata teneri,  
Concutit objectum rabies Tyrrhena Pelorum.  
In medio scopulis se porrigit Aetna perustis ;  
—Aetna Giganteos nunquam tacitura triumphos,  
Enceladi bustum, qui, saucia terga revinctus,  
Spirat inexhaustum flagranti pectore sulphur ;  
Et, quoties detrectat onus cervice rebeli  
In dextrum laevumque latus, tunc insula fundo  
Vellitur, et dubiae nutant cum moenibus urbes.  
Aetnaeos apices solo cognoscere visu,  
Non aditu tentare, licet : pars caetera frondet  
Arboribus : teritur nullo cultore cacumen.  
Nunc vomit indigenas nimbos, piceâque gravatum  
Fœdat nube diem : nunc molibus astra lacessit  
Terrificis, damnisque suis incendia nutrit.  
Sed, quamvis nimio fervens exuberet aestu,  
Scit nivibus servare fidem ; pariterque favillis  
Durescit glacies, tanti secreta vaporis,  
Arcano defensa gelu ; fumoque fideli

Lambit contiguas innoxia flamma pruinas.  
 Quae scopulos tormenta rotant? quae tanta cavernas  
 Vis glomerat? quo fonte ruit Vulcanius amnis?  
 Sive quod objicibus discurrens ventus opertis  
 Offenso per saxa furit rimosa meatu,  
 Dum scrutatur iter, libertatemque reposcens,  
 Putria multivagis populatur flatibus antra;  
 Seu mare, sulfurei ductum per viscera montis,  
 Oppressis ignescit aquis, et pondere librat.

CLAUD. RAPT. PROS. I. 140.

### SARDINIA.

Humanae in speciem plantae se magna figurat  
 Insula : SARDOAM veteres dixêre coloni.  
 Dives ager frugum : Poenos Italosve petenti  
 Opportuna situ. Quae pars vicinior Afris,  
 Plana solo, ratibus clemens; quae respicit Arceton,  
 Immitis, scopulosa, procax, subitisque sonora  
 Fluctibus. Insanos infamat navita montes.

CLAUDIAN, BEL. GILD. 507.

### V.

### GRAECIA.

—— Quis satis THEBAS fleat?  
 Ferax Deorum terra, quem dominum tremit?  
 E cujus arvis, eque fecundo sinu  
 Stricto juvenus orta cum ferro stetit;  
 Cujusque muros natus Amphion Jove  
 Struxit canoro saxa modulatu trahens;  
 In cujus urbem non semel Divôm pater,  
 Coelo relicto, venit: haec quae coelites

Recepit, et quae fecit et (fas sit loqui)  
 Fortasse faciet, sordido premitur jugo.  
 Cadmea proles, civis atque Ophionis,  
 Quo decidistis ?<sup>1</sup>—SENECAE HERC. FUR. II. 1.

---

THESSALIAM, quâ parte diem brumalibus horis  
 Attollit Titan, rupes Ossaea coërcet.  
 Cum per summa poli Phoebum trahit altior aestas,  
 Pelion opponit radiis nascentibus umbras.  
 At medios ignes coeli, rabidique Leonis  
 Solstitiale caput, nemorosus submovet Othrys.  
 Excipit adversos Zephyros et Iapyga Pindus,

---

<sup>1</sup> Thus translated by the late John Brown Patterson, author of the "Essay on the National Character of the Athenians," which gained the Prize of a Hundred Guineas, proposed by the Royal Commissioners for visiting the Universities of Scotland, in 1827.

THEBES, who shall weep aright for thee,  
 No more the valiant and the free ?  
 Thou cradle-land of many a god,  
 Stoop'st thou beneath a tyrant's rod ?  
 She,—from whose fields together rose  
 The sworded bands of spell-born foes ;  
 Whose walls to rear, Amphion's tones  
 Led, as in dance, the charmed stones ;  
 For whom so oft eternal Jove  
 Hath left his radiant seats above :  
 To whom in former years was giv'n,  
 To shrine her favourites in heav'n ;  
 Who, haply, gods will yet create,—  
 She—bows beneath the cankering weight  
 Of iron bondage and disgrace.  
 How are ye fallen, Cadmean race !  
 Shall a proud outcast vilely spurn  
 Your freedom's rights, ye dragon-born !

Vide WILLIAMS' VIEWS IN GREECE.



Et maturato praecidit vespere lucem :  
 Nec metuens imi Borean habitator Olympi  
 Lucentem totis ignorat noctibus Arcton.

Hos inter montes, mediâ qui valle premuntur  
 Perpetuis quondam latuere paludibus agri,  
 Flumina dum campi retinent, nec pervia Tempe  
 Dant aditus pelago, stagnumque implentibus undis  
 Crescere cursus erat. Postquam discessit Olympo  
 Herculeâ gravis Ossa manu, subitaeque ruinam  
 Sensit aquae Nereus ; meliùs mansura sub undis  
 Emathis aequorei regnum Pharsalos Achillis  
 Eminent. . . . .

Ergo abrupta palus multos discessit in amnes.  
 Purus in occasus, parvi sed gurgitis, Aeas  
 Ionio fluit inde mari, nec fortior undis  
 Labitur avectae pater Isidis : et tuus, Oeneu,  
 Paene gener crassis oblimat Echinadas undis :  
 Et Meleagream maculatus sanguine Nessi  
 Evenos Calydonâ secat : ferit amne citato  
 Maliacas Sperchios aquas ; et flumine puro  
 Irrigat Amphrysos famulantis pascua Phoebi.  
 Quique nec humentes nebulas, nec rore madentem  
 Aëra, nec tenues ventos suspirat Anauros.  
 Et quisquis, pelago per se non cognitus, amnis  
 Peneo donavit aquas : it gurgite raptò  
 Apidanos ; nunquamque celer, nisi mixtus, Enipeus.  
 Accipit Asopos cursus, Phoenixque, Melasque.  
 Solus, in alterius nomen cum venerit undae,  
 Defendit Titaresos aquas, lapsusque superne,  
 Gurgite Penei pro siccis utitur arvis.  
 Hunc, fama est, Stygiis manare paludibus amnem,  
 Et, capitis memorem, fluvii contagia vilis  
 Nolle pati, Superûmque sibi servare timorem.

LUC. VI. 333.

Est nemus Haemoniae, praerupta quod undique claudit  
 Silva: vocant Tempe; per quae Penēus ab imo  
 Effusus Pindo spumosis volvitur undis,  
 Dejectuque gravi tenues agitantia fumos  
 Nubila conduit, summasque aspergine silvas  
 Impluit; et sonitu plus quam vicina fatigat.  
 Haec domus, hae sedes, haec sunt penetralia magni  
 Amnis; in hoc residens facto de cautibus antro,  
 Undis jura dabat, Nymphisque colentibus undas.  
 Conveniunt illuc popularia flumina primum,  
 Nescia gratentur consolenturne parentem;  
 Populifer Spherchēos, et irrequietus Enipeus,  
 Apidanusque senex, lenisque Amphrysos, et Aeas;  
 Moxque amnes alii, qui, qua tulit impetus illos,  
 In mare deducunt fessas erroribus undas.

OVID. METAM. I. 568.

---

## VI.

### PONTUS EUXINUS—ASIA (*Minor.*)

— clauso miscentur flumina Ponto,  
 Vimque fretum multo perdit ab amne suam.  
 Huc Lycus, huc Sagaris, Peniusque, Hypanisque,  
 Cratesque  
 Influit, et crebro vortice tortus Halys:  
 Partheniusque rapax, et volvens saxa Cynapes  
 Labitur, et nullo tardior amne Tyras:  
 Et tu femineae, Thermodon, cognite turmae;  
 Et quondam Graiis, Phasi, petite viris:  
 Cumque Borysthenio liquidissimus amne Dyrraspes,  
 Et tacite peragens lene Melanthus iter:  
 Quique duas terras, Asiam Cadmique sororem,

Separat, et cursus inter utramque facit :  
Innumerique alii, quos inter maximus omnes  
Cedere Danubius se tibi, Nile, negat.  
Copia tot laticum quas auget adulterat undas :  
Nec patitur vires aequor habere suas ;  
Quin etiam, stagno similis pigraeque paludi,  
Caeruleus vix est, diluiturque color.  
Innatat unda freto dulcis, leviorque marinâ est,  
Quae proprium mixto de sale pondus habet.  
OVID. EX PONTO, IV. 10. 45.

---

Pars PHRYGIAE Scythicis quaecunq̃e Trionibus alget  
Proxima, Bithynos ; Solem quae condit, Ionas ;  
Quae levat, attingit Galatas : utrimque propinqui  
Finibus obliquis Lydi Pisidaeque feroces  
Continuant Australe latus : gens una fuêre  
Tot quondam populi, priscum cognomen et unum,  
Appellata Phryges. Sed quid non longa valebit  
Permutare dies ? dicti post Maeona regem  
Maeones : Aegaeos insedit Graecia portus.  
Thyni Thraces arant, quae nunc Bithynia fertur.  
Nuper ab Oceano Gallorum exercitus ingens  
Illis, ante vagus, tandem regionibus haesit ;  
Gaesaque deposuit, Graio jam mitis amictu,  
Pro Rheno poturus Halyn. Dat cuncta vetustas  
Principium Phrygibus : nec rex Aegyptius ultra  
Restitit, humani postquam puer uberis expers  
In Phrygiam primum laxavit murmura vocem.  
Hîc cecidit Libycis jactata paludibus olim  
Tibia, foedatam cum reddidit unda Minervam.  
Hîc et, Apollineâ victus testudine pastor,  
Suspensâ memores illustrat pelle Celaenas.  
Quatuor hinc magnis procedunt fontibus amnes  
Auriferi : nec miror aquas radiare metallo,



Quae toties lavêre Midan. Diversus ad Austrum  
 Cursus et Arctoum fluviis mare. Dindyma fundunt  
 Sangarium, vitrei puro qui gurgite Galli  
 Auctus Amazonii defertur ad ostia Ponti.  
 Icarium pelagus Mycaleaque littora juncti  
 Marsya Maeanderque petunt: sed Marsya velox,  
 Dum suus est flexuque carens; jam flumine mixtus  
 Mollitur, Maeandre, tuo—contraria passus,  
 Quam Rhodano stimulatus Arar;—quos inter, aprica  
 Planities Cererique favet, densisque ligatur  
 Vitibus, et glaucae fructus attollit olivae,  
 Dives equis, felix pecori, pretiosaque picto  
 Marmore, purpureis cedit cui Synnada venis.

CLAUD. IN EUTR. II. 238.

Caesar, in pursuit of Pompey, crosses the Hellespont,—

Sigeasque petit, famae mirator, arenas,  
 Et Simoëntis aquas et Graio nobile busto  
 Rhoetion, et multum debentes vatibus umbras.  
 Circuit exustae nomen memorabile Trojae,  
 Magnaque Phoebei quaerit vestigia muri.  
 Jam sylvae steriles et putres robore trunci  
 Assaraci pressere domos, et templa deorum  
 Jam lassâ radice tenent: ac tota teguntur  
 Pergama dumetis: etiam periere ruinae!  
 Aspicit Hesiones scopulos, sylvasque latentes  
 Anchisae thalamos; quo judex sederit antro:  
 Unde puer raptus coelo: quo vertice Naïs  
 Luserit Oenone: nullum est sine nomine saxum.

Inscius in sicco serpentem pulvere rivum  
 Transierat, qui Xanthus erat: securus in alto  
 Gramine ponebat gressus: Phryx incola manes  
 Hectoreos calcare vetat: discussa jacebant  
 Saxa, nec ullius faciem servantia sacri.

‘ Herceas,’ monstrator ait, ‘ non respicis aras ?’

O sacer, et magnus vatum labor, omnia fato  
Eripis, et populis donas mortalibus aevum.  
Invidiâ sacrae, Caesar, ne tangere famae :  
Nam si quid Latiis fas est promittere Musis,  
Quantum Smyrnaei durabunt vatis honores,  
Venturi me, teque legent : Pharsalia nostra  
Vivet, et a nullo tenebris damnabitur aevo.

LUCAN. ix. 961.

---

## VII.

### AEGYPTUS.

—— NILUS fonte soluto

Exit, ut Oceanus lunaribus incrementis  
Jussus adest ; auctusque suos non ante coarctat  
Quam nox aestivas a sole receperit horas.

Vana fides veterum, Nilo, quo crescat in arva,  
Aethiopum prodesse nives : non Arctos in illis  
Montibus, aut Boreas : testis tibi sole perusti  
Ipse color populi, calidique vaporibus Austri.  
Adde, quod omne caput fluvii, quodcunque soluta  
Praecipitat glacies, ingresso vere tumescit  
Primâ tabe nivis : Nilus neque suscitât undas  
Ante Canis radios, nec ripis alligat amnem  
Ante parem nocti, Librâ sub iudice, Phoebum.  
Inde etiam leges aliarum nescit aquarum :  
Nec tumet hybernus, cum longe sole remoto  
Officiis caret unda suis : dare jussus iniquo  
Temperiem coelo, mediis aestatibus exit.  
Sub torrente plagâ ne terras dissipet ignis,  
Nilus adest mundo, contraque incensa Leoni

Ora tumet: Cancroque suam torrente Syenen,  
 Imploratus adest; nec campos liberat undis,  
 Donec in autumnum declinet Phoebus, et umbras  
 Extendat Meroë. Quis causas reddere possit?  
 Sic jussit Natura parens decurrere Nilum. . . .

Quae tibi noscendi Nilum, Romane, cupido est,  
 Haec Phariis, Persisque fuit, Macetûmque tyrannis;  
 Nullaque non aetas voluit conferre futuris  
 Notitiam: sed vincit adhuc natura latendi.

LUCAN. X. 215.

Statius invokes Isis, the Egyptian goddess, to take his young friend, Metius Celer, under her protection, and make him acquainted with all that is curious in Egypt:—

ISI, Phoroneis quondam stabulata sub antris,<sup>1</sup>  
 Nunc regina Phari, numenque Orientis anhelî,  
 Excipe multisono puppem Mareotida sistro;  
 Ac juvenem egregium, Latius cui ductor Eoa  
 Signa, Palaestinasque dedit frenare cohortes,  
 Ipsa manu placidâ per limina festa sacrosque  
 Duc portus, urbesque tuas. Te praeside, noscat  
 Unde paludosi foecunda licentia Nili:  
 Cur vada desidant, et ripa coërceat undas  
 Cecropio stagnata luto: cur invida Memphis,  
 Curve Therapnaei lasciviat ora Canopi:  
 Cur servet Pharias Lethaeus janitor aras;  
 Vilia cur magnos aequent animalia Divos;  
 Quae sibi praesternat vivax altaria Phoenix:  
 Quos dignetur agros aut quo se gurgite Nili  
 Mergat adoratus trepidis pastoribus Apis.

STAT. SILV. III. 2. 101.

---

<sup>1</sup> Io—bos ex homine est, ex bove facta Dea.—OV. HER. XIV. 85.



NILUS in aestatem crescit campisque redundat,  
 Unicus in terris, Aegypti totius amnis :  
 Is rigat Aegyptum medium per saepe calorem ;  
 Aut, quia sunt aestate Aquilones ostia contra,  
 Anni tempore eo, quo Etesiae esse feruntur,  
 Et contra fluvium flantes remorantur, et undas  
 Cogentes sursus replent, coguntque manere.  
 Nam, dubio procul, haec adverso flabra feruntur  
 Flumine quae gelidis ab stellis axis aguntur.  
 Ille ex aestifera parte venit amnis ab Austro,  
 Inter nigra virûm percocto secla colore,  
 Exoriens penitus mediâ ab regione diei.

Est quoque uti possit magnus congestus arenae  
 Fluctibus adversis oppilare ostia contra,  
 Cum mare permotum ventis ruit intus arenam ;  
 Quo fit uti pacto liber minus exitus amnis,  
 Et proclivis item fiat minus impetus undis.

Fit quoque, uti pluviae forsan magis ad caput ejus  
 Tempore eo fiant, quo Etesia flabra Aquilonum  
 Nubila conjiciunt in eas tunc omnia partes.  
 Scilicet ad mediam regionem ejecta diei  
 Cum convenerunt, ibi ad altos denique montes  
 Contrusae nubes coguntur, vique premuntur.  
 Forsitan Aethiopum penitus de montibus altis  
 Crescat, ubi in campos albas descendere ningues  
 Tabificis subigit radiis sol, omnia lustrans.

LUCRET. VI. 712.

---

### VIII.

#### AFRICA SEPTENTRIONALIS—SYRTES.

SYRTES vel,—primam mundo Natura figuram  
 Cum daret, in dubio pelagi terraeque reliquit :

(Nam neque subsedit penitus, quo stagna profund  
 Acciperet, nec se defendit ab aequore tellus ;  
 Ambiguâ sed lege loci jacet invia sedes,  
 Aequora fracta vadis, abruptaque terra profundo ;  
 Et post multa sonant projecti littora fluctus :  
 Sic male deseruit, nullosque exegit in usus  
 Hanc partem Natura sui :) vel—plenior alto  
 Olim Syrtis erat pelago, penitusque natabat :  
 Sed rapidus Titan ponto sua lumina pascens,  
 Aequora subduxit zonae vicina perustae :  
 Et nunc pontus adhuc Phoebo siccante repugnat.  
 Mox, ubi damnosum radios admoverit aevum,  
 Tellus Syrtis erit : nam jam brevis unda superne  
 Innatat, et late periturum deficit aequor.

LUCAN. IX. 303.

---

## IX.

### MISCELLANEA.

Ovid considers his own case, in being banished from Rome to Tomi on the shore of the Black Sea, as admitting less of consolation than that of any other banished man upon record :—

I nunc, et veterum nobis exempla virorum,  
 Qui forti casum mente tulere, refer !  
 Et grave magnanimi robur mirare Rutili,  
 Non usi reductis conditione dati.  
 Smyrna virum tenuit, non Pontus et hostica tellus,  
 Paene minus nullo Smyrna petenda loco.  
 Non doluit patria Cynicus procul esse Sinopeus :  
 Legit enim sedes, Attica terra, tuas.  
 Arma Neocles qui Persica contudit armis,  
 Argolica primam sensit in urbe fugam.

Pulsus Aristides patriâ Lacedaemona fugit :  
 Inter quas dubium, quae prior esset, erat.  
 Caede puer facta Patroclus Opunta reliquit,  
 Thessalamque adiit, hospes Achillis, humum.  
 Exul ab Haemonia Pirenida cessit ad undam,  
 Quo duce trabs Colchas sacra cucurrit aquas.  
 Liquit Agenorides Sidonia moenia Cadmus,  
 Poneret ut muros in meliore loco.  
 Venit ad Adrastum Tydeus, Calydone fugatus ;  
 Et Teucrum Veneri grata recepit humus.  
 Quid referam veteres Romanae gentis, apud quos  
 Exulibus tellus ultima Tibur erat ?  
 Persequar ut cunctos ; nulli datus omnibus aëvis  
 Tam procul a patria est horridiorve locus.  
OVID. EX PONT. I. 3, 61.

Ovid describes the course of the ship that conveyed Cybele, the Mother of the Gods, from Phrygia to the mouth of the Tiber :—

Protinus innumerae caedunt pineta secures  
 Illa, quibus fugiens Phryx pius usus erat.  
 Mille manus coëunt : et picta coloribus ustis  
 Coelestum Matrem concava puppis habet.  
 Illa sui per aquas fertur tutissima nati ;  
 Longaque Phrixeae stagna sororis adit :  
 Rhoeteumque rapax, Sigeaque litora transit ;  
 Et Tenedum, et veteres Eëtionis opes.  
 Cyclades excipiunt, Lesbo post terga relictâ,  
 Quaque Carysteis frangitur unda vadis.  
 Transit et Icarium, lapsas ubi perdidit alas  
 Icarus, et vastae nomina fecit aquae.  
 Tum laeva Creten, dextra Pelopeïdas undas  
 Deserit, et Veneri sacra Cythera petit.  
 Hinc mare Trinacrium, candens ubi tingueret ferrum  
 Brontes, et Steropes, Acmonidesque solent :



Aequoraque Afra legit, Sardoaque regna sinistris  
 Prospicit a remis, Ausoniamque tenet.  
 Ostia contigerat, qua se Tiberinus in altum  
 Dividit, et campo liberiore natat;  
 Omnis Eques, mixtaque gravis cum Plebe Senatus,  
 Obvius ad Thusci fluminis ora venit.

OVID. FAST. IV. 273.

Ovid describes the Voyage of Aeneas and his followers, in search of a resting-place, after the Sack of Troy :—

INDE recordati Teucros a sanguine Teucri  
 Ducere principium, Creten tenuere; locique  
 Ferre diu nequiêre Jovem, centumque relictis  
 Urbibus, Ausonios optant contingere portus.  
 Saevit hyems, jactatque viros: Strophadumque receptos  
 Portubus infidis exterruit ales Aëлло.  
 Et jam Dulichios portus, Ithacamque, Samenque,  
 Neritiasque domos, regnum fallacis Ulyssæi,  
 Praeter erant vecti: certatam lite Deorum  
 Ambraciam, versique vident sub imagine saxum  
 Judicis, Actiaco quae nunc ab Apolline nota est,  
 Vocalemque suâ terram Dodonida quercu,  
 Chaoniosque sinus: ubi nati rege Molosso  
 Irrita subjectis fugêre incendia pennis.

Proxima Phaeacum felicibus obsita pomis  
 Rura petunt. Epirus ab his, regnataque vati  
 Buthrotus Phrygio, simulataque Troja tenentur.

OVID. MET. XIII. 705.

The Muster-roll of Pompey's army before the Battle of Pharsalia.

Interea totum MAGNI fortuna per orbem  
 Secum casuras in proelia moverat urbes.

Proxima vicino vires dat Graecia bello.  
Phocæicas Amphissa manus, scopulosaque Cirrha,  
Parnassusque jugo misit desertus utroque.  
Boeoti coïere duces, quos impiger ambit  
Fatidica Cephissus aqua, Cadmeaque Dirce,  
Pisaeaeque manus, populisque per aequora mittens  
Sicaniis Alphēus aquas. Tunc Maenala liquit  
Arcas, et Herculeam miles Trachinius Oeten.  
Thesproti Dryopesque ruunt, quercusque silentes  
Chaonio veteres liquerunt vertice Sellæ. 180  
Exhausit totas quamvis delectus Athenas,  
Exiguæ Phoebea tenent navalia puppes,  
Tresque petunt veram credi Salamina carinae.  
Jam dilecta Jovi centenis venit in arma  
Creta vetus populis, Gnossasque agitare pharetras  
Docta nec Eoïs pejor Gortina sagittis.  
Tunc qui Dardanium tenet Oricon, et vagus altis  
Dispersus sylvis Athamas, et nomine prisco  
Encheliae, versi testantes funera Cadmi ;  
Colchis, et Adriacas spumans Absyrτος in undas ; 190  
Penēi qui rura colunt, quorumque labore  
Thessalus Æmoniam vomer proscindit Iolcon.  
Inde lacessitum primo mare, cum rudis Argo  
Miscuit ignotas, temerato littore, gentes,  
Primaque cum ventis, pelagique furentibus undis  
Composuit mortale genus, fatisque per illam  
Accessit mors una ratem. Tunc linquitur Haemus  
Thracius, et populum Pholoë mentita biformem.  
Deseritur Strymon tepido committere Nilo  
Bistonias consuetus aves, et barbara Cone : 200  
Sarmaticas ubi perdit aquas, sparsamque profundo  
Multifidi Peucen unum caput alluit Istri :  
Mysiaque, et gelido tellus perfusa Caïco  
Idalis, et nimium glebis exilis Arisbe.  
Quique colunt Pitānen, et quae tua munera, Pallas,

Lugent damnatae Phoebō victore Celaenae :  
Qua celer et rectis descendens Marsya ripis  
Errantem Maeandron adit, mixtusque refertur ;  
Passaque ab auriferis tellus exire metallis  
Pactolon : qua culta secat non vilior Hermus. 210  
Iliacae quoque signa manus perituraque castra  
Ominibus petiêre suis : nec fabula Trojae  
Continuit, Phrygiique ferens se Caesar Iuli.  
Accedunt Syriae populi, desertus Orontes,  
Et felix, sic fama, Ninos ; ventosa Damascos,  
Gazaque, et arbusto palmarum dives Idume,  
Et Tyros instabilis, pretiosaque murice Sidon.  
Has ad bella rates non flexo limite ponti,  
Certior haud ullis duxit Cynosura carinis.

Phoenices primi, famae si creditur, ausi 220  
Mansuram rudibus vocem signare figuris.  
Nondum flumineas Memphis contexere biblos  
Noverat ; et saxis tantum volucresque, feraeque,  
Sculptaque servabant magicas animalia linguas.

Deseritur Taurique domus, Persêaque Tarsos,  
Coryciumque patens exesis rupibus antrum,  
Mallos, et externae resonant navalibus Aegae.  
Itque Cilix justâ, jam non pirata, carinâ.  
Movit et Eoos bellorum fama recessus,  
Qua colitur Ganges, toto qui solus in orbe 230  
Ostia nascenti contraria solvere Phoebō  
Audet, et adversum fluctus impellit in Eurum :  
Hic ubi Pellaeus post Tethyos aequora ductor  
Constitit, et magno vinci se fassus ab orbe est :  
Quaque, ferens rapidum diviso gurgite fontem,  
Vastis Indus aquis mixtum non sentit Hydaspem ;  
Quique bibunt tenera dulces ab arundine succos,  
Et qui tingentes croceo medicamine crinem  
Fluxa coloratis astringunt carbasa gemmis.  
Quique suas struxere pyras, vivique calentes 240



Conscendêre rogos. Proh! quanta est gloria genti  
Injecisse manum fatis, vitaeque repletos  
Quod superest donâsse deis! Venere feroces  
Cappadoces, duri populus nunc cultor Amani,  
Armeniusque tenens volventem saxa Niphatem:  
Aethera tangentes sylvas liquere Coastrae.  
Ignotum vobis, Arabes, venistis in orbem,  
Umbras mirati nemorum non ire sinistras.  
Tunc furor extremos movit Romanus Horetas,  
Carmanosque duces, quorum, jam flexus in Austrum, 250  
Aether non totam mergi tamen aspicit Arcton.  
Lucet et exigua velox ibi nocte Boötes.  
Aethiopumque solum, quod non premeretur ab ullâ  
Signiferi regione poli, nisi poplite lapso  
Ultima curvati procederet ungula Tauri.  
Quaque caput rapido tollit cum Tigride magnus  
Euphrates, quos non diversis fontibus edit  
Persis, et incertum, tellus si misceat amnes,  
Quod potius sit nomen aquis: sed sparsus in agros  
Fertilis Euphrates Phariae vice fungitur undae: 260  
At Tigrim subito tellus absorbet hiatu,  
Occultosque tegit cursus, rursusque renatum  
Fonte novo flumen pelagi non abnegat undis.

Inter Caesareas acies diversaue signa  
Pugnaces dubium Parthi tenuere favorem,  
Contenti fecisse duos. Tinxere sagittas  
Errantes Scythiae populi, quos gurgite Bactros  
Includit gelido, vastisque Hyrcania sylvis.

Hinc Lacedaemonii moto gens aspera freno  
Heniochi, saevisque affinis Sarmata Moschis, 270  
Colchorum qua rura secat ditissima Phasis:  
Qua Croeso fatalis Halys, qua vertice lapsus  
Rhipaeo Tanais diversi nomina mundi  
Imposuit ripis, Asiaeque et terminus idem  
Europae, mediae dirimens confinia terrae,

Nunc hunc, nunc illum, qua flectitur, ampliat orbem.  
 Quaque, fretum torrens, Moeotidas egerit undas  
 Pontus, et Herculeis aufertur gloria metis,  
 Oceanumque negat solas admittere Gades.  
 Hinc Essedoniae gentes, auroque ligatas 280  
 Substringens, Arimaspue, comas : hinc fortis Arius,  
 Longaque Sarmatici solvens jejunia belli  
 Massagetes quo fugit equo, volucresque Geloni.  
 Non, cum Memnoniis deducens agmina regnis  
 Cyrus, et effusis numerato milite telis  
 Descendit Xerxes, fraternique ultor amoris  
 Aequora cum tantis percussit classibus, unum  
 Tot reges habuere ducem, coïere nec unquam  
 Tam variae cultu gentes, tam dissona vulgi  
 Ora : tot immensae comites missura ruinae 290  
 Excivit populos, et dignas funere Magni  
 Exequias fortuna dedit. Non corniger Ammon  
 Mittere Marmaricas cessavit in arma catervas :  
 Quicquid ab occiduis Libyae patet arida Mauris,  
 Usque Paraetonias Eoa ad littora Syrtes.  
 Acciperet felix ne non simul omnia Caesar,  
 Vincendum pariter Pharsalia praestitit orbem.

LUCAN. III. 297.

Ovid introduces Pythagoras giving a description of the physical changes that are constantly going on, upon the surface of our globe.<sup>1</sup>

Nil equidem durare diu sub imagine eâdem  
 Crediderim. Sic ad ferrum venistis ab auro, 260  
 Secula : sic toties versa est Fortuna locorum.  
 Vidi ego, quod fuerat quondam solidissima tellus,

<sup>1</sup> Ovid. Metam. xv. 259.

Esse fretum. Vidi factas ex aequore terras ;  
Et procul a pelago conchae jacuere marinae ;  
Et vetus inventa est in montibus ancora summis.  
Quodque fuit campus, vallem decursus aquarum  
Fecit : et eluvie mons est deductus in aequor :  
Eque paludosâ siccis humus aret arenis :  
Quaeque sitim tulerant, stagnata paludibus hument.  
Hic fontes Natura novos emisit, at illic 270  
Clausit: et antiquis concussa tremoribus orbis  
Flumina prosiliunt, aut excaecata residunt.  
Sic, ubi terreno Lycus est epotus hiatu,  
Exsistit procul hinc, alioque renascitur ore.  
Sic modò combibitur, tecto modò gurgite lapsus  
Redditur Argolicis ingens Erasinus in arvis.  
Et Mysum capitisque sui ripaeque prioris  
Poenituisse ferunt, aliâ nunc ire, Caicum.  
Nec non Sicanias volvens Amenanus arenas  
Nunc fluit, interdum suppressis fontibus aret. 280  
Ante bibebatur, nunc quas contingere nolis  
Fundit Anigros aquas : postquam (nisi vatibus omnis  
Eripienda fides) illic lavêre bimembres  
Vulnera, clavigeri quae fecerat Herculis arcus.  
Quid? non et Scythicis Hypanis de montibus ortus,  
Qui fuerat dulcis, salibus vitatur amaris?  
Fluctibus ambitae fuerant Antissa Pharosque,  
Et Phoenissa Tyros : quarum nunc insula nulla est.  
Leucada continuam veteres habuere coloni :  
Nunc freta circumeunt. Zancle quoque juncta fuisse 290  
Dicitur Italiae, donec confinia pontus  
Abstulit, et mediâ tellurem repulit undâ.  
Si quaeras Helicen et Burin, Achâidas urbes,  
Invenies sub aquis ; et adhuc ostendere nautae  
Inclinata solent cum moenibus oppida mersis.  
Est prope Pitthêam tumulus Troezena, sine ullis  
Arduus arboribus, quondam planissima campi



Area, nunc tumulus : nam (res horrenda relatu!)  
Vis fera ventorum, caecis inclusa cavernis,  
Exspirare aliqua cupiens, luctataque frustra 300  
Liberiore frui coelo, cum carcere rima  
Nulla foret toto, nec pervia flatibus esset,  
Extentam tumefecit humum : ceu spiritus oris  
Tendere vesicam solet, aut derepta bicorni  
Terga capro. Tumor ille loco permansit, et alti  
Collis habet speciem, longoque induruit aevo.

Plurima cum subeant, audita aut cognita vobis,  
Pauca super referam. Quid? non et lympa figuras  
Datque capitque novas? medio tua, corniger Ammon,  
Unda die gelida est, ortuque obituque calescit. 310

Admotis Athamantis aquis accendere lignum  
Narratur, minimos cum Luna recessit in orbes.  
Flumen habent Cicones, quod potum saxea reddit  
Viscera, quod tactis inducit marmora rebus.  
Crathis, et huic Sybaris nostris conterminus arvis,  
Electro similes faciunt auroque capillos.  
Quodque magis mirum, sunt qui non corpora tantum  
Verum animos etiam valeant mutare, liquores.  
Cui non audita est obscoenae Salmacis undae?  
Aethiopesque lacus? quos si quis faucibus hausit, 320  
Aut furit, aut mirum patitur gravitate soporem.

Clitorio quicunque sitim de fonte levarit  
Vina fugit, gaudetque meris abstemius undis :  
Seu vis est in aquâ calido contraria vino,  
Sive, quod indigenae memorant, Amithaone natus,  
Proetidas attonitas postquam per carmen et herbas  
Eripuit furiis, purgamina mentis in illas  
Misit aquas ; odiumque meri permansit in undis.  
Huic fluit effectum dispar Lyncestius amnis,  
Quem quicunque parum moderato gutture traxit, 330  
Haud aliter titubat, quam si mera vina bibisset.  
Est locus Arcadiae (Pheneon dixere priores)

Ambiguis suspectus aquis. Quas nocte timeto :  
Nocte nocent potae : sine noxâ luce bibuntur.  
Sic alias aliasque lacus et flumina vires  
Concipiunt. Tempusque fuit, quo navit in undis,  
Nunc sedet Ortygie. Timuit concursibus Argo  
Undarum sparsas Symplegadas elisarum,  
Quae nunc immotae perstant ventisque resistunt.  
Nec, quae sulfureis ardet fornacibus, Aetne 340  
Ignea semper erit : neque enim fuit ignea semper.  
Nam sive est animal tellus, et vivit, habetque  
Spiramenta locis flammam exhalantia multis,  
Spirandi mutare vias, quotiesque movetur,  
Has finire potest, illas aperire cavernas ;  
Sive leves imis venti cohibentur in antris,  
Saxaque cum saxis, et habentem semina flammae  
Materiem jactant, ea concipit ictibus ignem,  
Antra relinquentur sedatis frigida ventis :  
Sive bitumineae rapiunt incendia vires, 350  
Luteave exiguis arescunt sulfura fumis :  
Nempe ubi terra cibos alimenta pingua flammae  
Non dabit, absumentis per longum viribus aevum,  
Naturaeque suum nutrimentum deerit edaci,  
Non feret illa famem, desertaque deseret ignes.  
Esse viros fama est in Hyperborea Pallene,  
Qui soleant levibus velari corpora plumis,  
Cum Tritoniacam novies subiêre paludem. 360  
Haud equidem credo ; sparsae quoque membra veneno  
Exercere artes Scythides memorantur easdem.  
Si qua fides rebus tamen est addenda probatis ;  
Nonne vides, quaecunqae mora fluidove calore  
Corpora tabuerint, in parva animalia verti ?  
I quoque, delectos mactatos obrue tauros,  
(Cognita res usu) de putri viscere passim  
Florilegae nascuntur apes : quae more parentum  
Rura colunt, operique favent, in spemque laborant.

Pressus humo bellator equus crabronis origo est. 370  
Concava littoreo si demas brachia cancro,  
Caetera supponas terrae, de parte sepulta  
Scorpius exhibit, caudâque minabitur uncâ.  
Quaeque solent canis frondes intexere filis  
Agrestes tineae (res observata colonis),  
Ferali mutant cum papilione figuram.  
Semina limus habet virides generantia ranas,  
Et generat truncas pedibus : mox apta natando  
Crura dat : utque eadem sint longis saltibus apta,  
Posterior partes superat mensura priores. 380  
Nec catulus, partu quem reddidit ursa recenti,  
Sed male viva caro est : lambendo mater in artus  
Fingit, et in formam, quantam capit ipsa, reducit.  
Nonne vides, quos cera tegit sexangula, foetus  
Melliferarum apium sine membris corpora nasci,  
Et serosque pedes serasque assumere pennas ?  
Junonis volucrem, quae caudâ sidera portat,  
Armigerumque Jovis, Cythereïadasque columbas,  
Et genus omne avium, mediis e partibus ovi  
Ni sciret fieri, fieri quis posse putaret ? 390  
Sunt qui, cum clauso putrefacta est spina sepulchro,  
Mutari credant humanas angue medullas.  
Haec tamen ex aliis ducunt primordia rebus :  
Una est, quae reparet, seque ipsa reseminet, ales :  
Assyrii Phoenica vocant. Non fruge, neque herbis,  
Sed thuris lacrymis, et succo vivit amomi.  
Haec ubi quinque suae complevit secula vitae  
Ilicis in ramis, tremulaeve cacumine palmae,  
Unguibus et pando nidum sibi construit ore.  
Quo simul ac casias, et nardi lenis aristas, 400  
Quassaque cum fulvâ substravit cinnama myrrhâ,  
Se superimponit, finitque in odoribus aevum.  
Inde ferunt, totidem qui vivere debeat annos,  
Corpore de patrio parvum Phoenica renasci.



Sic et coralium, quo primum contigit auras  
Tempore durescit: mollis fuit herba sub undis.

Deseret ante dies, et in alto Phoebus anhelos  
Aequore tinget equos, quam consequar omnia dictis  
In species translata novas. Sic tempore verti  
Cernimus, atque illas assumere robora gentes, 410  
Concidere has. Sic magna fuit censuque virisque,  
Perque decem potuit tantum dare sanguinis annos,  
Nunc humilis veteres tantummode Troja ruinas,  
Et pro divitiis tumulos ostendit avorum.  
Clara fuit Sparte; magnae viguere Mycenae:  
Nec non Cecropiae, nec non Amphionis arces.  
Vile solum Sparte est: altae cecidêre Mycenae.  
Oedipodioniae quid sunt nisi fabula Thebae?  
Quid Pandioniae restant nisi nomen Athenae?  
Nunc quoque Dardanium fama est consurgere Romam, 420  
Apenninigenae quae proxima Thybridis undis  
Mole sub ingenti rerum fundamina ponit.  
Haec igitur formam crescendo mutat, et olim  
Immensi caput orbis erit.

OVID. METAMORPH. LIB. XV. 259, &c.

Propertius tries to induce his friend Tullus, long a resident at *Cyzicus*, to revisit Rome.

Frigida jam multos placuit tibi Cyzicus annos,  
Tulle, Propontiacâ qua fluit Isthmos aqua,  
Dindymus, et sacrae fabricata juvenca Cybebae,  
Raptorisque tulit qua via Ditis equos.  
Si te forte juvant Helles Athamantidos urbes,  
Nec desiderio, Tulle, movere mei:  
Tu licet aspicias coelum omne Atlanta gerentem,  
Sectaque Perseâ Phorcidos ora manu,  
Geryonae stabula, et luctantum in pulvere signa  
Herculis Antaeique, Hesperidumque choros: 10

Tuque tuo Colchon propellas remige Phasim,  
 Peliacaeque trabis totum iter ipse legas,  
 Qua rudis Argoa natat inter saxa columba  
 In faciem prorae pinus adacta novae ;  
 Si qua Gygaei visenda est ora Cäystri,  
 Et qua septenas temperat unda vias ;—  
 Omnia Romanae cedent miracula terrae ;  
 Natura hic posuit quicquid ubique fuit.  
 Armis apta magis tellus quam commoda noxae,  
 Famam, Roma, tuae non pudet historiae. 20  
 Nam quantum ferro, tantum pietate potentes  
 Stamus ; victrices temperat illa manus.  
 Hic Anio Tiburne fluis, Clitumnus ab Umbro  
 Tramite, et æternum Marcius humor opus.  
 Haec tibi, Tulle, parens, haec est pulcherrima sedes :  
 Hic tibi pro dignâ gente petendus honos.  
 Hic tibi ad eloquium cives, hic ampla nepotum  
 Spes, et venturae conjugis aptus amor.  
 PROPERTIUS, III. 22. 1.

What follows is a continuation of CLAUDIAN'S PRAISE OF ROME, a few lines of which are quoted at p. 29.

Haec (Roma) obvia fatis, 140  
 Innumeras uno gereret cum tempore pugnâs,  
 Hispanas caperet, Siculas obsideret urbes,  
 Et Gallum terris prosterneret, aequore Poenum,  
 Nunquam succubuit damnis ; et territa nullo  
 Vulnere, post Cannas major Trebiamque fremebat :  
 Et cum jam premerent flammae, murumque feriret  
 Hostis, in extremos aciem mittebat Iberos.  
 Nec stetit Oceano ; remisque ingressa profundum,  
 Vincendos alio quaesivit in orbe Britannos.  
 Haec est, in gremium victos quae sola recepit, 150  
 Humanumque genus communi nomine fovit,

Matris, non dominae, ritu, civesque vocavit  
 Quos domuit, nexuque pio longinqua revinxit.  
 Hujus pacificis debemus moribus omnes,  
 Quod veluti patriis regionibus utitur hospes ;  
 Quod sedem mutare licet : quod cernere Thulen  
 Lusus, et horrendos quondam penetrare recessus ;  
 Quod bibimus passim Rhodanum, potamus Oronten ;  
 Quod cuncti gens una sumus. Nec terminus unquam  
 Romanae ditionis erit : nam caetera regna 160  
 Luxuries vitiis, odiisque superbia, vertit.  
 Sic male sublimes fregit Spartanus Athenas ;  
 Atque idem Thebis cecidit : sic Medus ademit  
 Assyrio, Medoque tulit moderamina Perses.  
 Subjecit Persen Macedo, cessurus et ipse  
 Romanis. Haec auguriis firmata Sibyllae,  
 Haec sacris animata Numae : huic fulmina vibrat  
 Jupiter ; hanc totâ Tritonia Gorgone velat.  
 Arcanas huc Vesta faces, huc orgia secum  
 Transtulit et Phrygios Genitrix turrita leones. 170  
 Huc, depulsurus morbos, Epidaurius hospes  
 Reptavit placido tractu ; vectumque per undas  
 Insula Paeonium texit Tiberina draconem.

Ovid contrasts the wanderings and misfortunes of Ulysses with his own :—

Pro duce Neritio, docti mala nostra Poëtae  
 Scribite : Neritio nam mala plura tuli.  
 Ille brevi spatio multis erravit in annis  
 Inter Dulichias Iliacasque domos :  
 Nos, freta sideribus notis distantia mensos,  
 Sors tulit in Geticos Sarmaticosque sinus.  
 Ille habuit fidamque manum, sociosque fideles :  
 Me profugum comites deseruere mei.  
 Ille suam laetus patriam victorque petebat :  
 A patria fugio victus et exul ego.



Nec mihi Dulichium domus est, Ithaceve, Sameve,  
 Poena quibus non est grandis abesse locis;  
 Sed quae de septem totum circumspicit orbem  
 Montibus, imperii Roma Deûmque locus.

OVID. TRIST. I. 4. 57.

### ADDENDUM.

At p. 71, under the head of CYCLADES, add the following allusion to those islands in Virgil's description of the Battle of Actium;—an allusion which probably suggested to Milton the comparison quoted below from the Battle of the Angels.

Alta petunt : pelago credas innare revolsas  
 Cycladas, aut montes concurrere montibus altos.  
 Tantâ mole viri turritis puppibus instant.

AEN. VIII. 691.

—— commotion such as, to set forth  
 Great things by small, if, nature's concord broke,  
 Among the constellations war were sprung,  
 Two planets, rushing from aspect malign  
 Of fiercest opposition, in mid sky  
 Should combat, and their jarring spheres confound.

PAR. LOST, VI. 31

# INDEX

OF

CLASSICO-GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.





# INDEX

OF

## CLASSICO-GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES.

\* \* Contractions used :—*fl.* fluvius—*fr.* fretum—*i.* insula, *iae.* insulae—  
*l.* lacus—*m.* mons, *ms.* montes—*pr.* promontorium—*s.* sinus—*v.* vel.

- |                                   |                                 |                                  |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Abdera, 83.                       | Agrigentum, 41.                 | Anthela, 78.                     |
| Abnoba, <i>m.</i> 86.             | Agylla, 33.                     | Anticyra, 63.                    |
| Abus, <i>m.</i> 102.              | Alaterva, 145.                  | Antilibanus, <i>m.</i> 108, 115. |
| Abyla, 129.                       | Albii, <i>ms.</i> 52.           | Antiocheia, 109.                 |
| Academia, 31.                     | Albion, <i>i.</i> 133.          | Antirrhim, <i>pr.</i> 67.        |
| Acarnania, 59, 62.                | Albis, <i>fl.</i> 21.           | Antitaurus, <i>m.</i> 99.        |
| Accho, 113.                       | Alesia, 14.                     | Antium, 33.                      |
| Achaia, 57.                       | Alexandri Arae, 106.            | Antona, <i>fl.</i> 137.          |
| Achelous, <i>fl.</i> 62, 76.      | Alexandria, 121.                | Anxur, 33.                       |
| Aconae, 89.                       | Alexandria Ariana, 106.         | Aonia, 61.                       |
| Acone, <i>i.</i> 90, <i>note.</i> | Allemanni, 23.                  | Aornos, 107.                     |
| Aconites, 90, <i>note.</i>        | Allobroges, 18.                 | Aous, <i>fl.</i> 52.             |
| Acragas, 41.                      | Allifae, 30.                    | Apamea, 100.                     |
| Acritas, <i>pr.</i> 67.           | Alpes, <i>ms.</i> 42.           | Apidanus, <i>fl.</i> 65.         |
| Acroceraunia, 52.                 | Alpes Carnicae, <i>ms.</i> 43.  | Apollonia, 85.                   |
| Acrocorinthus, 58.                | Alpes Cottiae, <i>ms.</i> 43.   | Appia via, 44.                   |
| Acropolis, 81.                    | Alpes Graiae, <i>ms.</i> 43.    | Apulia, 31, 32, 37.              |
| Acte, 74.                         | Alpes Juliae, <i>ms.</i> 43.    | Aquileia, 39.                    |
| Actium, 62.                       | Alpes Maritimae, <i>ms.</i> 32, | Aquinum, 29.                     |
| Addua, <i>fl.</i> 26.             | 42.                             | Aquitani, 17.                    |
| Adriaticum mare, 23.              | Alpes Penninae <i>v.</i> Sum-   | Arabia, 117.                     |
| Adula, <i>m.</i> 43.              | mae, <i>ms.</i> 43.             | Arabia Felix, 117.               |
| Aedui, 12, 17.                    | Alpes Rhaeticae, <i>ms.</i> 43. | Arabia Petraea, 116.             |
| Aegates, <i>iae.</i> 41.          | Alpheus, <i>fl.</i> 56, 75.     | Arabicus, <i>s.</i> 117.         |
| Aegina, <i>i.</i> 67.             | Altis, 56.                      | Arachosia, 106.                  |
| Aegospotami, 79.                  | Amanicae Pylae, 96.             | Aradus, <i>i.</i> 110.           |
| Aegyptus, 119.                    | Amanus, <i>m.</i> 95, 98.       | Arar, <i>fl.</i> 12.             |
| Aemilia via, 45.                  | Ambiani, 14.                    | Arausio, 20.                     |
| Aeoliae, <i>iae.</i> 40.          | Amisia, <i>fl.</i> 21.          | Araxes, <i>fl.</i> 102.          |
| Aesica, 141.                      | Amiternum, 31.                  | Araxus, <i>pr.</i> 67.           |
| Aethalia, <i>i.</i> 39.           | Amyclae, 33.                    | Arbela, 103.                     |
| Aetna, <i>m.</i> 41.              | Anas, <i>fl.</i> 2, 4.          | Arcadia, 54, 57, 58.             |
| Actolia, 59, 61.                  | Ancon <i>v.</i> Ancona, 37.     | Ardea, 33.                       |
| Africa, 127.                      | Ancyra, 97.                     | Arelate, 12.                     |
| Africa Propria, 128.              | Andes, 27.                      | Areopagus, 81.                   |
| Africa Septentrionalis,           | Andes <i>v.</i> Andegavi, 14.   | Arethusa fons, 41.               |
| 127.                              | Angli, 22.                      | Argaeus, <i>m.</i> 97.           |
| Agora, 81.                        | Anio, <i>fl.</i> 29.            | Argolicus, <i>s.</i> 67.         |

Argolis, 57, 58.  
 Argos *v.* Argi, 59, 80.  
 Ariminum, 38.  
 Armenia, 98, 102.  
 Armenia Minor, 98.  
 Arnus, *fl.* 28.  
 Arpinum, 29.  
 Arsia, *fl.* 39, 52.  
 Arsinoe, 124.  
 Artabrum, *pr.* 8.  
 Artacoana, 106.  
 Artaxata, 103.  
 Arverni, 10.  
 Asia, 102.  
 Asia Minor, 88, 98.  
 Asphaltites, *l.* 110.  
 Assyria, 102, 103.  
 Astures, 8.  
 Asturica Augusta, 3.  
 Atagis, *fl.* 27, *note.*  
 Ater, *m.* 130.  
 Aternus, *fl.* 28, 31.  
 Athenae, 59, 81.  
 Athesis, *fl.* 27.  
 Athos, *m.* 74, 77.  
 Atlas, *m.* 127, 129, 130.  
 Attica, 59.  
 Aturus, *fl.* 13.  
 Aufidus, *fl.* 28, 31.  
 Aufona, *fl.* 137.  
 Augela, 130.  
 Augusta, 138.  
 Augusta Praetoria, 26.  
 Augusta Rauracorum, 15.  
 Augusta Taurinorum, 26.  
 Augustodunum, 14, 17.  
 Aulis, 61.  
 Aurelia via, 44.  
 Aureliani, 13, 17.  
 Ausonia, 24.  
 Autricum, 17.  
 Avenio, 12.  
 Aventinus, *m.* 48.  
 Babylon, 104.  
 Babylonia, 102, 103.  
 Bactra, 106.  
 Bactriana, 106.  
 Baetica, 8.  
 Baetis, *fl.* 2, 4.  
 Bagradas, *fl.* 129.  
 Baiae, 35.  
 Baleares, *iae.* 8.  
 Barbarium, *pr.* 8.  
 Barcino, 8, 9.  
 Basilia, 15.  
 Bastuli Poeni, 8.  
 Belgae, 17.  
 Benacus, *l.* 26, 27.  
 Beneventum, 30.  
 Berenice, 121.  
 Berenice, 128.  
 Berytus, 110.

Bibracte, 14, 17.  
 Bilbilis, 6.  
 Bithynia, 90.  
 Blatum Bulgium, 147.  
 Bodotria, *fl.* 137.  
 Boebii, *ms.* 52.  
 Boeotia, 59, 60.  
 Bononia, 28.  
 Boreovicus, 141.  
 Boresti, 137.  
 Borysthenes, *fl.* 87.  
 Bosporus Cimmerius, 87.  
 Bosporus Thracius, 84.  
 Bremenium, 146.  
 Brigantes, 137.  
 Brigantinus, *l.* 15.  
 Britannia, *i.* 133.  
 Brundisium, 37.  
 Bruttii, 32.  
 Bruttius Ager, 36.  
 Burdigala, 13.  
 Byzantium, 84.  
 Cabillonum, 12.  
 Caecubus, 34.  
 Coelius, *m.* 48.  
 Caere, 33.  
 Caesaraugusta, 5.  
 Caesarea, *i.* 16.  
 Cajeta, 33.  
 Calabri, 37.  
 Calaurea, *i.* 67.  
 Caledon, 62.  
 Caledonia, 137.  
 Calenus, 34.  
 Cales, 30.  
 Callaici, 8.  
 Calle, 3.  
 Calor, *fl.* 30.  
 Calpe, 7, 129.  
 Camalodunum, 138.  
 Cambunii, *ms.* 64.  
 Campani, 30.  
 Campania, 32, 35.  
 Campus Martius, 49.  
 Campus Sceleratus, 49.  
 Campus Spartarius, 5.  
 Cangri, 137.  
 Cannae, 31.  
 Canopicum ostium, 121.  
 Cantabri, 8.  
 Cantabricus, *s.* 13.  
 Cantium, 134.  
 Canusium, 31.  
 Caphareus, *pr.* 66, 70.  
 Capitolinus, *m.* 47.  
 Cappadocia, 97.  
 Capreae, *i.* 39.  
 Capua, 30, 46.  
 Caractonium, 146.  
 Carambis, *pr.* 89.  
 Caria, 91, 93.  
 Carmel, *m.* 114.

Carnia, 32, 38.  
 Carnutes, 17.  
 Carpathos, *i.* 72.  
 Carpetani, 8.  
 Carthae, 103.  
 Carthago, 128.  
 Casilinum, 30.  
 Casinum, 46.  
 Casius, *m.* 109.  
 Caspiae Pylae, 106.  
 Caspium mare, 103.  
 Cassia via, 45.  
 Castalius fons, 61.  
 Castulo, 4.  
 Catabathmos, 127.  
 Catine *v.* Catane, 41.  
 Catti, 22.  
 Caystros, *fl.* 92.  
 Cebenna *v.* Gebenna, *m.* 10.  
 Celaenae, 97.  
 Celtae, 17.  
 Celtiberi, 8.  
 Cenchreae, 58.  
 Ceos, *i.* 72.  
 Cephissus major, *fl.* 61, 75.  
 Ceramicus, 81.  
 Cerasus, 89.  
 Chaeronea, 80.  
 Chalcedon, 90, *note.*  
 Chalcis, 70.  
 Chaldaea, 103.  
 Charybdis, 40.  
 Chatti, 22.  
 Chauci, 22.  
 Chelonites *v.* -natas, *pr.* 67.  
 Chersonesus Cimbrica, 22.  
 Chersonesus Thracica, 84.  
 Chersonesus Taurica, 87.  
 Cherusci, 22.  
 Chios, *i.* 71.  
 Chimaera, *m.* 94.  
 Choaspes, *fl.* 104.  
 Cilicia, 91, 95.  
 Cilicia Campestris, 95.  
 Cilurnum, 141.  
 Cimbri, 22.  
 Circeii, 33.  
 Circus Agonalis, 50.  
 Circus Maximus, 50.  
 Cithaeron, *m.* 60.  
 Clanis, *fl.* 29.  
 Climax, *m.* 95, 99.  
 Clitor, 59.  
 Clivus Capitolinus, 50.  
 Clusium, 29.  
 Cnidos, 93.  
 Codanus, *s.* 21.  
 Coelesyria, 109.  
 Colchis, 88.  
 Coliseum, 46.  
 Colles Euganei, 27.

- Collis Hortulorum, 49.  
 Colonia Agrippina, 15.  
 Colonia Forojuliensis, 16.  
 Colossae, 97.  
 Columna Trajana, 49.  
 Comitium, 50.  
 Complutum, 3.  
 Concani, 8.  
 Confluentes, 15.  
 Copais, *l.* 75.  
 Cophes, *fl.* 107.  
 Corcyra, *i.* 68.  
 Corduba, 4.  
 Corinium, 31.  
 Corinthia, 57.  
 Corinthiacus, *s.* 57, 67.  
 Corinthus, 57.  
 Corioli, 33.  
 Corsica, *i.* 39.  
 Corstopitum, 146.  
 Cos, *i.* 93.  
 Cragus, *m.* 94.  
 Cremona, 26.  
 Creta, *i.* 69.  
 Creticum mare, 69.  
 Criumetopon, *pr.* 89.  
 Croton, 37.  
 Crypta Neapolitana, 47.  
 Cumae, 35.  
 Cunaxa, 104.  
 Cuneus, 9.  
 Cyaneae, *iae.* 85.  
 Cyclades, *iae.* 71, 184.  
 Cydnus, *fl.* 95.  
 Cydonia, 69.  
 Cyllene, *m.* 55.  
 Cynosarges, 81.  
 Cyprus, *i.* 96.  
 Cyrene, 128.  
 Cyrus, *fl.* 102.  
 Cythera, *i.* 69.  
 Cyzicus, *i.* 84.  
  
 Dacia, 87.  
 Dalmatia, 52.  
 Damascus, 112.  
 Danubius, *fl.* 86.  
 Daunia, 32.  
 Delos, *i.* 71, 94.  
 Dictae, *m.* 69.  
 Digentia, *fl.* 29.  
 Dindymus, *m.* 90, 97, 99.  
 Dodona, 62.  
 Dolopes, 66.  
 Doris, 59.  
 Doris, 91.  
 Drepanum, 41.  
 Druentia, *fl.* 12.  
 Dubis, *fl.* 12, 17.  
 Duria Major, *fl.* 26.  
 Duria Minor, *fl.* 26.  
 Durius, *fl.* 23.  
 Dyrrhachium, 37.  
  
 Eboracum, 144.  
 Ebusus, *i.* 8.  
 Ecbatana, 106.  
 Elephantine, *i.* 125.  
 Elis, 57, 58.  
 Elysii Campi, 20.  
 Emerita Augusta, 4.  
 Emporiae, 9.  
 Enipeus, *fl.* 66.  
 Ephesus, 92.  
 Ephyre, 57.  
 Epirus, 53, 62.  
 Eporedia, 26.  
 Eridanus, *fl.* 25, 26.  
 Erymanthus, *m.* 56.  
 Erythraeum mare, 117.  
 Eryx, 41.  
 Esquilinus, *m.* 48.  
 Etruria, 32.  
 Etruscum mare, 20.  
 Etymader, *fl.* 106.  
 Euboea, *i.* 69.  
 Euphrates, *fl.* 98, 102.  
 Euripus, 61, 69.  
 Eurotas, *fl.* 57.  
 Euxinus Pontus, 84.  
 Evenus, *fl.* 76.  
  
 Falernus Ager, 34.  
 Fibrenus, *fl.* 30.  
 Fidenae, 29.  
 Flaminia via, 44.  
 Florentia, 28.  
 Foesulae, 28.  
 Fons Bandusiae, 31.  
 Formiani Colles, 34.  
 Formianum, 34.  
 Forum Julii, 16.  
 Forum Romanum, 50.  
 Fossa Mariana, 20.  
 Frentani, 32.  
 Fretum Herculeum, 6.  
 Furcae Caudinae, 30.  
  
 Gadir *v.* Gades, 6, 9.  
 Galatia, 97.  
 Galesus, 36.  
 Gallia Cisalpina, 24, 25, 38.  
 Gallia Cispadana, 28, 32.  
 Gallia Comata, 17.  
 Gallia Transalpina, 10.  
 Gallia Transpadana, 26, 32.  
 Gallograecia, 97.  
 Garamantes, 130.  
 Garumna, *fl.* 13.  
 Gaugamela, 103.  
 Gaza, 106, 114.  
 Gedrosia, 107.  
 Geloni, 87.  
 Genabum, 13.  
 Genua, 32.  
  
 Germania, 20.  
 Germania Inferior, 15.  
 Germania Superior, 15.  
 Getae, 87.  
 Glota, *fl.* 137.  
 Gnossus, 69.  
 Gomphi, 77.  
 Gordium, 97.  
 Gortyna, 69.  
 Graecia, 53.  
 Graecia Propria, 53, 59.  
 Grampius, *m.* 137.  
 Granicus, *fl.* 91.  
 Gyarus *v.* -ae, *i.* 72.  
  
 Hadria, 28.  
 Haemus, *m.* 52, 53, 85, 86.  
 Halicarnassus, 93.  
 Halys, *fl.* 89, 97.  
 Hebrus, *fl.* 83.  
 Hecatompylos, 106.  
 Helicon, *m.* 60.  
 Helisson, *fl.* 56.  
 Hellas, 53.  
 Hellespontus, 84.  
 Helvetii, 10.  
 Heraclea, 36.  
 Heraclea Pontica, 89.  
 Herculeum, 36, 46.  
 Hermus, *fl.* 91.  
 Hesperia, 24.  
 Hesperides, 128.  
 Hibernia, *i.* 133, 138.  
 Hierna, 147.  
 Hierosolyma, 106, 110.  
 Hippocrene fons, 60.  
 Hispalis, 4.  
 Hispania, 1.  
 Hispania Citerior, 8.  
 Hispania Ulterior, 8.  
 Horesti, 137.  
 Hunnum, 141.  
 Hydrus *v.* Hydruntum, 37.  
 Hypanis, *fl.* 87.  
 Hyrcanum mare, 103.  
  
 Iberia, 1.  
 Iberus, *fl.* 2, 5.  
 Icaria, *i.* 72.  
 Icenii, 137.  
 Ichnusa, *i.* 39.  
 Iconium, 98.  
 Ida, *m.* 69.  
 Ida, *m.* (Troad) 91, 99.  
 Idistavisus, 22.  
 Ierne, *i.* 133, 138.  
 Iguvium, 47.  
 Ilerda, 5.  
 Ilergetes, 8.  
 Ilissus, *fl.* 76.  
 Ilium, 91.  
 Illyricum *v.* Illyris, 52, 86.



Ilva, *i.* 39.  
 Inarime, *i.* 39.  
 Indus, *fl.* 107.  
 Inferum mare, 28.  
 Ionia, 91.  
 Isara, *fl.* 18.  
 Isauria, 91.  
 Issicus, *s.* 95.  
 Issus, 95.  
 Ister, *fl.* 86.  
 Isthmus, 57.  
 Istria, 32, 38.  
 Italia, 24.  
 Italia Propria, 25, 28.  
 Italica, 4.  
 Ithaca, *i.* 68.  
 Ithome, 38.  
  
 Janiculum, 49.  
 Japygia, 32.  
 Japygium, *pr.* 37.  
 Jaxartes, *fl.* 106.  
 Jordanes, *fl.* 108, 109.  
 Judaea, 108.  
 Juliobona, 29.  
 Junonis, *pr.* 8.  
 Jura, *m.* 10.  
 Juverna, *i.* 133, 138.  
  
 Katakecaumene, 99.  
  
 Lacedaemon, 57.  
 Laconia, 57, 58.  
 Laconicus, *s.* 67.  
 Ladon, *fl.* 57.  
 Laodicea, 97.  
 Lapurdum, 16.  
 Larissa, 66.  
 Larius, *l.* 26.  
 Latina via, 45.  
 Latium, 32, 33.  
 Laurentum, 33.  
 Laureon, 60.  
 Lavinium, 33.  
 Lechaenum, 58.  
 Legio VII gemina, 3.  
 Lemanus, *l.* 11.  
 Lemnos, *i.* 70.  
 Leontes, *fl.* 108, 109, 115.  
 Lerna, 59.  
 Lesbos, *i.* 71.  
 Leuctra, 61.  
 Libanus, *m.* 108, 115.  
 Libora, 3.  
 Liburnia, 52.  
 Liger, *fl.* 13.  
 Liguria, 26, 32.  
 Ligusticus, *s.* 32.  
 Lilyboeum, *fr.* 40.  
 Lindum, 147.  
 Lingones, 14, 17.  
 Liris, *fl.* 28, 29.  
 Locris, 59.

Londinium, 138.  
 Lucania, 31, 32, 36.  
 Lugdunensis, 12.  
 Lugdunum, 12.  
 Luguuallum, 140.  
 Luna, 32.  
 Lunensis portus, 32.  
 Lupia, *fl.* 21, 22.  
 Lusitania, 8.  
 Lutetia Parisiorum, 14.  
 Lycaeus, *m.* 55.  
 Lycaonia, 98.  
 Lyceum, 81.  
 Lycia, 91, 94.  
 Lydia, 91.  
  
 Macedonia, 53, 73.  
 Macra, *fl.* 25, 32.  
 Maeander, *v.* -dros, *fl.* 92.  
 Maenalus, *m.* 55.  
 Maeonia, 91.  
 Maeotis palus, 87.  
 Magaba, *m.* 99.  
 Magna Graecia, 24, 35.  
 Magnesia, 66.  
 Magnum, *pr.* 8.  
 Malaca, 9.  
 Malea, *pr.* 58, 66.  
 Maliacus, *s.* 63, 67.  
 Mancunium, 146.  
 Mantinea, 57.  
 Mantua, 3.  
 Mantua, 26.  
 Maracanda, 106.  
 Marathon, 60.  
 Mariandyni, 89.  
 Marianus, *m.* 4.  
 Marsi, 32.  
 Marsyas, *fl.* 96.  
 Massicus, *m.* 34.  
 Massilia, 16, 19.  
 Massilienses, 19.  
 Matisco, 12.  
 Matrona, *fl.* 14.  
 Mauretania, 128, 129.  
 Mazaca, 97.  
 Media, 102, 104.  
 Mediolanum, 26.  
 Medoacus, *fl.* 27.  
 Megalopolis, 56.  
 Megaris, 59.  
 Meles, *fl.* 91.  
 Meliboea, *i.* 109.  
 Memphis, 106, 120.  
 Mesopotamia, 102, 103.  
 Messana, 41.  
 Messapia, 32.  
 Messene, 58.  
 Messenia, 57, 58.  
 Messeniacus, *s.* 67.  
 Metapontum, 36.  
 Metaurus, *fl.* 38.  
 Metellinum, 4.

Miletus, 93.  
 Milliarium Aureum, 50.  
 Mincius, *fl.* 26.  
 Minervae, *pr.* 39.  
 Minius, *fl.* 2.  
 Minturnae, 30.  
 Misenum, 38.  
 Moenus, *fl.* 21.  
 Moeris, *l.* 124.  
 Moesia, 85.  
 Moguntiacum, 15.  
 Molossis, 62.  
 Mona, *i.* 137.  
 Mons Jovis, 8.  
 Morini, 19.  
 Mosa, *fl.* 15.  
 Mosae Trajectus, 15.  
 Mosula *v.* Mosella, *fl.* 15.  
 Munda, 7.  
 Munychia, 60.  
 Mycale, *m.* 92, 99.  
 Mycenae, 59, 80.  
 Myos Hormos, 121.  
 Myrmidones, 66.  
 Mysia, 91.  
  
 Namnetes, 14, 17.  
 Narbo Martius, 16.  
 Narbonensis, 16.  
 Narnia, 47.  
 Nasos, *i.* 41.  
 Naxos, *i.* 72.  
 Neapolis, 35.  
 Nemausus, 19.  
 Nemea, 59.  
 Nervii, 18.  
 Nestus, *fl.* 74, 82.  
 Nicaea, 16.  
 Nicer, *fl.* 21.  
 Nicopolis, 98.  
 Nilus, *fl.* 118, 119, 122.  
 Ninus, 103.  
 Niphates, *m.* 102.  
 Nisibis, 103.  
 Nola, 36.  
 Nomos Arsinoites, 124.  
 Norba Caesarea, 3.  
 Noricum, 86.  
 Nova Carthago, 7, 9.  
 Numantia, 3.  
 Numidia, 129.  
  
 Oasis Jovis Ammonii, 127.  
 Octodurus, 11.  
 Oenotria, 24.  
 Oeta, *m.* 62.  
 Olgasys, *m.* 99.  
 Olisipo, 3.  
 Olympeion, 81.  
 Olympia, 56, 78.  
 Olympos (Thessalia) *m.* 64.  
 Olympus, *m.* 99.  
 Olynthus, 74.

- Ombi, 121.  
 Ophiusa, *i.* 8.  
 Orbelus, *m.* 76.  
 Orbelus, *m.* 86.  
 Orcades, *iae.* 137.  
 Ordovices, 137.  
 Orontes, *fl.* 108, 115.  
 Orrea, 147.  
 Ortygia, *i.* 41.  
 Ossa, *m.* 64.  
 Ostia, 29.  
 Othrys, *m.* 63, 64.  
 Oxus, *fl.* 106.  
  
 Pachynus, *pr.* 40.  
 Pactolus, *fl.* 91.  
 Padus, *fl.* 25, 26.  
 Paestum, 36, 47.  
 Pagasaeus, *s.* 67.  
 Palaestina, 108, 114.  
 Palatinus, *m.* 47.  
 Palladia, 13.  
 Pallene, 73.  
 Palmyra, 106, 113.  
 Paludes Pomptinae, 33.  
 Pamisus, *fl.* 58.  
 Pamphylia, 91, 94.  
 Pandroseion, 81.  
 Pannonia, 86.  
 Panormus, 42.  
 Pantheon, 50.  
 Paphlagonia, 90.  
 Paraetionium, 106, 127.  
 Parisii, 17.  
 Parnassus, *m.* 61.  
 Parnon, *m.* 57.  
 Paropamisus, 106.  
 Paros, *i.* 72.  
 Parthenon, 81.  
 Parthenope, 35.  
 Parthia, 104.  
 Paryadres, *m.* 99.  
 Pasargadae, 107.  
 Patara, 94.  
 Patavium, 27.  
 Pattala, 107.  
 Pax Augusta, 4.  
 Peligni, 31, 32.  
 Pelion, *m.* 64.  
 Pella, 73.  
 Peloponnesus, 53, 54.  
 Pelorus, *pr.* 40.  
 Pelusiaceum Ostium, 121.  
 Peneus, *fl.* 63, 64, 75.  
 Pentelicus, *m.* 60.  
 Persepolis, 107.  
 Persia, 104.  
 Persicus, *s.* 102.  
 Perusia, 29.  
 Petra, 116.  
 Phalerum, 60.  
 Pharsalia, 66.  
 Phaselis, 94.  
  
 Phasis, *fl.* et *urbs.* 88.  
 Phazana, 130.  
 Philippi, 74.  
 Philae, *i.* 120, 125.  
 Phocis, 59, 61.  
 Phoenicia, 108, 110.  
 Phrygia Magna, 96.  
 Phrygia Minor, 91.  
 Phthiotis, 66.  
 Picenum, 32, 37.  
 Pictones, 20.  
 Pierii, *ms.* 64.  
 Pierius, *m.* 109.  
 Pindus, *m.* 53, 64, 74.  
 Piraeus, 60.  
 Pisa, 56.  
 Pisae, 28.  
 Pisidia, 91.  
 Pistoria, 28.  
 Pityusae, *iae.* 8.  
 Placentia, 26.  
 Plataea, *v.* -ae, 61.  
 Pleistus, 61.  
 Pnyx, 81.  
 Poecile, 81.  
 Pola, 39.  
 Pompeii, 36, 46.  
 Pontus, 90.  
 Pontus Euxinus, 84.  
 Porata, *fl.* 87.  
 Portus Brivates, 16.  
 Portus Calensis, 3.  
 Portus Itius, 16.  
 Portus Magnus, 6.  
 Portus Trutulensis *v.*  
     Trucculensis, 138.  
 Posidonia, 36.  
 Possinus, 97.  
 Potidaea, 73.  
 Prochyta, *i.* 39.  
 Proconnesus, *i.* 84.  
 Propontis, 84.  
 Propylaea, 81.  
 Provincia Romana, 17.  
 Prytaneum, 81.  
 Ptolemais, 113.  
 Puteoli, 35, 46.  
 Pydna, 73.  
 Pylos, 58.  
 Pyrene fons, 58.  
 Pyrenaei, *ms.* 5.  
  
 Quirinalis, *m.* 49.  
  
 Ravenna, 38.  
 Rhaeti, 86.  
 Rhegium, 36.  
 Rhenus, *fl.* 15.  
 Rhenus, *fl.* (Italia) 28.  
 Rhinocolura, 114.  
 Rhium, *pr.* 67.  
 Rhoda, 9.  
 Rhodanus, *fl.* 11.  
  
 Rhodos, *i.* et *urbs.* 94.  
 Riduna, *i.* 16.  
 Roma, 29, 47.  
 Rotomagus, 14.  
 Rubicon, *fl.* 25.  
 Rudine, 37.  
 Rutuli, 33.  
 Rutupiae, 138, 144.  
  
 Sabatus, *fl.* 30.  
 Sabini, 32.  
 Sabis, *fl.* 18.  
 Sabrina, *fl.* 137.  
 Sacer, *m.* 29.  
 Sacra via, 50.  
 Sacrum, *pr.* 8.  
 Sacrum, *pr.* (Lycia) 94, 99.  
 Sagaris, *fl.* 90, 97.  
 Saguntum, 7.  
 Salamis, *i.* 67.  
 Salamis, 96.  
 Salduba, 5.  
 Salinae, 146.  
 Salmantica, 3.  
 Salmydessus, 85.  
 Salo, *fl.* 6.  
 Salona, 52.  
 Saltus Castulonensis, 4.  
 Samachonitis, *l.* 109.  
 Samara, *fl.* 11, 14.  
 Samarobriva, 14.  
 Samnium, 30.  
 Samos, *i.* 72.  
 Samosata, 110.  
 Samothrace, *i.* 70.  
 Sangarius, *fl.* 90, 97.  
 Santones, 20.  
 Sardinia, *i.* 39.  
 Sardis, 91.  
 Sarmatae, 87.  
 Sarnia, *i.* 16.  
 Saronicus, *s.* 67.  
 Saturnia Tellus, 24.  
 Sauromatae, 87.  
 Savus, *fl.* 86.  
 Saxones, 22.  
 Scalabis, 3.  
 Scaldis, *fl.* 11.  
 Scamander, *fl.* 91.  
 Scardus *v.* Scodrus, *m.* 52.  
 Scheria, *i.* 68.  
 Scylla, 40.  
 Seduni, 11, 17.  
 Segeste, 41.  
 Segovia, 3.  
 Segusio, 26.  
 Sena Gallica, 37.  
 Sena Julia, 38.  
 Septa Julia *v.* Ovilia, 50.  
 Sequana, *fl.* 14.  
 Sequani, 10, 17.  
 Seriphos, *i.* 72.  
 Sessites, *fl.* 26.

- Setinus, *ager*, 34.  
 Sicambri, 22.  
 Sicania, *i.* 40.  
 Sicilia, *i.* 40.  
 Sisoris, *fl.* 5.  
 Siculum, *fr.* 36, 40.  
 Sicyonia, 57.  
 Sidon, 106, 111.  
 Silures, 137.  
 Silva Arduenna, 18.  
 Silva Hercynia, 22.  
 Simaethus, *fl.* 41.  
 Simois, *fl.* 91.  
 Singidunum, 86.  
 Singiticus, *s.* 67.  
 Sinope, 89.  
 Sirenusae, *iae.* 39.  
 Sirmio, 21.  
 Sithonia, 74.  
 Smyrna, 91.  
 Sogdiana, 106.  
 Soli, 95.  
 Sparta, 57.  
 Spercheos, *v.* Sperchius, *fl.* 63, 75.  
 Sporades, *iae.* 71.  
 Stagira, 74.  
 Stoechades, *iae.* 16.  
 Strongyle, *i.* 40.  
 Strophades, *iae.* 68.  
 Strymon, *fl.* 67, 74, 75.  
 Strymonicus, *s.* 67.  
 Symphalus, *l. m. et urbs.* 56.  
 Sucro, *fl. et urbs.* 2, 5.  
 Suevi, 22.  
 Suevicum mare, 21.  
 Sulmo, 31.  
 Sunium, *pr.* 60, 66.  
 Superum mare, 28.  
 Susa, 104.  
 Susiana, 102, 104.  
 Sybaris, 36.  
 Syene, 120.  
 Symplegades, *iae.* 85.  
 Synnada, 96.  
 Syracusae, 41.  
 Syria, 108.  
 Syriae Pylae, 96.  
 Syrtica Regio, 131.  
 Syrtis major, 128.  
 Syrtis minor, 128.  
 Tader, *fl.* 2, 5.  
 Taenarus, *pr.* 53, 54, 58, 66.  
 Tagus, *fl.* 2, 3.  
 Tamasis *v.* Tamesa, *fl.* 134.  
 Tanais, *fl.* 87.  
 Tarentinus, *s.* 36.  
 Tarentum, 36.  
 Tarraco, 7, 9.  
 Tarraconensis, 8.  
 Tartessus, 7.  
 Tarsus, 95.  
 Tauris, 87.  
 Taurus, *m.* 94, 95, 99.  
 Taus, *fl.* 137.  
 Taygetus, *m.* 55.  
 Tegea, 59.  
 Telo Martius, 16.  
 Tempe, 65.  
 Tenedos, *i.* 70.  
 Tentyra, 121.  
 Teos, 92.  
 Tergeste, 39.  
 Terinaeus, *s.* 67.  
 Terracina, 33.  
 Teutones, 23.  
 Thapsacus, 106, 110.  
 Thaumaci, 66.  
 Thebae, 61.  
 Thebae, 120.  
 Themiscyra, 89.  
 Thermaicus, *s.* 67, 73.  
 Thermodon, *fl.* 89.  
 Thermopylae, 63.  
 Thessalia, 53, 63.  
 Thessalonica, 73.  
 Theseion, 81.  
 Thracia, 53, 82.  
 Thule, 135.  
 Tiberias, *l.* 109.  
 Tiberis, *fl.* 28, 29.  
 Tibiscus, *fl.* 87.  
 Tibur, 29.  
 Ticinus, *fl.* 26.  
 Tifernum, 47.  
 Tigris, *fl.* 102.  
 Tiryns, 59, 80.  
 Tmolus, *m.* 91.  
 Toletum, 3.  
 Tolosa, 13.  
 Tomi, 85.  
 Torrens Aegypti, *fl.* 114.  
 Trachea, 95.  
 Trapezus, 88.  
 Trasymenus, *l.* 29.  
 Trebia, *fl.* 28.  
 Treveri *v.* Treviri, 18.  
 Tridentum, 27.  
 Trileucum, *pr.* 8.  
 Trimontium, *m.* 147.  
 Trinacria, *i.* 40.  
 Trinobantes, 137.  
 Triquetra Tellus, *i.* 40.  
 Tritonis, *l.* 128.  
 Trogilium, *pr.* 99.  
 Troja, 91.  
 Turdetani, 8.  
 Turia, *fl.* 2, 5.  
 Tymphrestus, *m.* 63.  
 Tyras, *fl.* 87.  
 Tyros, 106, 111.  
 Umbria, 32, 37.  
 Utica, 129.  
 Valentia, 5.  
 Valeria via, 45.  
 Vandalitia, 4.  
 Varus, *fl.* 32.  
 Vaticanus, *m.* 49.  
 Velabrum, 51.  
 Velleia, 47.  
 Venafrum, 30.  
 Venetia, 32, 38.  
 Venetus, *l.* 15.  
 Venusia, 31.  
 Verbanus, *l.* 26.  
 Vercellae, 26.  
 Verona, 27, 46.  
 Verulamium, 138.  
 Vesontio, 12, 17.  
 Vesulus, *m.* 26, 42.  
 Vesuvius, *m.* 35.  
 Vettones, 9.  
 Via Appia, &c., see Appia, &c.  
 Viadrus, *fl.* 21.  
 Viminalis, *m.* 48.  
 Vindelici, 86.  
 Vindomara, 146.  
 Vistula, *fl.* 21.  
 Visurgis, *fl.* 21, 22.  
 Vogesus, *m.* 10.  
 Vulcaniae, *iae.* 40.  
 Vultur, *m.* 31.  
 Vulturinus, *fl.* 30.  
 Xanthus, *fl.* 94.  
 Zacynthus, *i.* 68.  
 Zadra-Carta, 106.  
 Zama, 129.  
 Zancle, 40.  
 Zarax, *m.* 57.



## Works by Professor Pillans.

---

ECLOGAE CURTIANAE; being the first Three Books extant of the Life of Alexander the Great by Quintus Curtius, with copious Extracts from the remaining Five; to which are prefixed an English Supplement of the lost Books, and a Map of Alexander's Conquests; together with a PREFACE, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. Second Edition, Improved and Enlarged. 18mo. 3s. 6d.

---

ECLOGAE LIVIANAE; being the Five latter Books of the First Decad of Livy—VI.—X., inclusive, chiefly for the use of Schools and Colleges; with a Preface and Notes. 18mo, cloth. 3s.

---

SELECTIONS FROM THE FASTI AND TRISTIA OF OVID, Collated with the best Texts, and Revised for the Press. 18mo, cloth. 1s.

---

A WORD FOR THE UNIVERSITIES OF SCOTLAND; and a Plea for the Humanity Classes in the College of Edinburgh; in Reply to certain Letters published in the "Scottish Press" and "Scotsman" Newspapers. 8vo, sewed. 1s. 6d.

---

THE RATIONALE OF SCHOOL DISCIPLINE. 8vo. 5s.  
Edinburgh: MACLACHLAN & STEWART.

---

FIRST STEPS IN THE GEOGRAPHY OF THE ANCIENT WORLD; with a Map executed by A. K. Johnston. 12mo, cloth. 1s. 6d.

---

PRINCIPLES OF ELEMENTARY TEACHING, in Two Letters to the Right Hon. T. F. Kennedy.

Edinburgh: A. & C. BLACK.

---

EXCERPTA EX TACITI ANNALIBUS; with a Prefatory Notice. Sewed. 2s. 6d.

London: JOHN W. PARKER, West Strand.



# WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS'

## Publications.

---

### **ALISON.—THE HISTORY OF EUROPE,**

From the Commencement of the French Revolution in 1789 to the Battle of Waterloo. By Sir ARCHIBALD ALISON, Bart.

|                                                       |           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 14 vols. demy 8vo, Library Edition (the Eighth), with |           |
| Portraits, - - - - -                                  | L.10 10 0 |
| 20 vols. crown 8vo, - - - - -                         | 6 0 0     |

### **ALISON'S EUROPE—A PEOPLE'S EDITION.**

Issuing in Weekly Numbers at 1½d.; Monthly Parts at 1s.; and Quarterly Vols. at 4s. To be completed in 44 Parts, forming 12 vols. crown 8vo.

### **ALISON.—THE HISTORY OF EUROPE,**

From the Fall of Napoleon to the Accession of Louis Napoleon. By Sir A. ALISON, Bart. To be completed in 5 vols. demy 8vo, uniform with the Library Edition of the "History of Europe from 1789 to 1815." Vols. I. and II. are published, price 15s. each.

### **ALISON.—EPITOME OF ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE.**

Fourth Edition. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d. bound.

"A masterly epitome of the noblest contribution which has been made to the historical literature of the present day." HULL PACKET.

### **ALISON.—ATLAS TO ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE.**

By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E. &c., Author of the "Physical Atlas," &c. 109 Maps and Plans, coloured. Demy 4to, to accompany the Library Edition, and other Editions of the History in 8vo, L.3, 3s. Crown 4to, to accompany the Edition in crown 8vo, L.2, 12s. 6d.

### **ALISON.—ESSAYS; HISTORICAL, POLITICAL, AND MISCELLANEOUS.**

By Sir ARCHIBALD ALISON, Bart. 3 vols. demy 8vo, 45s.

"They stamp him as one of the most learned, able, and accomplished writers of the age. . . . His Essays are a splendid supplement to his History, and the two combined exhibit his intellect in all its breadth and beauty." DUBLIN UNIVERSITY MAGAZINE.

### **ALISON.—LIFE OF JOHN DUKE OF MARLBOROUGH.**

By Sir ARCHIBALD ALISON, Bart. Second Edition. 2 vols. demy 8vo, 30s.

"Mr Alison's 'Life of Marlborough' is an enchaining romance." BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE.

### **ALISON.—THE PRINCIPLES OF POPULATION, AND THEIR CONNECTION WITH HUMAN HAPPINESS.** By Sir ARCHIBALD ALISON, Bart. 2 vols, demy 8vo, 30s.

### **PROFESSOR ALISON.—OUTLINES OF PATHOLOGY AND PRACTICE OF MEDICINE.** By W. PULTENEY ALISON, M.D. F.R.S.E., &c. 8vo, 18s.



**PROFESSOR ALISON.—OUTLINES OF HUMAN PHYSIOLOGY.**

By W. PULTENEY ALISON, M.D., F.R.S.E., Professor of the Practice of Medicine in the University of Edinburgh. Third Edition. 8vo, 12s.

**ADAM BLAIR.—SOME PASSAGES IN THE HISTORY OF ADAM BLAIR, AND HISTORY OF MATHEW WALD.** By the Author of "Valerius." Foolscap 8vo, 4s.**AINSLIE'S TREATISE ON LAND-SURVEYING.**

A new and enlarged Edition, embracing Railway, Military, Marine, and Geodetical Surveying. Edited by W. GALBRAITH, M.A., F.R.A.S. In 8vo, with a quarto volume of Plates, price 21s.

"The best book on surveying with which I am acquainted."

WILLIAM RUTHERFORD, LL.D., F.R.A.S., *Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.*

**AIRD.—THE POETICAL WORKS OF THOMAS AIRD.**

8vo, price 5s.

**ATLAS OF SCOTLAND.**

31 Maps of the Counties of Scotland, coloured. Bound in roan, price 10s. 6d.

**AYTOUN.—LAYS OF THE SCOTTISH CAVALIERS, AND OTHER POEMS.** By W. EDMONDSTOUNE AYTOUN, Professor of Rhetoric and Belles Letters in the University of Edinburgh. Seventh Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 7s. 6d.

"Finer ballads than these, we are bold to say, are not to be found in the language."—TIMES.

"Professor Aytoun's 'Lays of the Scottish Cavaliers'—a volume of verse which shews that Scotland has yet a poet. Full of the true fire, it now stirs and swells like a trumpet-note—now sinks in cadences sad and wild as the wail of a Highland dirge."

QUARTERLY REVIEW.

**BENNIE.—SERMONS BY THE LATE REV. ARCHIBALD BENNIE, D.D., Minister of the Parish of Lady Yester.** With a Portrait, and Memoir of the Author. 8vo, 10s. 6d.**BROWN.—THE FORESTER.**

A Practical Treatise on the Formation, Draining, and Fencing of Plantations; the Planting, Rearing, and Management of Forest Trees; the Cutting and Preparation of Wood for Sale; with an Improved Process for the Transplantation of Trees of large size. By JAMES BROWN, Forester, Arniston. A new Edition, greatly enlarged, with 109 Illustrations engraved on wood. Demy 8vo, price 21s.

"Beyond all doubt this is the best work on the subject of Forestry extant."

GARDENERS' JOURNAL.

"We can refer to his volume as THE BOOK to be recommended."

LINDLEY'S GARDENER'S CHRONICLE.

**BURBRIDGE.—HOURS AND DAYS, AND OTHER POEMS.**

By THOMAS BURBRIDGE. Foolscap, 1s.

**BURN.—COLONIST'S HANDBOOK OF THE MECHANICAL ARTS:**

Being Practical Hints on the Construction and Arrangement of Dwellings and other Buildings, and in Carpentry, Smith-work, Cements, Plastering, Brick-making, Well-sinking, Enclosing of Land, Road-making, &c. By ROBERT SCOTT BURN, Engineer. In 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. Price 5s.

**BURN.—DWELLINGS FOR THE WORKING CLASSES:**

their Construction and Arrangement, with Plans, Elevations, and Specifications, suggestive of Structures adapted to the Agricultural and Manufacturing Districts. By R. SCOTT BURN. 4to, with numerous Diagrams, 3s.

**CAIRD.—HIGH FARMING UNDER LIBERAL COVENANTS THE BEST SUBSTITUTE FOR PROTECTION.** By JAMES CAIRD, Farmer, Baldoon. Fifth Edition. 8vo, 1s.

**CAIRD.—THE WEST OF IRELAND AS A FIELD FOR INVESTMENT.** By JAMES CAIRD, Farmer, Baldoon. 8vo, with a Map, price 6s.

**CLEGHORN.—ANCIENT AND MODERN ART, HISTORICAL AND CRITICAL.** By GEORGE CLEGHORN, Esq. of Weens. Second Edition. 2 vols. foolscap 8vo, 12s.

**COLQUHOUN.—ISIS REVELATA.**  
An Inquiry into the Origin, Progress, and Present State of Animal Magnetism. By J. C. COLQUHOUN, Esq., Advocate, F.R.S.E. 2 vols. post 8vo, 18s.

**COLQUHOUN.—THE MOOR AND THE LOCH.**  
Minute Instructions in all Highland Sports. By JOHN C. COLQUHOUN, Esq. Third Edition. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

**COQUET-DALE FISHING SONGS.**  
Now first collected, by a North-Country Angler, with the Music of the Airs. 8vo, 5s.

**CROLY.—MEMOIR OF THE POLITICAL LIFE OF THE RIGHT HON. EDMUND BURKE,** with Extracts from his Writings. By the Rev. GEORGE CROLY, D.D., Rector of St Stephen's, Walbrook, London. 2 vols. post 8vo, 18s.

**CRUIKSHANK.—THE PRACTICAL PLANTER;**  
Containing Directions for the Planting of Waste Land and Management of Wood, with a new Method of Rearing the Oak. By THOS. CRUIKSHANK, Forester at Careston, 8vo, 12s.

**CYRIL THORNTON.—THE YOUTH AND MANHOOD OF CYRIL THORNTON.** By the Author of "Men and Manners in North America." Foolscap 8vo, 4s.

**DELTA.—LECTURES ON THE POETICAL LITERATURE OF THE PAST HALF-CENTURY.** By D. M. MOIR (Δ). Foolscap 8vo, 5s.

"A delightful volume."

MORNING CHRONICLE.

"Exquisite in its taste and generous in its criticisms."

HUGH MILLER.

**DELTA.—THE LIFE OF MANSIE WAUCH,**  
TAILOR IN DALKEITH. By D. M. MOIR (Δ). Foolscap 8vo, 3s.

**DELTA.—POETICAL WORKS OF D. M. MOIR (Δ).**

With Portrait, and Memoir by THOMAS AIRD. 2 vols. foolscap 8vo, 14s.

"These are volumes to be placed on the favourite shelf, in the familiar nook that holds the books we love, which we take up with pleasure and lay down with regret."

EDINBURGH COURANT.

**DOUBLEDAY.—MUNDANE MORAL GOVERNMENT,**  
Demonstrating its Analogy with the system of Material Government. By THOMAS DOUBLEDAY, Esq. 8vo, 9s.



**ELKINGTON'S SYSTEM OF DRAINING.**

A Systematic Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Draining Land, adapted to the various Situations and Soils of England and Scotland, drawn up from the Communications of Joseph Elkington, by J. JOHNSTONE. A New Edition. 4to, 10s. 6d.

**FERRIER.—INSTITUTES OF METAPHYSIC;**

OR, THE THEORY OF KNOWING AND BEING. BY J. F. FERRIER, A.B., Oxon., Professor of Moral Philosophy, &c., St Andrews. In small 8vo.

**FINLAY.—GREECE UNDER THE ROMANS:**

A Historical View of the Greek Nation, from the time of its Conquest by the Romans until the extinction of the Roman Empire, B.C. 146 to A.D. 717. By GEORGE FINLAY, Esq. 8vo, 16s.

**FINLAY.—HISTORY OF THE BYZANTINE EMPIRE**

from DCCXVI. to MLVII. By GEORGE FINLAY, Esq., Honorary Member of the Royal Society of Literature. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

"A volume, we repeat, which, in addition to its more solid value, is not destitute of a certain immediate interest as supplying information relative to the Greek Empire and the Greek Church—both of which are subjects now in the ascendant."

ATHENÆUM, Sept. 10, 1853.

**FINLAY.—HISTORY OF GREECE,**

from its Conquest by the Crusaders to its Conquest by the Turks, and of the Empire of Trebizond, 1204–1461. By GEORGE FINLAY, Esq. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

**FLEURY.—HISTORY OF THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA,**

written expressly for Young People. By L'AME FLEURY. Translated from the French. Foolscap 8vo, 2s. 6d.

**GALT.—ANNALS OF THE PARISH, AND AYRSHIRE LEGATEES.**

By JOHN GALT. Foolscap 8vo, 4s.

**GALT.—THE ENTAIL, OR THE LAIRDS OF GRIPPY.**

By JOHN GALT. Foolscap 8vo, 4s.

**GALT.—THE PROVOST, AND OTHER TALES.**

By JOHN GALT. Foolscap 8vo, 4s.

**GALT.—SIR ANDREW WYLIE.**

By JOHN GALT. Foolscap 8vo, 4s.

**GORRIE.—ILLUSTRATIONS OF SCRIPTURE FROM BOTANICAL SCIENCE.**

Foolscap 8vo, with Illustrations, price 3s.

**GRANT.—MEMOIRS AND ADVENTURES OF SIR WILLIAM KIR-**

KALDY OF GRANGE, Governor of the Castle of Edinburgh for Mary Queen of Scots. By JAMES GRANT. Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

"It is seldom indeed that we find history so written, in a style at once vigorous, perspicuous, and picturesque. The author's heart is thoroughly with his subject."

BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE.

**GRANT.—MEMOIRS AND ADVENTURES OF SIR JOHN HEPBURN,**

Marshal of France under Louis XIII., &c. By JAMES GRANT. Post 8vo, 8s.



**GRANT.—MEMORIALS OF THE CASTLE OF EDINBURGH.**

By JAMES GRANT, Author of "Memoirs of Kirkaldy of Grange," &c., &c.  
With Twelve Engravings on Wood by BRANSTON. In crown 8vo, price 7s. 6d.

"Mr Grant's very interesting history of the Castle of Edinburgh—a work equally distinguished by research, accuracy, and pictorial interest." SIR ARCHIBALD ALISON'S ESSAYS.

**HAMILTON.—ANNALS OF THE PENINSULAR CAMPAIGNS.**

By THOMAS HAMILTON, Esq. A New Edition, Edited by F. HARDMAN, Esq. 8vo, 16s. Atlas of Maps to Illustrate the Campaign, 12s.

"Of the chief writers (on this subject) Captain Hamilton's work comes nearest to historical calmness and impartiality. . . . The value of the work is very greatly increased, in the present edition, by the labours of Mr Hardman." SCOTSMAN.

**HAMILTON.—THE YOUTH AND MANHOOD OF CYRIL THORNTON.**

By THOMAS HAMILTON, Esq. In 1 vol. foolscap 8vo, 4s.

**HAMILTON.—MEN AND MANNERS IN AMERICA.**

By THOMAS HAMILTON, Esq. A New Edition. With Portrait of the Author. Foolscap, 7s. 6d.

**HARDMAN.—SCENES AND ADVENTURES IN CENTRAL AMERICA.**

By F. HARDMAN, Esq. Foolscap 8vo, 6s.

"One of the freshest, most spirited, most attractive volumes of the season."

NAVAL AND MILITARY GAZETTE.

**HEMANS.—THE POEMS OF FELICIA HEMANS.**

Complete in one volume large 8vo, with Portrait engraved by Finden, 21s.

"Of no modern writer can it be affirmed, with less hesitation, that she has become an English Classic, nor, until human nature becomes very different from what it now is, can we imagine the least probability that the music of her lays will cease to soothe the ear, or the beauty of her sentiment to charm the gentle heart." BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE.

**HEMANS.—THE POEMS OF FELICIA HEMANS.**

Six volumes 16mo, bound in gilt cloth, 24s.; or, in paper covers, 18s.

**HEMANS.—THE POEMS OF FELICIA HEMANS.**

To which is prefixed a Memoir by her SISTER. 7 vols., foolscap 8vo, 35s.

**HEMANS.—THE RECORDS OF WOMAN,**

AND OTHER POEMS. By FELICIA HEMANS. 16mo, 4s.

**HEMANS.—THE FOREST SANCTUARY,**

AND OTHER POEMS. By FELICIA HEMANS. 16mo, 4s.

**HEMANS.—DRAMATIC WORKS.**

By FELICIA HEMANS. 16mo, 4s.

**HEMANS.—TALES AND HISTORIC SCENES.**

By FELICIA HEMANS. 16mo, 4s.

**HEMANS.—MORAL AND RELIGIOUS POEMS.**

By FELICIA HEMANS. 16mo, 4s.

**HEMANS.—SONGS OF THE AFFECTIONS.**

By FELICIA HEMANS. 16mo, 4s.

**HEMANS.—MEMOIR OF MRS HEMANS.**

By her SISTER. With a Portrait. Foolscap 8vo, 5s.

**HASTINGS.—POEMS BY THE LADY FLORA HASTINGS.**

Second Edition, with a Portrait. Foolscap 8vo, 7s. 6d.

"All lovers of that purer poetry which catches half its grace from heaven, will seek for records of its pious beauty upon the gentle pages of this graceful book. We have but glanced at the poems, and gathered only snatches of the beauties which we are prepared to meet on deeper and closer perusal, and of which our readers shall receive their share."

MORNING POST.

**HAY.—THE LAWS OF HARMONIOUS COLOURING,**

adapted to Interior Decorations, with Observations on the Practice of House-Painting. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. Sixth Edition. Coloured Diagram. 12mo, 6s. 6d.

**HAY.—THE NATURAL PRINCIPLES AND ANALOGY OF THE HARMONY OF FORM.** By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 18 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. 4to, 15s.**HAY.—PROPORTION; OR, THE GEOMETRIC PRINCIPLE**

BEAUTY ANALYSED. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 17 Plates and 38 Woodcuts. 4to, 25s.

**HAY.—AN ATTEMPT TO DEVELOP AND ELUCIDATE THE TRUE PRINCIPLES OF ORNAMENTAL DESIGN,** as applied to the Decorative Arts, accompanied by a series of original Geometrical Diaper Designs. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 57 Plates and numerous Woodcuts. Oblong folio, 42s.**HAY.—A NOMENCLATURE OF COLOURS,**

applicable to the Arts and Natural Sciences, to Manufactures, and other purposes of general utility. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 228 examples of Colours, Hues, Tints, and Shades. 8vo, 63s.

**HAY.—THE PRINCIPLES OF BEAUTY IN COLOURING SYSTEMATISED.** By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 14 Coloured Diagrams. Second Edition. 8vo, 15s.**HAY.—FIRST PRINCIPLES OF SYMMETRICAL BEAUTY.**

By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 100 Plates. Post 8vo, 6s.

**HAY.—ON THE SCIENCE OF THOSE PROPORTIONS BY WHICH THE HUMAN HEAD AND COUNTENANCE,** as represented in ancient Greek Art, are distinguished from those of ordinary Nature. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 25 Plates. Royal 4to, 36s.**HAY.—THE GEOMETRIC BEAUTY OF THE HUMAN FIGURE**

DEFINED; to which is prefixed a System of Æsthetic Proportion applicable to Architecture and the other Formative Arts. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 16 Plates. Royal 4to, 30s.

**HAY.—A LETTER TO THE COUNCIL OF THE SOCIETY OF ARTS,** on Elementary Education in the Arts of Design. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. 6d.**HAY.—THE NATURAL PRINCIPLES OF BEAUTY,**

as developed in the Human Figure. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. Illustrations. Royal 8vo, 5s.

**HAY.—THE ORTHOGRAPHIC BEAUTY OF THE PARTHENON,**

referred to a Law of Nature. By D. R. HAY, F.R.S.E. With Illustrations. Royal 8vo, 5s.



**HARKNESS.—THE PREPARATION OF COOKED FOOD FOR THE FATTENING OF CATTLE,** and the advantage of Using it along with Cut Straw, Hay, Turnips, or other Vegetables. By THOMAS HARKNESS, Secretary of the Rhinns of Galloway Farmers' Club. 6d.

**HILL.—LECTURES IN DIVINITY.**

By the late Rev. GEORGE HILL, D.D., Principal of St Mary's College, St Andrews. Stereotyped Edition. 8vo, 14s.

"I am not sure if I can recommend a more complete manual of divinity."

DR CHALMERS.

**HUME, DAVID.—LETTERS OF EMINENT PERSONS, ADDRESSED TO DAVID HUME.** Edited by JOHN HILL BURTON, Esq., Advocate. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**INGLIS.—MARICAN, AND OTHER POEMS.**

By HENRY INGLIS, Esq. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**PROFESSOR JOHNSTON.—A CATECHISM OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY AND GEOLOGY.** By JAMES F. W. JOHNSTON, F.R.SS. L. & E., &c. A New Edition, being the thirty-third, entirely re-written, price 1s.

"The extent to which this little Catechism has been circulated at home, its translation into nearly every European language, and its introduction into the Schools of Germany, Holland, Flanders, Italy, Sweden, Poland, and South and North America, while it has been gratifying to the author, has caused him to take additional pains in improving and adding to the amount of useful information in the present edition.

PREFACE.

**PROFESSOR JOHNSTON.—ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY AND GEOLOGY.** By JAMES F. W. JOHNSTON, F.R.SS. L. & E., &c. A New Edition, greatly enlarged, price 6s. 6d.

**PROFESSOR JOHNSTON.—LECTURES ON AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY AND GEOLOGY.** By JAMES F. W. JOHNSTON, F.R.SS. L. & E., &c. A New Edition, in one large volume, 8vo, price 24s.

"A valuable and interesting course of Lectures."

QUARTERLY REVIEW.

"The most complete account of Agricultural Chemistry we possess."

ROYAL AGRICULTURAL JOURNAL.

**PROFESSOR JOHNSTON.—EXPERIMENTAL AGRICULTURE:**

Being the Results of Past, and Suggestions for Future, Experiments in Scientific and Practical Agriculture. By JAMES F. W. JOHNSTON, F.R.SS. L. & E., &c. In 8vo, price 8s.

**PROFESSOR JOHNSTON.—ON THE USE OF LIME IN AGRICULTURE.**

By JAMES F. W. JOHNSTON, F.R.SS. L. & E., &c. Fcap. 8vo, 6s.

**PROFESSOR JOHNSTON.—THE CHEMISTRY OF COMMON LIFE.**

To be published in Eight Parts, viz. :—

PART 1.—THE AIR WE BREATHE and  
THE WATER WE DRINK.

PART 2.—THE SOIL WE CULTIVATE and  
THE PLANT WE REAR.

PART 3.—THE BREAD WE EAT and  
THE BEEF WE COOK.

PART 4.—THE BEVERAGES WE PREPARE and  
THE LIQUORS WE CONSUME.

PART 5.—THE NARCOTICS WE INDULGE IN.

PART 6.—THE ODOURS WE ENJOY and  
THE SMELLS WE DISLIKE.

PART 7.—WHAT WE BREATHE AND  
BREATHE FOR, and  
WHAT, HOW, AND WHY WE  
DIGEST.

PART 8.—THE BODY WE CHERISH, and  
THE CIRCULATION OF MATTER, a  
RECAPITULATION.

Part I. is Published, price 6d.



**PROFESSOR JOHNSTON.—NOTES ON NORTH AMERICA—**

AGRICULTURAL, ECONOMICAL, AND SOCIAL. By JAMES F. W. JOHNSTON, M.A. F.R.SS. L. & E., &c. 2 vols. post 8vo, 21s.

"Professor Johnston's admirable notes. . . . The very best manual for intelligent emigrants." Economist.

**KEITH JOHNSTON'S PHYSICAL ATLAS.**

A Series of Maps and Illustrations of the GEOGRAPHICAL DISTRIBUTION of NATURAL PHENOMENA. By ALEX. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E. F.R.G.S. F.G.S., Geographer at Edinburgh in Ordinary to her Majesty. In Imperial folio, half-bound morocco, price L.10, 10s.

"This Atlas ought to have a place in every good library. . . . We know of no work containing such copious and exact information as to all the physical circumstances of the earth on which we live." QUARTERLY REVIEW.

**KEITH JOHNSTON'S PHYSICAL ATLAS.**

Reduced from the Imperial Folio. For the use of Colleges, Academies, and Families. By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E., &c. In Imperial 4to, handsomely bound, half-morocco, price L.2, 12s. 6d.

"Executed with remarkable care, and is as accurate, and, for all educational purposes, as valuable as the splendid large work (by the same author) which has now a European reputation." ECLECTIC REVIEW.

**KEITH JOHNSTON.—A SCHOOL ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY,** in which the subject is treated in a more simple and elementary manner than in the previous works of the Author. By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E., &c. Imperial 8vo, half-bound, price 12s. 6d.

"I sincerely thank you for the two School Books of Geography which you have had the kindness to send me. They are so admirably executed that I consider the publication of them an important improvement in the study of Geography. The 'Atlas of Physical Geography,' as an illustration of what I have described, is invaluable."

"GENOA, Oct. 29, 1852."

MRS SOMERVILLE.

**KEITH JOHNSTON.—A SCHOOL ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY,** comprising, in 20 Plates, Maps and Plans of all the important Countries and Localities referred to by Classical Authors, constructed from the best materials, and embodying the results of the most recent investigations. By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E., &c. Printed in colours, uniform with the Author's General and Physical School Atlases, and accompanied by a complete INDEX OF PLACES, in which the proper quantities of the Syllables are marked, by T. HARVEY, M.A., Oxon., Classical Master in the Edinburgh Academy. Price 12s. 6d. half-bound.

"One of the very best of its kind for educational purposes."

OXFORD HERALD.

"Excels in elegance and delicate beauty of execution, combined with luminous distinctness of outline, everything of the kind we have hitherto seen."

MANCHESTER ADVERTISER.

**KEITH JOHNSTON.—A SCHOOL ATLAS OF GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY,** founded on the most recent discoveries, and specially constructed with a view to the purposes of sound instruction. By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E., &c. Imperial 4to, half-bound, price 12s. 6d.

"A more complete work for educational purposes has never come under our observation."

EDUCATIONAL TIMES.

**KEITH JOHNSTON.—AN ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ATLAS OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY,** for Junior Classes, including Maps of Canaan and Palestine. By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, F.R.S.E., &c. 20 Maps, printed in colours, with Index. Demy 4to, half-bound, 7s. 6d.

**KEITH JOHNSTON.—GEOGRAPHICAL PROJECTIONS,**

to accompany KEITH JOHNSTON'S Atlases of Physical and General School Geography. Comprising the WORLD (on Mercator's Projection)—EUROPE—ASIA—AFRICA—NORTH AMERICA—SOUTH AMERICA—THE BRITISH ISLES. With a Blank Page for laying down the Meridians and Parallels of any Map by the more advanced Pupils. In a Portfolio, price 2s. 6d.

**JOCELINE.—THE MOTHER'S LEGACIE TO HER UNBORNE CHILDE.** By ELIZABETH JOCELINE. Edited by the Very Rev. PRINCIPAL LEE. 32mo, 4s. 6d.

"This beautiful and touching legacie."

ATHENÆUM.

"A delightful monument of the piety and high feeling of a truly noble mother."

MORNING ADVERTISER.

**JOHNSON.—THE SCOTS MUSICAL MUSEUM.**

Consisting of 600 Songs, with proper Basses for the Pianoforte. Originally published by JAMES JOHNSON, and now accompanied with copious Notes and Illustrations of the Lyric Poetry and Music of Scotland, by WILLIAM STENHOUSE. A New Edition, with Additional Notes and Illustrations. In 4 vols. 8vo, L.2, 12s. 6d., half-bound morocco.

"I will venture to prophesy, that to future ages your publication will be the text-book and standard of Scottish song and music."

EXTRACT LETTER FROM BURNS TO JOHNSON.

**JOURNAL OF AGRICULTURE, AND TRANSACTIONS OF THE HIGHLAND AND AGRICULTURAL SOCIETY OF SCOTLAND.**

OLD SERIES, 1828 to 1843, 21 vols. - - L.3 3 0

NEW SERIES, 1843 to 1851, 8 vols. - - 2 2 0

**KATIE STEWART. A TRUE STORY.**

In fcap. 8vo, with Frontispiece and Vignette. Elegantly bound in cloth, gilt, 7s. 6d.

"A singularly characteristic Scottish story, most agreeable to read and pleasant to recollect. The charm lies in the faithful and life-like pictures it presents of Scottish character and customs, and manners, and modes of life."

TAIT'S MAGAZINE.

**KEMP.—AGRICULTURAL PHYSIOLOGY,**

Animal and Vegetable, for the Use of Practical Agriculturists. By T. L. KEMP, M.D. Crown 8vo, 6s. 6d.

**LADY LEE'S WIDOWHOOD.**

Two vols. post 8vo, with 13 Illustrations by the Author.

**BULWER-LYTTON.—THE CAXTONS: A FAMILY PICTURE.**

By Sir E. BULWER LYTTON, Bart. A New Edition. In one vol. post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

"One of those brilliant family groups in which all the component parts are in perfect harmony, and all the accessories are wrought out with a skill at once the most marvellous, and apparently the most unpremeditated."

MORNING HERALD.

**BULWER-LYTTON.—MY NOVEL, BY PISISTRATUS CAXTON; Or, VARIETIES IN ENGLISH LIFE.** By Sir E. BULWER LYTTON, Bart.

A New Edition. 2 vols. post 8vo, 21s.

"Forming the most complete picture of English Life in all its varieties that has ever, perhaps, been compressed within the compass of a single novel."

JOHN BULL.

**BULWER-LYTTON.—THE POEMS AND BALLADS OF SCHILLER.**

Translated by Sir EDWARD BULWER LYTTON, Bart. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 10s. 6d.

"The translations are executed with consummate ability. The technical difficulties attending a task so great and intricate have been mastered or eluded with a power and patience quite extraordinary; and the public is put in possession of perhaps the best translation of a foreign poet which exists in our language. Indeed, we know of none so complete and faithful."

MORNING CHRONICLE.

**MAYO.—THE TRUTHS CONTAINED IN POPULAR SUPERSTITIONS.** By HERBERT MAYO, M.D. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 7s.



**M'CRIE.—THE LIFE OF JOHN KNOX.**

Containing Illustrations of the History of the Reformation in Scotland, with Biographical Notices of the Principal Reformers, and Sketches of Literature in Scotland during the Seventeenth Century. By THOMAS M'CRIE, D.D. A new edition, 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**M'CRIE.—THE LIFE OF ANDREW MELVILLE.**

Containing Illustrations of the Ecclesiastical and Literary History of Scotland during the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries. By THOMAS M'CRIE, D.D. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**M'CRIE.—HISTORY OF THE PROGRESS AND SUPPRESSION OF THE REFORMATION IN ITALY, during the Sixteenth Century. By THOMAS M'CRIE, D.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.****M'CRIE.—HISTORY OF THE PROGRESS AND SUPPRESSION OF THE REFORMATION IN SPAIN, during the Sixteenth Century. By THOMAS M'CRIE, D.D. 8vo, 10s. 6d.****M'INTOSH.—THE BOOK OF THE GARDEN:**

A Complete System of Gardening, Architectural, Ornamental, and Cultural. By CHARLES M'INTOSH, F.R.P.S. &c. In 2 vols. large 8vo. Vol. I. is published, and relates to the Formation and Arrangement of Gardens; the Erection, Heating, Ventilation, and General Detail of Conservatories, Hot-houses, Pits, and other Garden Structures; the Laying out of Flower Gardens, and of the Objects of Nature and Art appropriate to each Style. With 1073 Illustrative Engravings. 50s.

Volume II. will contain the Theory and Practice of Gardening in relation to Culture and Management, and is now publishing in Parts, price 5s.

"At once the most magnificent and the most comprehensive book ever devoted in any age or country to the fascinating science of which it treats." EDINBURGH ADVERTISER.

**MEARNS.—LECTURES ON SCRIPTURE CHARACTERS.**

Addressed to the Students of King's College at the Lecture on "Practical Religion," founded by the late John Gordon, Esq. of Murtle. By the late Rev. DUNCAN MEARNS, D.D., Professor of Divinity in the University and King's College of Aberdeen. 2 vols. crown 8vo, 12s.

**MOIR.—LECTURES ON THE POETICAL LITERATURE OF THE PAST HALF-CENTURY. By D. M. MOIR (Δ). Second edition, foolscap 8vo, 5s.****MOIR.—THE LIFE OF MANSIE WAUCH,**

TAILOR IN DALKEITH. By D. M. MOIR (Δ). Foolscap 8vo, 3s.

**MOIR.—POETICAL WORKS OF D. M. MOIR (Δ).**

With Portrait, and Memoir by THOMAS AIRD. 2 vols. foolscap 8vo, 14s.

**MULDER.—THE CHEMISTRY OF VEGETABLE AND ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY. By Dr J. G. MULDER, Professor of Chemistry in the University of Utrecht. Translated by Dr P. F. H. FROMBERG; with an Introduction and Notes by Professor JOHNSTON. 22 Plates. 8vo, 30s.****MURRAY.—CATALOGUE OF THE COLEOPTERA OF SCOTLAND.**

By ANDREW MURRAY, Esq., M.R.P.S.E. Post 8vo, 2s. 6d.



**NEW STATISTICAL ACCOUNT OF SCOTLAND.**

15 vols. 8vo, L.16, 16s. Each County may be had separately, strongly bound, with Index and Maps:—

Aberdeen, L.1, 5s.; Argyll, 15s.; Ayr, 18s.; Banff, 9s.; Berwick, 8s. 6d.; Bute, 3s.; Caithness, 4s. 6d.; Clackmannan, 3s. 6d.; Dumfries, 12s. 6d.; Dumbarton, 6s.; Edinburgh, 16s. 6d.; Elgin, 6s.; Fife, L.1, 1s.; Forfar, 15s.; Haddington, 8s. 6d.; Inverness, 11s. 6d.; Kincardine, 8s.; Kinross, 2s. 6d.; Kirkcudbright, 8s. 6d.; Larnark, L.1, 1s.; Linlithgow, 4s. 6d.; Nairn, 1s. 6d.; Orkney, 5s. 6d.; Peebles, 4s. 6d.; Perth, L.1, 7s.; Renfrew, 12s. 6d.; Ross and Cromarty, 10s. 6d.; Roxburgh, 10s. 6d.; Selkirk, 2s. 6d.; Shetland, 4s. 6d.; Stirling, 10s.; Sutherland, 5s. 6d.; Wigton, 5s. 6d.

**NIGHTS AT MESS, SIR FRIZZLE PUMPKIN,**

AND OTHER TALES. Foolsap 8vo, 3s.

**OLIPHANT.—RUSSIAN SHORES OF THE BLACK SEA IN THE**

AUTUMN OF 1852. With a Voyage down the Volga and a Tour through the Country of the Don Cossacks. By LAURENCE OLIPHANT, Esq., Author of a "Journey to Nepaul," &c. 8vo, with Map and other Illustrations. Second Edition, 14s.

"The latest and best account of the actual state of Russia."

STANDARD.

"The book bears *ex facie* indisputable marks of the shrewdness, quick-sightedness, candour, and veracity of the author. It is the production of a gentleman in the true English sense of the word."

DAILY NEWS.

**OUTRAM.—THE CONQUEST OF SCINDE.**

A Commentary. By Lieutenant-Colonel OUTRAM, C.B. 8vo, 18s.

**PAGE.—INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY**

By DAVID PAGE, F.G.S. (*In the Press.*)

**PARNELL.—THE GRASSES OF BRITAIN.**

Illustrated by 140 figures, drawn and engraved by RICHARD PARNELL, M.D. F.R.S.E. This work contains a figure, and full description, of every species of Grass found in Great Britain, with their Uses in Agriculture, &c. In one large volume 8vo, 42s.

**PARNELL.—THE GRASSES OF SCOTLAND.**

8vo, 20s.

**PAUL.—ANALYSIS AND CRITICAL INTERPRETATION OF THE**

HEBREW TEXT OF THE BOOK OF GENESIS. Preceded by a Hebrew Grammar, and Dissertations on the Genuineness of the Pentateuch, and on the Structure of the Hebrew Language. By the Rev. WILLIAM PAUL, A.M. 8vo, 18s.

"We hail with pleasure the appearance of this admirable work."

EVANGELICAL MAGAZINE.

**PENINSULAR SCENES AND SKETCHES.**

By the Author of "The Student of Salamanca." Foolsap 8vo, 3s.

**PEN OWEN.**

A New Edition in one volume, foolscap 8vo, 4s.

**PHILIPS.—CURRAN AND HIS CONTEMPORARIES.**

By CHARLES PHILIPS, Esq., B.A. Fourth Edition. Demy 8vo, 12s. 6d.

"Certainly one of the most extraordinary pieces of Biography ever produced. . . . No library should be without it."

LORD BROUGHAM.

**PILLANS.—THE ELEMENTS OF PHYSICAL AND CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY**, comprising the Geography of the Ancient World, in so far as it is subservient to the Understanding and Illustration of the Classics. By Professor PILLANS, of the University of Edinburgh. (*In the Press.*)

**POLLOK.—THE COURSE OF TIME.**

A Poem in Ten Books. By ROBERT POLLOK, A.M. Twentieth Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 7s. 6d.

"Of deep and hallowed impress, full of noble thoughts and graphic conceptions—the production of a mind alive to the great relations of being, and the sublime simplicity of our religion."

BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE,

**REGINALD DALTON.**

By the Author of "Valerius." Foolscap 8vo, 4s.

**RUXTON.—LIFE IN THE FAR WEST.**

By G. F. RUXTON, Esq. Second Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 4s.

"One of the most daring and resolute of travellers. . . . A volume fuller of excitement is seldom submitted to the public."

ATHENÆUM.

**SANDFORD.—INTRODUCTION TO THE WRITING OF GREEK.**

By Sir D. K. SANDFORD. A New Edition. 3s 6d. bound.

**SANDFORD.—RULES AND EXERCISES IN HOMERIC AND ATTIC GREEK:** to which is added, a Short System of Greek Prosody. By Sir D. K. SANDFORD. A New Edition. 6s. 6d. bound.

**SANDFORD.—EXTRACTS FROM GREEK AUTHORS.**

With Notes and a Vocabulary. By Sir D. K. SANDFORD. A New Edition, thoroughly revised by the Rev. W. Veitch. 6s. bound.

**SCHLEGEL.—LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF LITERATURE, ANCIENT and MODERN.** From the German of F. SCHLEGEL. 5s.

"A wonderful performance—better than anything we as yet have on the subject in our own language."

QUARTERLY REVIEW.

**SIMPSON.—PARIS AFTER WATERLOO.**

Notes taken at the Time, and hitherto Unpublished; including a Revised Edition—the Tenth—of a VISIT TO FLANDERS AND THE FIELD. By JAMES SIMPSON, Esq., Advocate. Author of "The Philosophy of Education," "Lectures to the Working Classes," &c. With Two Coloured Plans of the Battle. Crown 8vo, 5s.

"Numerous as are the accounts of Waterloo that have been published, Mr Simpson's description may still be read with pleasure, from its freshness: it has the life of vegetation newly gathered—smacking of reality, little of books."

SPECTATOR.

**SIMPSON — PICTURES FROM REVOLUTIONARY PARIS,**

sketched during the First Phasis of the Revolution of 1848. By J. PALGRAVE SIMPSON, Esq., M.A., Author of "Letters from the Danube," &c. 2 vols. crown 8vo, 16s.



**SMITH.—ITALIAN IRRIGATION.**

A Report on the Agricultural Canals of Piedmont and Lombardy, addressed to the Hon. the Court of Directors of the East India Company, by Captain BAIRD SMITH. 2 vols. 8vo, and Atlas in folio, 24s.

**SMITH.—ON THE ORIGIN AND CONNECTION OF THE GOSPELS OF MATTHEW, MARK, AND LUKE;** with Synopsis of Parallel Passages and Critical Notes. By JAMES SMITH, Esq. of Jordanhill, F.R.S., Author of the "Voyage and Shipwreck of St Paul." Medium 8vo, 16s.

"Displays much learning, is conceived in a reverential spirit, and executed with great skill. . . . . No public school or college ought to be without it." STANDARD.

**CAROLINE BOWLES SOUTHEY.—THE BIRTHDAY,**  
AND OTHER POEMS. By Mrs SOUTHEY. Second Edition, 5s.**CAROLINE BOWLES SOUTHEY.—SOLITARY HOURS,**  
AND OTHER POEMS. By Mrs SOUTHEY. Second Edition, 5s.

"Those sweet poems, which for truth and depth of feeling, and for tenderness and holiness of thought, are among the most beautiful that have been produced in this generation.

QUARTERLY REVIEW.

**CAROLINE BOWLES SOUTHEY.—CHAPTERS ON CHURCHYARDS.**  
By Mrs SOUTHEY. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d.**STARFORTH.—THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE FARM.**

A Series of Designs for Farm Houses, Farm Steadings, Factors' Houses, and Cottages. By JOHN STARFORTH, Architect. Sixty-two Engravings. In medium 4to, L.2, 2s.

"One of the most useful and beautiful additions to Messrs Blackwood's extensive and valuable library of agriculture and rural economy." MORNING POST.

**STENHOUSE.—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE LYRIC POETRY AND MUSIC OF SCOTLAND.** By WILLIAM STENHOUSE. Originally compiled to accompany the "Scots Musical Museum," and now published separately, with Additional Notes and Illustrations. 8vo, 7s. 6d.**STEPHENS.—THE BOOK OF THE FARM.**

Detailing the Labours of the Farmer, Farm-Steward, Ploughman, Shepherd, Hedger, Cattle-Man, Field-Worker, and Dairy-Maid. By HENRY STEPHENS, F.R.S.E. Seventh Thousand. Embracing every recent application of Science to Agriculture. Illustrated with 600 Engravings by Branston, &c. 2 vols. large 8vo, L.3 half-bound.

"The best practical book I have ever met with."

PROFESSOR JOHNSTON.

"One of the completest works on agriculture of which our literature can boast."

AGRICULTURAL GAZETTE.

**STEPHENS.—A MANUAL OF PRACTICAL DRAINING.**

By HENRY STEPHENS, F.R.S.E., Author of "The Book of the Farm." Third Edition. 8vo, 5s.

**STEPHENS.—A CATECHISM OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURE.**

By HENRY STEPHENS, F.R.S.E., Author of "The Book of the Farm." Crown 8vo. (*In the Press.*)

**STEPHENS.—THE PRACTICAL IRRIGATOR AND DRAINER.**

By GEORGE STEPHENS, Member of the Nerecian and Wermlandska Agricultural Societies in Sweden. 8vo, 8s. 6d.



**STEUART.—THE PLANTER'S GUIDE.**

A New Edition, being the Third, enlarged, with the Author's last Additions and Corrections. To which is prefixed a Memoir of the Author, and Portrait. 8vo, 21s.

**STEWART.—STABLE ECONOMY.**

A Treatise on the Management of Horses. By JOHN STEWART, V.S. A New Edition. 6s. 6d.

"Will always maintain its position as a standard work upon the management of horses."  
MARK LANE EXPRESS.

**STEWART.—ADVICE TO PURCHASERS OF HORSES.**

By JAMES STEWART, V.S. 18mo, plates, 2s. 6d.

**STODDART.—THE ANGLERS' COMPANION TO THE RIVERS AND LOCHS OF SCOTLAND.** By T. T. STODDART. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

"Indispensable in all time to come, as the very strength and grace of an angler's tackle and equipment in Scotland, must and will be STODDART'S ANGLER'S COMPANION."  
BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE.

**STRICKLAND.—LIVES OF THE QUEENS OF SCOTLAND, AND ENGLISH PRINCESSES** connected with the Regal Succession of Great Britain. By AGNES STRICKLAND. With Portraits and Historical Vignettes. In 6 vols. post 8vo, 10s. 6d. each. Four volumes are published.

"Every step in Scotland is historical; the shades of the dead arise on every side; the very rocks breathe. Miss Strickland's talents as a writer, and turn of mind as an individual, in a peculiar manner fit her for painting a historical gallery of the most illustrious or dignified female characters in that land of chivalry and song."  
BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE.

**STUART.—AGRICULTURAL LABOURERS AS THEY WERE, ARE, AND SHOULD BE, IN THEIR SOCIAL CONDITION.** By the Rev. HARRY STUART, A.M., Minister of Oathlaw. 8vo, 1s.**STUART.—LAYS OF THE DEER FOREST;**

With Sketches of Olden and Modern Deer-Hunting, Traits of Natural History in the Forest, Traditions of the Clans, and Miscellaneous Notes. By JOHN SOBIESKI and CHARLES EDWARD STUART. 2 vols. post 8vo, 21s.

**SUBALTERN.**

By the Author of "The Chelsea Pensioners." Foolsap 8vo, 3s.

**TASSO.—THE JERUSALEM DELIVERED OF TORQUATO TASSO.**

A New Translation, with an Appendix. By Captain ALEXANDER CUNNINGHAM ROBERTSON, Eighth (the King's) Regiment. Foolsap 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**THIERSCH.—THE GREEK GRAMMAR OF DR FREDERICK THIERSCH.** Translated from the German, with brief Remarks, by Sir DANIEL K. SANDFORD, Professor of Greek in the University of Glasgow. 8vo, 16s.**THOMSON.—AN INTRODUCTION TO METEOROLOGY,**

wherein the Laws of that important Branch of Natural Science are explained by numerous interesting facts, methodically arranged and familiarly described. By D. P. THOMSON, M.D. With Numerous Illustrations. 8vo, 12s. 6d.

**TOM CRINGLE'S LOG.**

Complete in one volume. Foolsap 8vo, 4s.

**TOM CRINGLE.—THE CRUISE OF THE MIDGE.**

Complete in one volume. Foolsap 8vo, 4s.

**TRAIN.—THE BUCHANITES FROM FIRST TO LAST.**

By JOSEPH TRAIN, Author of the "History of the Isle of Man," &amp;c. Fcap. 8vo, 4s.

**URQUHART.—LIFE OF FRANCESCO SFORZA, DUKE OF MILAN.**

By W. POLLARD URQUHART, Esq., M.P. 2 vols. demy 8vo, 25s.

**VALERIUS. A ROMAN STORY.**

By the Author of "Reginald Dalton." Foolsap 8vo, 3s.

**VAN DE VELDE.—NARRATIVE OF A JOURNEY THROUGH SYRIA**AND PALESTINE IN 1851-2. By Lieut. VAN DE VELDE, late of the Dutch Royal Navy. 2 vols. 8vo. (*In the Press.*)**WARREN.—SERMONS ON PRACTICAL SUBJECTS.**

By the Rev. SAMUEL WARREN, LL.D., Incumbent of All Souls, Manchester. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 6s. 6d.

**WEISS.—HISTORY OF THE FRENCH PROTESTANT REFUGEES,**

from the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes to the Present Time. By CHARLES WEISS, Professor of History at the Lycée Bonaparte. Translated, with the assistance of the Author, by FRED. HARDMAN, Esq. 8vo, price

**WILSON.—PROFESSOR WILSON'S POEMS.**

Containing the ISLE OF PALMS, the CITY OF THE PLAGUE, and other Poems. 2 vols. 21s.

**WILSON.—RECREATIONS OF CHRISTOPHER NORTH.**

In 3 vols. post 8vo, L.1, 11s. 6d.

"Welcome, right welcome, Christopher North: we cordially greet thee in thy new dress, thou genial and hearty old man, whose 'Ambrosian nights' have so often in imagination transported us from solitude to the social circle, and whose vivid pictures of flood and fell, of loch and glen, have carried us in thought from the smoke, din, and pent-up opulence of London, to the rushing stream or tranquil tarn of those mountain ranges," &c. TIMES.

**WILSON.—LIGHTS AND SHADOWS OF SCOTTISH LIFE.**

Foolsap 8vo, 3s.

"The freshest and most delightful creation of the great and versatile genius of its distinguished author." GLASGOW HERALD.

**WILSON.—THE FORESTERS.**

By the Author of "Lights and Shadows of Scottish Life." Fcap. 8vo, 3s.

**WILSON.—THE TRIALS OF MARGARET LYND SAY.**

By the Author of "Lights and Shadows of Scottish Life." Fcap. 8vo, 3s.



**WARREN.—THE DIARY OF A LATE PHYSICIAN.**

By SAMUEL WARREN, D.C.L. F.R.S. A New Edition. 2 vols. foolscap 8vo, 12s.

"We know of no book in the English language so calculated to rivet the attention and awaken the purest and deepest sympathies of the heart. The man who has not read these tales has yet to learn a lesson in the mysteries of human nature."

OXFORD AND CAMBRIDGE REVIEW.

**WARREN.—TEN THOUSAND A-YEAR.**

By SAMUEL WARREN, D.C.L. F.R.S. A New Edition. 3 vols. foolscap 8vo, 18s.

"'Ten Thousand a-Year' is perhaps destined in British literature to some such rank as 'Don Quixote' holds in Spain."

AMERICAN JOURNAL.

**WARREN.—NOW AND THEN.**

By SAMUEL WARREN, D.C.L. F.R.S. A New Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 6s.

"A vindication, in beautiful prose, of the 'ways of God to Man.' A grander moral is not to be found than that which dwells upon the reader's mind when the book is closed—conveyed, too, as it is, in language as masculine and eloquent as any the English tongue can furnish."

TIMES.

**WARREN.—THE LILY AND THE BEE.**

By SAMUEL WARREN, D.C.L. F.R.S. Foolscap 8vo, gilt cloth, price 5s.

"It is a great theme treated by a masculine intellect enriched with all the resources of varied knowledge, of profound thought, of a highly poetical temperament, and of solemn religious convictions, and enhanced by the graces and the terrors of a command of language absolutely inexhaustible, and in its combinations almost magical."

DUBLIN WARDER.

**WARREN.—MORAL, SOCIAL, AND PROFESSIONAL DUTIES OF ATTORNEYS AND SOLICITORS.** By SAMUEL WARREN, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., one of her Majesty's Counsel, and Recorder for Hull. Second Edition. Foolscap 8vo, 9s.

**WARREN.—THE INTELLECTUAL AND MORAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE PRESENT AGE.** By SAMUEL WARREN, Esq., D.C.L. F.R.S., one of her Majesty's Counsel, and Recorder for Hull. Foolscap 8vo, 2s. 6d.

"A cordial welcome is due to this noble little volume, elevating the mind of every attentive reader, as it cannot fail to do, by lifting up his heart to the loftiest regions of contemplation."

SUN.

**WARREN.—THE WORKS OF SAMUEL WARREN.**

A New and Cheap Edition. Comprising the "DIARY OF A LATE PHYSICIAN," "TEN THOUSAND A-YEAR," "NOW AND THEN," &c., issuing in Monthly Parts at 1s., to be completed in about 18 Parts.

**YULE.—FORTIFICATION:**

For the Use of Officers in the Army, and Readers of Military History. By Lieut. H. YULE, Bengal Engineers. 8vo, with numerous Illustrations, 10s. 6d.

"An excellent manual: one of the best works of its class." BRITISH ARMY DESPATCH.

"The best elementary book in the English language upon the subject." THE SUN.





# ELEMENTARY WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS.

---

## Epitome of Alison's History of Europe, for the Use of Schools and Young Persons. Fourth Edition, post 8vo, price 7s. 6d. bound.

"This is a masterly epitome of the noblest contribution which has been made to the historic literature of the present day. The epitomist has been worthy of the history; and the result is the production of a book, which is undoubtedly the very best and safest book on the subject—for the use of schools and young persons—which has been published."—*Hull Packet*.

"A most admirable school-book."—*Dublin Evening Mail*.

"A capital piece of work, which, though primarily designed for schools and young persons, will be found very useful to all, as a *coup d'œil* of the history of Europe during one of its most important periods."—*Spectator*.

## An Atlas to the Epitome of Alison's History of Europe. 4to, bound in cloth, price 7s.

(COMPANION TO KEITH JOHNSTON'S CLASSICAL ATLAS.)

**The Elements of Physical and Classical Geography, comprising the Geography of the Ancient World, in so far as it is subservient to the understanding and illustration of the Classics. With an INTRODUCTION, containing OBSERVATIONS on the proper modes of studying Geography—an OUTLINE of the GEOLOGICAL HISTORY of the GLOBE—and a DIGEST of all that is known of the PROPERTIES and RELATIONS of the HEAVENLY BODIES, arranged in a TABULAR SERIES. By Professor PILLANS, of the University of Edinburgh. Price 4s.**

**A Catechism of Agricultural Chemistry and Geology. By JAMES F. W. JOHNSTON, F.R.SS. L. & E., Author of "Lectures on Agricultural Chemistry and Geology," &c. Thirty-second Edition, price 1s.**

"The extent to which this little Catechism has been circulated at home, its translation into nearly every European language, and its introduction into the schools of Germany, Holland, Flanders, Italy, Sweden, Poland, and South and North America, while it has been gratifying to the author, has caused him to take additional pains in improving and adding to the amount of useful information in the present edition."—*Preface*.

**Elements of Agricultural Chemistry and Geology. By the same Author. Sixth Edition, price 6s. 6d.**

**Introduction to the Writing of Greek. By Sir D. K. Sandford. A new Edition, price 3s. 6d. bound.**

**Rules and Exercises in Homeric and Attic Greek. To which is added a short system of Greek Prosody. By Sir D. K. SANDFORD. A new Edition, price 6s. 6d. bound.**

**Extracts from Greek Authors, with Notes and a Vocabulary. By Sir D. K. SANDFORD. A new Edition, thoroughly revised by the Rev. W. Veitch, price 6s. bound.**

**Thiersch's Greek Grammar**, translated by Sir D. K. Sandford.  
8vo, price 16s.

**Fortification; for the use of Officers in the Army and Readers of Military History.** By Lieut. H. YULE, Bengal Engineers. 8vo, with numerous Illustrations, price 10s. 6d.

“An excellent manual, one of the best works of its class.”—*British Army Despatch*.

“The best elementary book in the English language upon the subject.”—*The Sun*.

**A Treatise on Land-Surveying.** By John Ainslie. A new and enlarged Edition, embracing Railway, Military, Marine, and Geodetical Surveying. Edited by W. GALBRAITH, M.A., F.R.A.S. In 8vo, with a quarto vol. of Plates, price 21s.

“The best book on surveying with which I am acquainted.”—WILLIAM RUTHERFORD, LL.D., F.R.A.S., *Royal Military Academy, Woolwich*.

**Sketches of the Poetical Literature of the Past Half-Century.**  
By D. M. MOIR (Δ). Second Edition, price 5s.

“It is the most valuable little manual of poetical criticism that has ever come under our observation.”—*Court Journal*.

**Lectures on the History of Literature.** Translated from the German of FREDERICK SCHLEGEL. Fcp., price 5s.

“A wonderful performance—better than anything we as yet have on the subject in our own language.”—*Quarterly Review*.

**Analysis and Critical Interpretation of the Hebrew Text of the BOOK of GENESIS.** Preceded by a Hebrew Grammar, and Dissertations on the Genuineness of the Pentateuch, and on the Structure of the Hebrew Language. By the Rev. WILLIAM PAUL, A.M. 8vo, price 18s.

---

IN THE PRESS—

**A School Atlas of Astronomy.** By Alex. Keith Johnston, F.R.S.E.  
Edited by J. R. HIND, F.R.S. Uniform with the “School Atlas of Physical Geography,” &c.

**A School Atlas of Scripture Geography.** By Alex. Keith Johnston, F.R.S.E. Uniform with the “School Atlas of Classical Geography,” &c.

**The Chemistry of Common Life.** By James F. W. Johnston, F.R.S.  
&c. Author of “Lectures on Agricultural Chemistry,” &c.

**Introductory Text-Book of Geology. For the Use of Schools.** By DAVID PAGE, F.G.S.

**A Catechism of Practical Agriculture.** By Henry Stephens, F.R.S.E.  
Author of “The Book of the Farm.”

---

45 GEORGE STREET, EDINBURGH: 37 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON.

